

# VMS Programming Master Index

Order Number: AA-LA56A-TE

**April 1988**

This index includes entries for all manuals in the VMS Programming Subkit.

**Revision/Update Information:** This is a new manual.

**Software Version:** VMS Version 5.0

**digital equipment corporation  
maynard, massachusetts**

---

**April 1988**

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

---


Copyright ©1988 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved.  
Printed in U.S.A.

---

The postpaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC	DIBOL	UNIBUS
DEC/CMS	EduSystem	VAX
DEC/MMS	IAS	VAXcluster
DECnet	MASSBUS	VMS
DECsystem-10	PDP	VT
DECSYSTEM-20	PDT	
DECUS	RSTS	
DECwriter	RSX	

ZK4647

---

**HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION  
DIRECT MAIL ORDERS**

**USA\***

Digital Equipment Corporation  
P.O. Box CS2008  
Nashua, New Hampshire  
03061

**CANADA**

Digital Equipment  
of Canada Ltd.  
100 Herzberg Road  
Kanata, Ontario K2K 2A6  
Attn: Direct Order Desk

**INTERNATIONAL**

Digital Equipment Corporation  
PSG Business Manager  
c/o Digital's local subsidiary  
or approved distributor

In Continental USA, Alaska, and Hawaii call 800-DIGITAL.

In Canada call 800-267-6215.

\* Any order from Puerto Rico must be placed with the local Digital subsidiary (809-754-7575).

Internal orders should be placed through the Software Distribution Center (SDC), Digital Equipment Corporation, Westminister, Massachusetts 01473.

---

---

## Production Note

This book was produced with the VAX DOCUMENT electronic publishing system, a software tool developed and sold by DIGITAL. In this system, writers use an ASCII text editor to create source files containing text and English-like code; this code labels the structural elements of the document, such as chapters, paragraphs, and tables. The VAX DOCUMENT software, which runs on the VMS operating system, interprets the code to format the text, generate a table of contents and index, and paginate the entire document. Writers can print the document on the terminal or line printer, or they can use DIGITAL-supported devices, such as the LN03 laser printer and PostScript<sup>®</sup> printers (PrintServer 40 or LN03R ScriptPrinter), to produce a typeset-quality copy containing integrated graphics.





---

## Introduction

The *VMS Programming Master Index* is an edited compilation of the individual indexes for the books in the Version 5.0 VMS Programming Kit.

Each main entry in the *VMS Programming Master Index* is followed by an abbreviated book title and the page reference to where the topic appears in that book. For example, an entry in the master index might appear in the following way:

FAB\$B\_BKS field • File Applications, 3-24, 4-28  
 7-19, 7-20; File Def Language, FDL-18;  
 RMS, 5-3

This entry indicates that you can find information about the FAB\$B\_BKS field in the following places:

- Pages 3–24, 4–28, 7–19, and 7–20 in the *Guide to VMS File Applications*
- Page FDL–18 in the *VMS File Definition Language Facility Manual*
- Page 5-3 in the *VMS Record Management Services Manual*

The subentries, if any, contain more specific information about the topic. For example, some subentries listed under *FAB\$B\_BKS field* are as follows:

considerations for calculating  
 default logic  
 limitation for RMS  
 performance considerations

The following table lists the abbreviated names used in the *VMS Programming Master Index* for the corresponding full title of each manual, and the volume number for each.

Index Abbreviation	Volume	Title of Manual
Analyze/RMS_File	6A	<i>VMS Analyze/RMS_File Utility Manual</i>
Command Def	2B	<i>VMS Command Definition Utility Manual</i>
Convert	6A	<i>VMS Convert and Convert/Reclaim Utility Manual</i>
Debugger	2A	<i>VMS Debugger Manual</i>
Delta/XDelta	7B	<i>VMS Delta/XDelta Utility Manual</i>
Device Support	8	<i>VMS Device Support Manual</i>
File Applications	6A	<i>Guide to VMS File Applications</i>
File Def Language	6A	<i>VMS File Definition Language Facility Manual</i>
I/O User's I	7A	<i>VMS I/O User's Reference Manual: Part I</i>
I/O User's II	7A	<i>VMS I/O User's Reference Manual: Part II</i>
Librarian	2B	<i>VMS Librarian Utility Manual</i>
Linker	2B	<i>VMS Linker Utility Manual</i>
MACRO	9	<i>VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Manual</i>
Message	2B	<i>VMS Message Utility Manual</i>
Modular Procedures	1	<i>Guide to Creating VMS Modular Procedures</i>

<b>Index Abbreviation</b>	<b>Volume</b>	<b>Title of Manual</b>
National Char Set	6A	<i>VMS National Character Set Utility Manual</i>
Patch	2B	<i>VMS Patch Utility Manual</i>
Programming Resources	1	<i>Guide to VMS Programming Resources</i>
RMS	6B	<i>VMS Record Management Services Manual</i>
Routines Intro	3	<i>Introduction to VMS System Routines</i>
RTL DECtalk	5A	<i>VMS RTL DECtalk (DTK\$) Manual</i>
RTL General Purpose	5A	<i>VMS RTL General Purpose (OTS\$) Manual</i>
RTL Intro	5A	<i>Introduction to the VMS Run-Time Library</i>
RTL Library	5B	<i>VMS RTL Library (LIB\$) Manual</i>
RTL Math	5A	<i>VMS RTL Mathematics (MTH\$) Manual</i>
RTL Parallel Processing	5A	<i>VMS RTL Parallel Processing (PPL\$) Manual</i>
RTL Screen Management	5C	<i>VMS RTL Screen Management (SMG\$) Manual</i>
RTL String Manipulation	5C	<i>VMS RTL String Manipulation (STR\$) Manual</i>
SUMSLP	2B	<i>VMS SUMSLP Utility Manual</i>
System Dump Analyzer	7B	<i>VMS System Dump Analyzer Utility Manual</i>
System Services Ref	4B	<i>VMS System Services Reference Manual</i>
System Services Intro	4A	<i>Introduction to VMS System Services</i>
Utility Routines	3	<i>VMS Utility Routines Manual</i>

**Note:** System services, RMS services, and Run-Time Library routines are indexed according to facility prefix. All system services and RMS services are now indexed under the prefix "SYS" (for example, the Create service is indexed under SYS\$CREATE).

Run-Time Library routines are organized into the following seven facilities:

- DECtalk (DTK\$)
- General purpose (OTS\$)
- Library (LIB\$)
- Math (MTH\$)
- Parallel processing (PPL\$)
- Screen management (SMG\$)
- String manipulation (STR\$)

To reference Run-Time Library routines in this index, look under the corresponding facility prefix (for example, the library routine \$FIND\_FILE is indexed under LIB\$FIND\_FILE).

---

# Index

---

## A

---

### Abort

kernel stack not valid • *MACRO*, E-10

### Aborting

I/O request

See I/O request

/ABORT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-142

Absolute expression • *MACRO*, 3-9

Absolute mode • *MACRO*, 5-14

assembling relative mode as • *MACRO*, 6-22

/ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT-27, PAT-30

Absolute queue • *MACRO*, 9-82 to 9-85

Absolute time • *Programming Resources*, 3-23;  
*System Services Intro*, 9-2

as input to SYS\$BINTIM • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-28

converting to numeric • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-366

in system format • *System Services Intro*, 9-3

### Absolute value

See also Mathematics routine

of complex number • *RTL Math*, MTH-23

### /AC

See /ASCII qualifier

ACB\$\_QUOTA • *Device Support*, C-7, C-10

ACB (AST control block) • *Device Support*, 4-18,  
A-38, A-64, C-2, C-4

contents • *Device Support*, C-6

ACBB (Add Compare and Branch Byte) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBD (Add Compare and Branch D\_floating)  
instruction • *MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBF (Add Compare and Branch F\_floating)  
instruction • *MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBG (Add Compare and Branch G\_floating)  
instruction • *MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBH (Add Compare and Branch H\_floating)  
instruction • *MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBL (Add Compare and Branch Long) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

ACBW (Add Compare and Branch Word)  
instruction • *MACRO*, 9-44 to 9-45

### Access

See also Random access

logical I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7-10

### Access (cont'd.)

modes • *File Applications*, 1-2; *RMS*, 1-1

physical I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7-8

random • *File Applications*, 1-2, 3-13

run-time options • *RMS*, 1-2

run-time options under VMS RMS • *RMS*, 1-2

sequential • *File Applications*, 1-2, 3-13

shared • *File Applications*, 10-30

in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-28

to process-permanent files • *File Applications*,  
6-20

ACCESS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-2

Access category • *File Applications*, 4-21

### Access control list

See ACL

See also ACL Editor routine

### Access control list buffer field

See XAB\$\_ACLBUF field

### Access control list buffer size field

See XAB\$\_W\_ACLSZ field

### Access control list context field

See XAB\$\_ACLCTX field

### Access Control List Editor routine

See ACL Editor routine

### Access control list error status field

See XAB\$\_ACLSTS field

### Access control list length field

See XAB\$\_W\_ACLLEN field

### Access entry • *System Services Intro*, 1-7

See also Routine format

### Accessibility of memory

See Buffer

### Access method • *System Services Intro*, 1-7

See also Routine format

### Access mode • *System Services Intro*, 2-2

See also Record access mode

changing to executive • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-64

changing to kernel • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-66

effect on AST delivery • *System Services Intro*,  
5-6

specifying • *System Services Intro*, 2-2

types of • *System Services Intro*, 2-2

with AST • *System Services Intro*, 5-2

with logical names • *System Services Intro*, 6-7

## Index

- ACCESS primary
  - secondary attributes • *File Applications*, 7–3
- Access rights block
  - See ARB
- Access specification
  - list of mask values • *RMS*, 14–6
- Access types • *System Services Intro*, 1–8
- Access violation • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16, SDA–19
  - See also SS\$\_ACCVIO
- Accounting message
  - format of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–96
- ACE (access control list entry)
  - alarm • *System Services Intro*, 3–19
  - application • *System Services Intro*, 3–20
  - creating • *System Services Intro*, 3–18, 3–25
  - default protection • *System Services Intro*, 3–21
  - identifier • *System Services Intro*, 3–23
  - maintaining • *System Services Intro*, 3–18, 3–25
  - translating • *System Services Intro*, 3–18, 3–24
  - types of • *System Services Intro*, 3–18
  - VMS RMS limitation • *RMS*, 14–2
- ACF (configuration control block) • *Device Support*, A–2 to A–4
- ACL (access control list) • *Programming Resources*, 6–1; *System Services Intro*, 3–2
  - See also ACL Editor routine
  - as protection basis • *File Applications*, 4–21
  - compared with UIC protection • *File Applications*, 1–10
  - conversion methods • *RMS*, 14–2
  - editing • *Utility Routines*, ACL–3
  - manipulating • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - use with VMS RMS control block • *RMS*, 14–2
- ACL (access rights list) • *Device Support*, A–45
- ACLEDT\$EDIT routine • *Utility Routines*, ACL–3
- ACL Editor routine
  - example of use in BLISS program • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - options available • *Utility Routines*, ACL–4
- ACLEDT\$SECTION logical name
  - defined • *Utility Routines*, ACL–5
- ACP (ancillary control process) • *I/O User's I*, 1–1; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, A–11, A–38, A–39, A–52
  - See also XQP
  - class • *Device Support*, A–27
  - default • *Device Support*, A–27
- ACP control function • *I/O User's I*, 1–34
  - ACP control function (cont'd.)
    - disk quotas • *I/O User's I*, 1–37
    - magnetic tape positioning • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
    - miscellaneous disk • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
    - quota file transfer block • *I/O User's I*, 1–37
  - ACP function • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
    - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
    - attributes • *I/O User's I*, 1–18 to 1–20
    - IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 1–9, 1–11, 1–17, 1–29
    - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O User's I*, 1–9, 1–34
    - IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O User's I*, 1–11, 1–13, 1–17, 1–25
    - IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 1–15, 1–17, 1–31
    - IO\$\_DELETE • *I/O User's I*, 1–9, 1–33
    - IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O User's I*, 1–9, 1–13, 1–15, 1–17, 1–32
    - IO\$\_MOUNT • *I/O User's I*, 1–34
    - major • *I/O User's I*, 1–25
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O User's I*, 1–1
    - See also FIB
    - access file function • *I/O User's I*, 1–29
    - access subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1–11
    - ACP control function • *I/O User's I*, 1–34
    - ANSI standard • *I/O User's I*, 1–2, 1–36
    - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
      - disk quota • *I/O User's I*, 1–38
    - attribute control block • *I/O User's I*, 1–17
    - attributes • *I/O User's I*, 1–18 to 1–20
    - attributes statistics block • *I/O User's I*, 1–23
    - BLISS-32 programming • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
    - create file function • *I/O User's I*, 1–25
      - for disk • *I/O User's I*, 1–27
      - for magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 1–28
    - deaccess file function • *I/O User's I*, 1–31
    - delete file function • *I/O User's I*, 1–33
    - description • *I/O User's I*, 1–1
    - directory entries • *I/O User's I*, 1–11, 1–28
    - FIB (file information block) • *I/O User's I*, 1–3
    - file characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 1–20
    - function codes • *I/O User's I*, A–1
    - function modifiers • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
      - IO\$\_M\_ACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 1–11, 1–25, 1–28, 1–29
      - IO\$\_M\_CREATE • *I/O User's I*, 1–25, 1–27, 1–28, 1–29
      - IO\$\_M\_DELETE • *I/O User's I*, 1–25, 1–27, 1–33
      - IO\$\_M\_DMOUNT • *I/O User's I*, 1–34, 1–36
    - I/O operations • *I/O User's I*, 1–1

- ACP-QIO interface (cont'd.)  
 I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 1–40  
 record attributes area • *I/O User's I*, 1–21  
 values • *I/O User's I*, 1–22  
 serious exception (EOT) • *I/O User's I*, 1–26,  
 1–30, 1–36  
 status returns • *I/O User's I*, A–1  
 VAX MACRO programming • *I/O User's I*, 1–1  
 XQP (extended QIO processor) • *I/O User's I*,  
 1–1
- ACP queue block  
 See AQB
- ACP subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1–8  
 access • *I/O User's I*, 1–11  
 directory lookup • *I/O User's I*, 1–9  
 extend • *I/O User's I*, 1–13, 1–40  
 read/write attributes • *I/O User's I*, 1–17  
 truncate • *I/O User's I*, 1–15
- ACP\_MULTIPLE parameter • *Device Support*,  
 A–27
- Action routine  
 See FDT routine
- Action routine bit mask • *Device Support*, 4–10
- /ACTIVE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–142
- Active set • *Device Support*, G–23
- %ACTIVE\_TASK • *Debugger*, D–9
- Actual offset value  
 avoiding use of • *RMS*, 2–4
- /AD  
 See /ASCID qualifier
- Ada  
 See VAX Ada
- %ADAEXC\_NAME • *Debugger*, 8–15, D–8
- Ada implementation table  
 See Implementation table
- Adapter  
 See I/O adapter
- Adapter control block  
 See ADP
- Adapter dispatch table • *Device Support*, 12–27,  
 12–31, A–6, A–7  
 address • *Device Support*, A–6  
 examining • *Device Support*, 16–8 to 16–9
- ADAWI (Add Aligned Word Interlocked)  
 instruction • *MACRO*, 9–7
- ADDB2 (Add Byte 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–8
- ADDB3 (Add Byte 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–8
- ADD command • *File Applications*, 10–28; *File*  
*Def Language*, FDL–59
- ADD2 (Add D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD3 (Add D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD2 (Add F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD3 (Add F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD2 (ADD G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD3 (ADD G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD2 (ADD H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- ADD3 (ADD H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–106
- Addition  
 of decimal strings • *RTL String Manipulation*,  
 STR–3  
 quadword times • *RTL Library*, LIB–5  
 two's complement • *RTL Library*, LIB–7
- Addition operator (+) • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
 SDA–12
- ADDL2 (Add Long 2 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–8
- ADDL3 (Add Long 3 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–8
- ADDP4 (Add Packed 4 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–145 to 9–146
- ADDP6 (Add Packed 6 Operand) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–145 to 9–146
- Address  
 access type • *MACRO*, 8–16  
 definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3  
 examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51  
 instructions • *MACRO*, 9–33 to 9–35  
 storage directive (.ADDRESS) • *MACRO*, 6–4  
 virtual • *MACRO*, 8–1  
 virtual memory • *Programming Resources*, 5–10
- .ADDRESS directive • *MACRO*, 6–4  
 count of, in map • *Linker*, 5–2, 5–5  
 effect on position independence • *Linker*, 4–5  
 effect on shareability • *Linker*, 1–10, 4–4  
 guidelines for use of • *Linker*, 4–5  
 image activator's processing of • *Linker*, 6–20  
 linker's processing of • *Linker*, 6–20  
 relation to fix-up image section • *Linker*, 6–20
- Address expression  
 compared to language expression • *Debugger*,  
 3–7  
 current entity • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
- DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3–3, CD–44

## Index

### Address expression (cont'd.)

- EVALUATE/ADDRESS command • *Debugger*, 2–13, 3–12, CD–60
  - EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3–2, CD–62
  - EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5–4
  - logical predecessor • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
  - logical successor • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
  - SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2–10, CD–96
  - SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2–10, CD–147
  - SET WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2–17, CD–156
  - symbolic • *Debugger*, 3–4
  - SYMBOLIZE command • *Debugger*, 3–13, CD–212
  - type of • *Debugger*, 3–4
- Addressing mode • *MACRO*, 5–1 to 5–19
- absolute • *MACRO*, 5–14, 6–22
  - autodecrement • *MACRO*, 5–7
  - autoincrement • *MACRO*, 5–5 to 5–6
  - autoincrement deferred • *MACRO*, 5–6 to 5–7
  - branch • *MACRO*, 5–18 to 5–19
  - determining • *MACRO*, 6–67 to 6–68
  - displacement • *MACRO*, 5–8 to 5–9
  - displacement deferred • *MACRO*, 5–9 to 5–10
  - forced-immediate • *Patch*, PAT–21
  - general • *MACRO*, 5–15 to 5–16
  - general register • *MACRO*, 5–1 to 5–12
  - immediate • *MACRO*, 5–14 to 5–15
  - index • *MACRO*, 5–16 to 5–18
  - literal • *MACRO*, 5–10 to 5–12, 5–15
  - operand specifier formats • *MACRO*, 8–17 to 8–27
  - program counter • *MACRO*, 5–12 to 5–16
  - register • *MACRO*, 5–4 to 5–5
  - register deferred • *MACRO*, 5–5
  - relative • *MACRO*, 5–12 to 5–13, 6–19, 6–22
  - relative deferred • *MACRO*, 5–13, 6–19
  - summary • *MACRO*, 5–1, C–9

### Address location

- changing the value • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–18
- closing current • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–22, DELTA–27
- command strings (XDELTA) • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–38
- displaying contents of current • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–17
- displaying from other processes • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–17
- displaying in ASCII • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–25

### Address location (cont'd.)

- displaying location pointed to by current location • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–24
  - displaying next • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–22
  - displaying previous • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–23
  - displaying range of • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–17
  - listing for executive images • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–44
  - of command strings in XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
  - PCB • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
  - referencing • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–10
  - using base address and offsets for • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–11
  - /ADDRESS qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–6, CD–35, CD–60, CD–195; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–87, SDA–98, SDA–123
- Address space • *Programming Resources*, 10–1
- allocating by page • *Programming Resources*, 10–1, 10–3
  - allocating in zones • *Programming Resources*, 10–1
  - deallocating by page • *Programming Resources*, 10–1, 10–3
  - zones • *Programming Resources*, 10–1
- Address storage directive (.ADDRESS) • *MACRO*, 6–4
- Address symbol
- current • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
- ADDW2 (Add Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–8
- ADDW3 (Add Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–8
- ADP\$\_AVECTOR • *Device Support*, 14–8
- ADP\$\_BIMASTER • *Device Support*, 14–8, 14–15
- ADP\$\_BI\_IDR • *Device Support*, 14–8, 14–12
- ADP\$\_CSR • *Device Support*, 14–8, C–79
- ADP\$\_DPQFL • *Device Support*, C–84, G–14
- ADP\$\_MBASCB • *Device Support*, 14–8, A–7
- ADP\$\_MBASPTE • *Device Support*, 14–8, A–7
- ADP\$\_MR2QFL • *Device Support*, G–14
- ADP\$\_MRQFL • *Device Support*, G–14
- ADP\$\_VECTOR • *Device Support*, 12–31
- ADP\$\_W\_ADPTYPE • *Device Support*, 14–8, B–3
- ADP\$\_W\_BI\_VECTOR • *Device Support*, 14–8, 14–13
- ADP\$\_W\_DPBITMAP • *Device Support*, 12–17, C–93
- ADP\$\_W\_TR • *Device Support*, 14–8, 14–15
- ADP\$\_W\_XBIA\_TR • *Device Support*, 14–15
- ADP (adapter control block) • *Device Support*, 1–6, 12–15, A–4 to A–10

- ADP (adapter control block) (cont'd.)
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–5, 12–17, 12–19, 12–31, A–24, A–35
  - alternate map register allocation information • *Device Support*, A–10
  - alternate map register wait queue • *Device Support*, A–9
  - data path allocation information • *Device Support*, 12–17, A–9
  - data path wait queue • *Device Support*, 12–17, A–7
  - fields supporting ADPDISP macro • *Device Support*, B–3
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14–8
  - for MBA • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–6 to 13–7
  - for VAXBI adapter • *Device Support*, 14–8
  - map register allocation information • *Device Support*, A–9
  - map register wait queue • *Device Support*, A–8
  - size • *Device Support*, A–5
- ADPDISP macro • *Device Support*, 5–5, B–2 to B–4
  - examples • *Device Support*, B–4
- ADWC (Add with Carry) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–9
- Affinity
  - See Device affinity
- /AFTER qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–97, CD–147, CD–156
- AGAIN command • *File Applications*, 10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–22
- Aggregate
  - DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3–16, 3–18, CD–44
  - EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3–16, 3–18, CD–62
  - SET WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2–18
- AID
  - See Area identification number
- Alarm ACE • *System Services Intro*, 3–19
  - See also ACE
  - format of • *System Services Intro*, 3–19
  - purpose of • *System Services Intro*, 3–19
- Algorithm
  - for memory allocation • *RTL Library*, 5–7
- ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT–18, PAT–38, PAT–39
  - with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–27
- .ALIGN directive • *MACRO*, 6–5 to 6–6
- Alignment
  - data • *Programming Resources*, 8–4
  - of data transfer • *Device Support*, 12–3
- Alignment attribute • *RTL Library*, 5–11
- Alignment boundary type field
  - See XAB\$\_ALN field
- Allocation • *File Applications*, 3–23, 4–30, A–1
- ALLOCATION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–17
- Allocation class • *System Services Ref*, SYS–206; *Device Support*, A–27
- Allocation control extended address block
  - See XABALL block
- Allocation options field
  - See XAB\$\_AOP field
- Allocation quantity field
  - See FAB\$\_ALQ field
- Allocation-quantity option • *File Applications*, 4–30
- ALLOCATION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24, 4–30
- /ALL qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51, SDA–108, SDA–111, SDA–115, SDA–126, SDA–143, SDA–157, SDA–161
  - with CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger*, CD–14
  - with CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, CD–16
  - with CANCEL IMAGE command • *Debugger*, CD–17
  - with CANCEL MODULE command • *Debugger*, CD–19
  - with CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger*, CD–25
  - with CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger*, CD–28
  - with CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger*, CD–29
  - with DELETE command • *Debugger*, CD–40
  - with DELETE/KEY command • *Debugger*, CD–42
  - with EXTRACT command • *Debugger*, CD–73
  - with SEARCH command • *Debugger*, CD–90
  - with SET IMAGE command • *Debugger*, CD–110
  - with SET MODULE command • *Debugger*, CD–123; *Patch*, PAT–78
  - with SET TASK command • *Debugger*, CD–142
  - with SHOW DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, CD–169
  - with SHOW KEY command • *Debugger*, CD–174

## Index

- /ALL qualifier (cont'd.)
  - with SHOW TASK command • *Debugger*, CD-198
  - with SHOW WINDOW command • *Debugger*, CD-205
- Alternate index • *File Applications*, 3-19; *File Def Language*, FDL-29
- Alternate index structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6
- Alternate key • *File Applications*, 3-15, 3-16; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-7; *File Def Language*, FDL-5, FDL-29
- Alternate map registers • *Device Support*, 12-2, 12-5, 12-22, A-8, A-25, B-3
  - See also Map registers
  - allocating • *Device Support*, 12-19, C-61 to C-62
  - allocating permanent • *Device Support*, 11-2, 12-20, A-25
  - loading • *Device Support*, 12-22, B-41, C-72 to C-73
  - number of active • *Device Support*, A-10
  - number of disabled • *Device Support*, A-10
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 12-26, B-48, C-81 to C-82
  - requesting • *Device Support*, B-53, C-89 to C-90
- Alternate map register wait queue • *Device Support*, A-9, C-90, G-14
- Alternate NCS library, specifying
  - See /LIBRARY qualifier
- Alternate record • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-7
- Alternate record structure • *File Applications*, 10-22
- Alternate start I/O routine • *Device Support*, 7-5, C-17
  - address • *Device Support*, 6-4, A-29, D-2
  - context • *Device Support*, D-2
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D-2
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D-2
  - input • *Device Support*, D-2
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D-2
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D-2
- ALTMODE key • *I/O User's I*, 8-21
- ALWAYS keyword
  - with GSMATCH option • *Programming Resources*, 5-5
- /ANALYSIS qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL-42, FDL-47
- Analysis section • *File Applications*, 4-4, 10-1, 10-29
  - FDL • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-14
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA attribute • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-25; *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-3
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY attribute • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-25; *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-4
  - ANALYZE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-32
    - /CRASH\_DUMP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-35
    - /RELEASE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-36
    - /SYMBOL qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-37
    - /SYSTEM qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-38
  - ANALYZE/CRASH\_DUMP command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-6, SDA-32
  - ANALYZE/CRASH\_DUMP/RELEASE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-3
  - /ANALYZE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-29
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE
    - See *Analyze/RMS\_File* Utility
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE command • *Programming Resources*, 8-55
  - Analyze/RMS\_File* Utility (ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE) • *Programming Resources*, 1-38; *File Applications*, 1-12, 10-1, 10-29; *File Def Language*, FDL-39
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA section • *File Def Language*, FDL-3
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY section • *File Def Language*, FDL-4
  - analyzing file structure interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1
  - creating FDL files • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1; *File Def Language*, FDL-39, FDL-40
  - directing output from • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
  - duplicate key values • *File Def Language*, FDL-5
  - error conditions • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-7
  - examining prolog • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - examples
    - analyzing a file interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
    - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
    - creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
    - creating an FDL file from a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
  - exiting from • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10



- Analyze/RMS\_File Utility (ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE)  
(cont'd.)
- file optimizing • *File Applications*, 4–4
  - invoking • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10
  - list of functions • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10
  - output file default name • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
  - restrictions • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–11
  - user response to errors • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–8
  - using to obtain information about VAX RMS Journaling • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1
  - with DECnet-VAX • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–7
  - with FDL files • *File Applications*, 4–2
- ANALYZE/SYSTEM command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–2, SDA–32
- Analyzing
- crash dump
    - See also Crash dump, System failure privileges required • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–32
    - requirements • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–6
  - running system • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–38
    - See also System privileges required • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–8, SDA–32
- AND operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12; *MACRO*, 3–16
- ANL file type • *File Applications*, 10–5; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
- ANSI escape sequence • *I/O User's I*, B–9
- Asynchronous events • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–1
- ANY\_CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- AOBLEQ (Add One and Branch Less Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–46
- AOBLSS (Add One and Branch Less Than) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–47
- %AP • *Debugger*, 3–22, D–2
- AP (argument pointer) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- AP (argument pointer) symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- APL
  - See VAX APL
- APL implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- Apostrophe (')
  - as an ASCII string delimiter • *Debugger*, 3–16
  - as an instruction delimiter • *Debugger*, 3–21
- /APPEND qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–73; *Convert*, CONV–1, CONV–7
- Application
  - characteristics of parallel • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–2
  - Application ACE • *System Services Intro*, 3–20
    - format of • *System Services Intro*, 3–20
    - purpose of • *System Services Intro*, 3–20
  - Application design • *File Applications*, 2–1, 2–24
    - shared access consideration • *File Applications*, 3–3
    - space consideration • *File Applications*, 3–2
    - speed consideration • *File Applications*, 3–1
  - Application programs
    - connecting to LAT ports • *I/O User's I*, 8–49
  - Approximate key match • *File Applications*, 8–11
  - AQB (ACP queue block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99
  - ARB (access rights block) • *Device Support*, 4–8, A–41
  - Arc cosine
    - in degrees • *RTL Math*, MTH–6, MTH–71
    - in radians • *RTL Math*, MTH–3, MTH–69
  - Arc sine
    - in degrees • *RTL Math*, MTH–11, MTH–75
    - in radians • *RTL Math*, MTH–9, MTH–73
  - Arc tangent
    - hyperbolic • *RTL Math*, MTH–21, MTH–85
    - in degrees • *RTL Math*, MTH–15, MTH–19, MTH–79, MTH–83
    - in radians • *RTL Math*, MTH–13, MTH–17, MTH–77, MTH–81
  - Area • *File Applications*, 3–23; *File Def Language*, FDL–28
    - multiple • *File Applications*, 3–6, 3–23, 3–25
      - defining in an FDL file • *File Applications*, 3–24
      - on a volume set • *File Applications*, 3–23
  - Area allocation quantity field
    - See XAB\$\_ALQ field
  - AREA attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–6, FDL–27, FDL–28, FDL–40
  - Area default extension quantity field
    - See XAB\$\_W\_DEQ field
  - AREA DESCRIPTOR structure • *File Applications*, 10–19
  - Area extension size • *RTL Library*, 5–9
  - Area identification number (AID)
    - program example • *RMS*, 4–8
  - Area identification number field
    - See XAB\$\_B\_AID field
  - AREA primary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–23

# Index

- AREA primary attribute (cont'd.)
  - BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31
  - EXACT\_POSITIONING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31
  - POSITION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31
  - VOLUME secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–32
- Areas option • *File Applications*, 4–30
- Argument
  - access mechanism • *Modular Procedures*, B–8
  - actual • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–2
  - adding new • *Modular Procedures*, 6–3
  - characteristics of • *Modular Procedures*, B–1; *System Services Intro*, 2–3; *RTL Intro*, 3–3, 3–6
  - passing mechanism • *System Services Intro*, 1–7
  - delimiters • *RMS*, 3–10
  - device- or function-dependent • *I/O User's I*, 1–2
  - explicit • *Modular Procedures*, 2–3
  - implicit • *Modular Procedures*, 2–3
  - in a macro • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–6
  - initialization and control block store macros • *RMS*, 3–8
  - length • *MACRO*, 6–63
  - list • *I/O User's I*, A–1 to A–9; *I/O User's II*, A–1 to A–6
  - LPA 11-K subroutine • *I/O User's I*, 4–15
  - mechanism array • *System Services Intro*, 10–10
  - number of • *MACRO*, 6–62
  - optional • *Modular Procedures*, 2–11, A–3
  - order • *Modular Procedures*, 2–11, A–2
  - passing • *RMS*, 1–2
  - passing mechanism • *Modular Procedures*, B–8; *RTL Intro*, 2–21
  - separator • *RMS*, 3–6
  - separator in VMS RMS coding • *RMS*, 3–6
  - signal array • *System Services Intro*, 10–10
  - specifying • *System Services Intro*, 2–7
  - specifying as run-time values • *RMS*, 3–9
  - to FAB • *RMS*, 1–2
  - to RAB • *RMS*, 1–4
  - VMS data types • *Modular Procedures*, B–6
  - VMS Usage • *Modular Procedures*, B–1; *System Services Intro*, 1–6; *RTL Intro*, 2–6
- Argument blocks • *Modular Procedures*, 6–4
- Argument data type • *System Services Intro*, 1–7
  - See also Data type
- Argument keyword
  - delimiting for VMS RMS service • *RMS*, 3–10
- Argument list • *System Services Intro*, 2–3
  - count field • *RMS*, 2–5
  - creating • *System Services Intro*, 2–8
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - description • *RMS*, 2–4
  - error routine address field • *RMS*, 2–5
  - for AST service routine • *System Services Intro*, 5–4
  - for condition handler • *System Services Intro*, 10–8
  - for system services • *System Services Intro*, 2–3
  - new FAB address field • *RMS*, 2–5
  - passing to service • *RMS*, 3–10
  - passing to VMS RMS service • *RMS*, 3–10
  - success routine address field • *RMS*, 2–5
  - using macros • *System Services Intro*, 2–6
- Argument-passing mechanism • *System Services Intro*, 1–8
- Argument pointer
  - See AP
- Arguments heading • *System Services Intro*, 1–6
  - See also Routine format
- Argument substitution • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–15
- Arithmetic
  - See also Condition handler
  - using system routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–24
- Arithmetic expression
  - evaluating • *Patch*, PAT–59
  - special operators for • *Patch*, PAT–23
- Arithmetic instructions • *MACRO*, 9–141 to 9–164
  - floating-point • *MACRO*, 9–101 to 9–123
  - integer • *MACRO*, 9–5 to 9–32
- Arithmetic operations • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–16
- Arithmetic operators • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–10; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Arithmetic shift • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–10
- Arithmetic shifting operator (@) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Arithmetic shift operator • *MACRO*, 3–16
- Array
  - mechanism • *System Services Intro*, 10–10
  - signal • *System Services Intro*, 10–10
  - virtual address • *System Services Intro*, 11–5
- Array descriptor
  - See Descriptor

- Arrays
  - conversion of • *RTL Math*, MTH-64
- Array type • *Debugger*, 3-16
- ASB (asynchronous save block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-76
- .ASCIC directive • *MACRO*, 6-8
- /ASCIC qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-44, CD-62
- .ASCID directive • *MACRO*, 6-9
  - effect on position independence • *Linker*, 4-5
  - effect on shareability • *Linker*, 1-10, 4-4
- /ASCID qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-44, CD-62
- ASCII
  - depositing string • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-37
  - displaying contents in • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-25
  - operator • *MACRO*, 3-13
- ASCII (8-bit) code • *I/O User's I*, 2-8
- /ASCII-/NOASCII qualifier
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-53
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-56, PAT-57
  - with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT-60
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-63
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-72
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-91
- ASCII character
  - delimiting in control block fields • *RMS*, 3-6, 3-7
- ASCII character set • *MACRO*, A-1
  - See also DEC Multinational Character Set
- .ASCII directive • *MACRO*, 6-10
- ASCII-NOASCII mode • *Patch*, PAT-16
- ASCII pad character • *Convert*, CONV-18
- /ASCII qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-62
- ASCII space character
  - conversion function • *Convert*, CONV-3
  - using as pad character • *National Char Set*, NCS-10
- ASCII string
  - converting to binary • *System Services Ref*, SYS-27
  - entering • *Patch*, PAT-20
- ASCII string storage directive • *MACRO*, 6-7 to 6-11
  - counted (.ASCIC) • *MACRO*, 6-8
  - string (.ASCII) • *MACRO*, 6-10
  - string-descriptor (.ASCID) • *MACRO*, 6-9
  - zero-terminated (.ASCIZ) • *MACRO*, 6-11
- ASCII string type • *Debugger*, 3-16, 3-26, CD-44, CD-62, CD-153
- ASCII time • *System Services Intro*, 9-7
- /ASCIW qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-63
- .ASCIZ directive • *MACRO*, 6-11
- /ASCIZ qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-63
- \$ASCTIM
  - RTL jacket routine • *RTL Library*, LIB-401
- ASHL (Arithmetic Shift Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-10
- ASHP (Arithmetic Shift and Round Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-147 to 9-148
- ASHQ (Arithmetic Shift Quad) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-10
- Assembler • *Programming Resources*, 1-9
- Assembler directives
  - summary • *MACRO*, C-1
- Assembly termination • *MACRO*, 6-25
- Assembly termination directive (.END) • *MACRO*, 6-25
- ASSIGN command • *Linker*, LINK-21; *System Services Intro*, 6-2; *File Applications*, 4-14
- /TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 5-7
- Assignment statement • *MACRO*, 1-1, 3-17
- AST (asynchronous system trap) • *Programming Resources*, 4-7; *Debugger*, 8-16; *RTL Library*, 2-22; *Device Support*, C-6 to C-7
- See also Attention AST
- See also Synchronization
- access mode • *System Services Intro*, 5-2
- blocking • *System Services Intro*, 12-9, 12-15
- CALL command • *Debugger*, 8-17, CD-10
- condition handling at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26
- control • *Device Support*, A-64
- declaring • *System Services Intro*, 5-3; *System Services Ref*, SYS-121
- definition • *Modular Procedures*, 3-19
- delivering • *Programming Resources*, 4-8; *System Services Intro*, 5-5; *Device Support*, 3-4, C-2, C-11
- disabling • *Debugger*, CD-50; *System Services Ref*, SYS-400; *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5-4
- disabling interrupts • *Modular Procedures*, 3-24
- displaying handling conditions • *Debugger*, CD-163
- enabling • *Debugger*, CD-57; *System Services Ref*, SYS-400
- enabling an event • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4-5
- example • *System Services Intro*, 5-6
- execution • *Programming Resources*, 4-7
- for aborted I/O request • *Device Support*, C-11

## Index

- AST (asynchronous system trap) (cont'd.)
  - handler • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19, 3–21
  - I/O at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3–25, A–5
  - interrupt • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19
  - out of band • *Device Support*, 11–7, A–64
  - parameter • *System Services Intro*, 5–4
  - process-requested • *Device Support*, 4–18, C–7, C–10, C–71
  - process wait state • *System Services Intro*, 5–3
  - queuing • *Device Support*, 3–4, C–71
  - quota • *System Services Intro*, 7–4; *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 4–13, 6–8, 7–5, 8–44
  - reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19, 3–20, A–5
  - service routine • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19; *System Services Intro*, 5–4
  - setting for power recovery • *System Services Ref*, SYS–409
  - setting timer for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–406
  - SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger*, 8–17
  - special kernel-mode • *Device Support*, 3–4, 4–17, 7–7, 7–7 to 7–8, A–11
  - system service • *System Services Intro*, 5–1
  - thread • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19
  - user-specified • *Device Support*, A–38
  - writing • *Programming Resources*, 4–7
  - writing AST-reentrant procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3–20
- AST control block
  - See ACB
- AST-driven program
  - debugging • *Debugger*, 8–16
- Asterisk (\*)
  - as multiplication operator • *Debugger*, D–6
  - HELP command • *Debugger*, CD–79
- ASTLM (AST limit) quota
  - effect of canceling wakeup on • *System Services Ref*, SYS–45
- ASTLVL (AST level) processor register • *Device Support*, 3–4
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90
- AST procedure
  - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18–18
- /AST qualifier • *Debugger*, 8–17, CD–11
- AST reentrant • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–1
- AST routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- AST service routine
  - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18–12
- AST service routine (for connect to interrupt facility) • *Device Support*, 18–8, 18–10
- ASYNCHRONOUS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–9
- Asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - AST service routine address • *I/O User's II*, 5–10
  - attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 5–10
  - capabilities • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–7 to 5–8
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 5–7, 5–10
    - device • *I/O User's II*, 5–2
    - extended • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - modifying • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 5–10
  - controller
    - mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - starting • *I/O User's II*, 5–6
  - controller counter parameter IDs • *I/O User's II*, 5–11
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–2
  - duplex modes • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
  - enable attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - enable modem • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
  - errors • *I/O User's II*, 5–3
  - error summary bits • *I/O User's II*, 5–3
  - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
  - full-duplex mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - function codes • *I/O User's II*, 5–4, A–4
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's II*, 5–5, 5–6, 5–8 to 5–10
  - I/O functions • *I/O User's II*, 5–5, 5–6, 5–10
  - I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 5–14
  - message size • *I/O User's II*, 5–2, 5–5, 5–6
  - modem
    - disabling line • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
    - modifying characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
  - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
  - point-to-point
    - configuration • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - privilege • *I/O User's II*, 5–5
  - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
    - starting • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - stopping • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - quotas • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 5–5
  - read internal counters • *I/O User's II*, 5–10
  - sense mode function • *I/O User's II*, 5–10
  - set controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–6

- Asynchronous DDCMP driver
  - set controller mode (cont'd.)
    - characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–7 to 5–8
    - message size • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - P2 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
    - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
  - set mode function • *I/O User's II*, 5–6
  - set tributary mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - P2 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
  - shutdown controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - shutdown tributary mode • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - starting
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 5–7
    - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
  - status returns • *I/O User's II*, A–5
  - stopping
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
    - modem line • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
    - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - supported device • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - SY\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 5–2
  - tributary
    - starting • *I/O User's II*, 5–8
    - stopping • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - tributary counter parameter IDs • *I/O User's II*, 5–13
  - unit and line status • *I/O User's II*, 5–3
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 5–5
- Asynchronous I/O option
  - See FAB\$\_ASY option
  - See RAB\$\_ASY option
- Asynchronous input/output • *Programming Resources*, 7–47
- Asynchronous operation • *File Applications*, 8–17, 8–18
  - contrasted with synchronous operation • *RMS*, 2–7
  - performance • *File Applications*, 9–9
  - using R0 • *RMS*, 2–5
- Asynchronous save block
  - See ASB
- Asynchronous system service • *System Services Intro*, 2–12
- Asynchronous system trap
  - See AST
- ASY option • *File Def Language*, FDL–9
- AT\$\_MBA • *Device Support*, A–32
- AT\$\_UBA • *Device Support*, A–32
- Atomic data type
  - See Data type
- At sign (@)
  - contents-of operator • *Debugger*, D–6
  - execute-procedure command • *Debugger*, 7–1, CD–7
  - SET ATSIGN command • *Debugger*, CD–95
  - SHOW ATSIGN command • *Debugger*, CD–164
- ATTACH command • *Debugger*, 2–6, CD–9; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–41
- Attached processor
  - See Secondary processor
- Attention AST
  - See also AST
  - asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - blocking • *Device Support*, A–61, A–62
  - delivering • *Device Support*, C–2
  - disabling • *Device Support*, C–6 to C–7
  - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1–7
  - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
  - DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver • *I/O User's II*, 3–14
  - enabling • *Device Support*, C–6 to C–7
  - Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - flushing • *Device Support*, C–4
  - mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7–9
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–44
- Attention condition • *Device Support*, 13–8 to 13–9
  - See also MASSBUS, MBA, MBA\$\_AS
- Attention summary register
  - See MBA\$\_AS
- Attributes • *File Applications*, 4–2, 4–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–1, FDL–46
  - display • *Debugger*, 6–3, 6–16, CD–92, CD–189
  - program section
    - absolute • *Linker*, 6–4
    - concatenated • *Linker*, 1–12, 6–4
    - executable • *Linker*, 6–5
    - global • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–5, 6–12
    - in image section generation • *Linker*, 6–15
    - in shareable images • *Linker*, 4–3
    - local • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–5
    - modification of • *Linker*, 6–3
    - nonexecutable • *Linker*, 6–5
    - nonposition-independent • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6
    - nonshareable • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6

# Index

## Attributes

- program section (cont'd.)
  - nonvector • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6
  - nonwritability • *Linker*, 6–6
  - nonwritable • *Linker*, 1–13
  - overlaid • *Linker*, 1–12, 6–4
  - position-independent • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6
  - relocatable • *Linker*, 6–4
  - shareable • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6
  - vector • *Linker*, 1–13, 6–6
  - writability • *Linker*, 6–6
  - writable • *Linker*, 1–13

## Audit trail

- changing the value of • *SUMSLP*, SUM–12

## Autoconfiguration

- See also System Generation Utility
- driver control of • *Device Support*, 15–17 to 15–18

## Autodecrement mode • *MACRO*, 5–7

- operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8–19

## Autoincrement deferred mode • *MACRO*, 5–6 to 5–7

- operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8–19

## Autoincrement mode • *MACRO*, 5–5 to 5–6

- operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8–18

## /AW

- See /ASCIW qualifier

## /AZ

- See /ASCIZ qualifier

---

# B

## BACK command • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–23

## Backplane interconnect • *Device Support*, 1–11, 1–15, 12–1

- See also CMI, Q22 bus, SBI, VAXBI node

## Backplane interconnect interface chip

- See BIIC

## Backslash (\)

- current value • *Debugger*, 3–5
- global-symbol specifier • *Debugger*, 4–9, CD–131, D–5
- path name delimiter • *Debugger*, 4–8, 5–4, D–5

## BACKUP attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–15

## Backup date and time field

- See XAB\$Q\_BDT field

## Backup Utility (BACKUP) • *File Applications*, 10–2

- copying system dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–4

## Backup Utility (BACKUP) (cont'd.)

- eliminating extents • *File Applications*, 9–8
- making archive copies • *File Applications*, 10–31

## BADDALRQSZ bugcheck • *Device Support*, C–3, C–19

## Bad page list

- displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–115
- /BAD qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–115

## Balance set

- swapping • *System Services Intro*, 11–7

## Barrier synchronization

- See also Parallel processing
- advantages and disadvantages • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5–1
- PPL\$ routines for • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–1 to 4–4

## Base address

- cluster • *Linker*, 6–15
- defaults for images • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5
- image section in map • *Linker*, 5–5
- specification of • *Linker*, 3–6
- system image • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5, LINK–19

## Based image

- creation of • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5
- memory allocation for • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5, 4–4
- rules for upward compatibility • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–9

## Base message number directive (.BASE)

- in message source file • *Message*, MSG–16

## Base operand specifier • *MACRO*, 8–24

## Base register

- loading • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–40
- symbol for • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9

## BASIC

- See VAX BASIC

## BASIC implementation table

- See Implementation table

## BATCH clause

- for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–33

## Batch job command procedure

- using a card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–2

## Batch queue

- default • *File Def Language*, FDL–24

## Baud rate

- terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–42

## BBC (Branch on Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–50

## BBC (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–51

- BBCCI (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–52
- BBCS (Branch on Bit Clear and Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–51
- BBS (Branch on Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–50
- BBSC (Branch on Bit Set and Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–51
- BBSS (Branch on Bit Set and Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–51
- BBSSI (Branch on Bit Set and Set Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–52
- BCC (Branch on Carry Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- B command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–28
- BCS (Branch on Carry Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BDB (buffer descriptor block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- BDB summary page (BDBSUM) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- BDP (buffered data path) • *Device Support*, 12–8, A–8
  - allocating permanent • *Device Support*, 11–2, 12–18, A–24, G–12
  - flow of read operation using • *Device Support*, 12–12 to 12–13
  - flow of write operation using • *Device Support*, 12–12
  - functions • *Device Support*, 12–11
  - odd transfer • *Device Support*, A–8
  - purging • *Device Support*, 12–13, 12–19, 12–24 to 12–25, C–79 to C–80
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 10–2, 12–19, 12–25, B–50, C–84
  - requesting • *Device Support*, 12–11, 12–17 to 12–18, B–55, C–93 to C–94
  - rules for using • *Device Support*, 12–11, 12–14
  - speed • *Device Support*, 12–14
- BDP (buffered data path) wait queue
  - See Data path wait queue
- /BEFORE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–14; *National Char Set*, NCS–23
- Beginning of tape
  - See BOT
- BEQL (Branch on Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BEQLU (Branch on Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–18
- BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–23, 4–31
- BGEQ (Branch on Greater Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BGEQU (Branch on Greater Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BGTR (Branch on Greater Than) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BGTRU (Branch on Greater Than Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BI
  - See VAXBI bus
- BICB2 (Bit Clear Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BICB3 (Bit Clear Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BICL2 (Bit Clear Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BICL3 (Bit Clear Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BICPSW (Bit Clear PSW) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–71
- BICW2 (Bit Clear Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BICW3 (Bit Clear Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–11
- BID (block identifier) field • *RMS*, 2–1
- BIIC\$\_BCICR • *Device Support*, 14–13, 14–26 to 14–27
- BIIC\$\_BER • *Device Support*, 14–6, 14–12, 14–13, 14–24 to 14–25
- BIIC\$\_BICSR • *Device Support*, 14–11, 14–23 to 14–24
- BIIC\$\_DTREG • *Device Support*, 14–6, 14–23
- BIIC\$\_EAR • *Device Support*, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_EICR • *Device Support*, 14–9, 14–13, 14–25 to 14–26
- BIIC\$\_GPRO • *Device Support*, 14–28
- BIIC\$\_GPR1 • *Device Support*, 14–28
- BIIC\$\_GPR2 • *Device Support*, 14–28
- BIIC\$\_GPR3 • *Device Support*, 14–28
- BIIC\$\_IDR • *Device Support*, 14–12, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_IPIDR • *Device Support*, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_IPIMR • *Device Support*, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_IPISR • *Device Support*, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_IPISTPF • *Device Support*, 14–27
- BIIC\$\_SAR • *Device Support*, 14–26
- BIIC\$\_UICR • *Device Support*, 14–9, 14–13, 14–27 to 14–28
- BIIC\$\_WSR • *Device Support*, 14–27
- BIIC\$\_ARBCNTRL • *Device Support*, 14–11
- BIIC\$\_BROKE • *Device Support*, 14–11
- BIIC\$\_SST • *Device Support*, 14–11
- BIIC\$\_STS • *Device Support*, 14–11

# Index

- BIIC (backplane interconnect interface chip) • *Device Support*, 14–5
  - clearing error register • *Device Support*, 14–12
  - CSR space • *Device Support*, 14–5
  - enabling error interrupts • *Device Support*, 14–13, 14–25
  - enabling options • *Device Support*, 14–13
  - initializing • *Device Support*, 11–2
  - self test • *Device Support*, 14–11
  - setting interrupt vectors • *Device Support*, 14–13
- \$BIICDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–5, 14–21
- BIIC registers
  - accessing • *Device Support*, 14–5
  - symbolic names • *Device Support*, 14–21 to 14–28
- %BIN • *Debugger*, 3–12, D–4
- BIN2 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–30
- BIN4 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–30
- BIN8 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–30
- Binary data
  - compression of • *Utility Routines*, DCX–1
- Binary operator • *Message*, MSG–7; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12 to SDA–13; *MACRO*, 3–15 to 3–16
  - summary • *MACRO*, C–8
- /BINARY qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–11, CD–58, CD–60, CD–63
- Binary semaphore • *Programming Resources*, 4–17
- Binary value
  - converting to ASCII string • *System Services Ref*, SYS–165
- BIOCNT (buffered I/O count) • *Convert*, CONV–24; *Device Support*, 2–3
- BIOLM (buffered I/O limit) quota • *System Services Intro*, 7–3
  - adjusting • *Device Support*, 4–17
  - charging • *Device Support*, 4–7, 4–10
  - checking • *Device Support*, 4–7
  - for mailbox • *Device Support*, A–52
- BIO option • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–9
- BIRQ level • *Device Support*, 12–34, 12–35
- BISB2 (Bit Set Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BISB3 (Bit Set Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BISL2 (Bit Set Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BISL3 (Bit Set Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BISPSW (Bit Set PSW) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–72
- BISW2 (Bit Set Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BISW3 (Bit Set Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–12
- BITB (Bit Test Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–13
  - 4-bit field • *File Def Language*, FDL–31
- Bit field
  - replace field • *RTL Library*, LIB–253
  - return sign extended to longword • *RTL Library*, LIB–142
- Bit field operator ( <p,s,e> ) • *Debugger*, D–6
- BITL (Bit Test Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–13
- BI-to-UNIBUS adapter
  - See DWBUA
- Bits per inch
  - See bpi
- BITW (Bit Test Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–13
- Black box testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4–2
- BLB (buffer lock block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- BLBC (Branch on Low Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–53
- BLBS (Branch on Low Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–53
- BLEQ (Branch on Less Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BLEQU (Branch on Less Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BLISS
  - example in • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 6–1
- BLISS-32
  - See VAX BLISS-32
- BLISS implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- BLK option • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
- BLN field
  - See Block length field
- Block • *File Applications*, 1–4, 3–6
  - I/O • *File Applications*, 8–13 to 8–14
- Block boundary option
  - See FAB\$V\_BLK option
- Block code field
  - See XAB\$B\_COD field
- Blocked
  - definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–2
- Block I/O
  - additional services that use • *RMS*, 4–23
  - applicable services • *RMS*, 4–23
  - description • *RMS*, 4–23
  - how implemented by VMS RMS services • *RMS*, 4–23



- Block I/O (cont'd.)
  - how to execute • *RMS*, 4–24
  - how to specify for relative and indexed files • *RMS*, 4–24
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–25
  - requirements for mixing with record I/O • *RMS*, 4–23
  - restrictions to • *RMS*, 4–23
  - services • *RMS*, 3–5
  - specifying • *RMS*, 4–23
  - use of NBP for sequential files • *RMS*, 4–25
  - with multiple record streams • *RMS*, 4–25
  - with record I/O processing • *RMS*, 4–25
- Block I/O execution
  - contrasted with record I/O execution • *RMS*, 4–24
- Block I/O option
  - See FAB\$\_BIO option
  - See RAB\$\_BIO option
- Block identifier field
  - See BID field
  - See FAB\$\_BID field
  - See NAM\$\_BID field
  - See RAB\$\_BID field
- Blocking AST
  - description • *System Services Intro*, 12–9
  - using • *System Services Intro*, 12–15
- Block length (BLN) field
  - See NAM\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in allocation XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in date and time XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in file access block
  - See FAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in file header characteristics XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in item list XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in key XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in protection XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in record access block
  - See RAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in revision date and time XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in summary XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block length field in terminal XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BLN field
- Block or record I/O option
  - See FAB\$\_BRO option
- Block size • *RTL Library*, 5–10
- Block-size option • *File Applications*, 4–28
- Block spanning option • *File Applications*, 3–10
- Block storage allocation directives (.BLKx) • *MACRO*, 6–12 to 6–13
- BLOCK\_COUNT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- BLOCK\_IO attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–9
- BLOCK\_IO secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–3
- BLOCK\_SPAN attribute • *File Applications*, 3–10; *File Def Language*, FDL–33
- BLOCK\_SPAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
- BLSS (Branch on Less Than) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BLSSU (Branch on Less Than Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BMB summary page (BLBSUM) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- BNEQ (Branch on Not Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BNEQU (Branch on Not Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–48 to 9–49
- BOOTED processor state • *Device Support*, A–15, G–22
- Booting with XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16–1 to 16–5
- Boot page • *Device Support*, G–23
- Boot stack • *Device Support*, A–14
- Bootstrap procedures for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–2 to DELTA–8
- BOOT\_REJECTED processor state • *Device Support*, A–15, G–22
- Border
  - virtual display • *Programming Resources*, 7–10
- BOT (beginning of tape)
  - See Magnetic tape, BOT marker
- /BOTTOM qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–87
- Boundary tag • *RTL Library*, 5–8
- Bound procedure value • *Modular Procedures*, 3–12
- bpi (bits per inch) • *File Applications*, 1–8
- BPT (Breakpoint Fault) instruction • *Device Support*, 16–6; *MACRO*, 9–73
- Branch access type • *MACRO*, 8–16

# Index

## Branch instruction

- calculating the location for • *Patch*, PAT-70
  - calculating the relative displacement for • *Patch*, PAT-70
- Branch mode • *MACRO*, 5-18 to 5-19
- operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8-26 to 8-27
- /BRANCH qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-14, CD-25, CD-97, CD-148, CD-208
- BRB (Branch Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-54
- Breakpoint • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28 to DELTA-31
- canceling • *Debugger*, 2-17, CD-14
  - clearing • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28, DELTA-29; *Device Support*, 16-18
  - complex • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-30; *Device Support*, 16-18
  - defined • *Debugger*, 2-10
  - delayed triggering of • *Debugger*, 2-15, CD-97
  - displaying • *Debugger*, CD-165
  - displaying XDELTA list • *Device Support*, 16-18
- DO clause • *Debugger*, 2-15
- exception • *Debugger*, 8-10, CD-96
  - initial, in XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
  - initial, in XDELTA multiprocessing environment • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-8
  - in multiprocessing environment • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-13, DELTA-35
  - predefined • *Debugger*, 8-10
  - proceeding from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-32; *Device Support*, 16-5, 16-18
  - proceeding from XDELTA initial • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-8
  - range for DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
  - range for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
  - setting • *Debugger*, 2-10, CD-96; *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28, DELTA-29; *Device Support*, 16-6, 16-10, 16-17
  - showing • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
  - simple • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
  - source display at • *Debugger*, 5-7
  - WHEN clause • *Debugger*, 2-15
  - XDELTA restriction on breakpoint 1 • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
- Breakpoint command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
- BREAKPOINTS parameter • *Device Support*, 16-1, 16-5
- Brief image map • *Linker*, 1-12
- Brief map • *Linker*, 5-1, LINK-3
- module information in • *Linker*, 5-2, 5-3
  - sections in • *Linker*, 5-2

- BRIEF prompt • *File Def Language*, FDL-55
  - /BRIEF qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-174; *Linker*, LINK-3
- BR level • *Device Support*, 12-34
- relation to SCB vectors • *Device Support*, A-9
- Broadcast message • *Programming Resources*, 7-43; *I/O User's I*, 8-17, 8-21, 8-23, 8-48
- alternate handler • *Programming Resources*, 7-44
  - default handler • *Programming Resources*, 7-43
- BRO option • *File Def Language*, FDL-3
- BRW (Branch Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-54
- BSBB (Branch to Subroutine Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-55
- BSBW (Branch to Subroutine Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-55
- Bucket • *File Applications*, 3-6, 3-17; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-2; *File Def Language*, FDL-5, FDL-27
- defined • *File Applications*, 2-1
  - examining • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6
  - fill • *File Def Language*, FDL-28
  - fill percentage • *Convert*, CONV-14
  - list of free • *Convert*, CONV-4
  - reclaiming • *File Applications*, 3-17, 10-30; *Convert*, CONV-1
  - reclaiming with CONV\$RECLAIM routine • *Utility Routines*, CONV-18
  - reclamation statistics • *Utility Routines*, CONV-18
  - size • *File Applications*, A-1
    - considering performance • *File Applications*, 3-25
    - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 7-20
    - for relative files • *File Applications*, 7-19
    - option • *File Applications*, 4-28
    - relative to index depth • *File Applications*, 3-24
    - with multiple areas • *File Applications*, 3-23
  - split • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6
- Bucket boundary • *File Applications*, 3-19; *File Def Language*, FDL-35
- file organization considerations • *RMS*, 5-4
- Bucket code field
- See RAB\$\_BKT field
- Bucket size • *File Applications*, A-1
- Bucket size field
- See FAB\$\_BKS field

- Bucket size field in allocation XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BKZ field
- Bucket size field in file header characteristics XAB
  - See XAB\$\_BKZ field
- Bucket split • *File Applications*, 3–6, 3–22, 9–13, 10–31
  - minimizing • *File Applications*, 3–26; *RMS*, 13–4
- BUCKET\_IO attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–9
- BUCKET\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–18
- BUCKET\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28, 7–19, 7–20
- Buffer
  - See also Global buffer
  - allocating • *Device Support*, 1–18, 2–3, 7–6 to 7–7, C–12 to C–13, C–14, C–15, C–22 to C–23, G–5
  - allocating a physically contiguous • *Device Support*, 12–26, C–16
  - data area • *Device Support*, 7–6
  - deallocating • *Device Support*, 2–7, 4–17, 7–7, C–3, C–19
  - format • *Device Support*, 7–7
  - header area • *Device Support*, 7–6, 7–7
  - I/O • *File Applications*, 7–16
    - size • *File Applications*, 3–2
  - key • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–15, 9–18
  - local • *File Applications*, 3–9, 3–27, 7–20
  - locking • *Device Support*, 1–18, 6–7, A–41, A–42, C–31 to C–33, C–34 to C–36, C–40 to C–42, C–45 to C–47, C–53 to C–54, C–57 to C–58
  - moving data to from system to user • *Device Support*, C–78
  - moving data to from user to system • *Device Support*, C–77
  - multiple • *File Applications*, 3–7
  - number of • *File Applications*, 3–11, 3–26, 3–27
  - record header • *File Applications*, 9–17, 9–18, 9–20
  - selecting for optimum performance • *File Applications*, 7–17 to 7–18
  - size • *Device Support*, 7–6, 12–26
  - storing address of • *Device Support*, 7–6
  - testing accessibility of • *Device Support*, 7–6, B–36 to B–37, C–31 to C–33, C–34 to C–36, C–40 to C–42, C–43 to C–44, C–45 to C–47, C–53 to C–54, C–55 to C–56, C–57 to C–58
  - unlocking • *Device Support*, C–105
- Buffer (cont'd.)
  - user • *File Applications*, 9–17
  - VMS RMS space allocation • *File Applications*, 7–17
- Buffer address register • *Device Support*, 12–22
- Buffer area
  - requirement for Get service • *File Applications*, 8–2
- Buffer cache • *File Applications*, 7–5, 7–18
  - for storing index levels • *File Applications*, 7–20
  - types • *File Applications*, 7–20
  - using with multistreaming • *File Applications*, 7–4
- Buffer descriptor block
  - See BDB
- Buffered data path
  - See BDP
- Buffered data path wait queue
  - See Data path wait queue
- Buffered function bit mask • *Device Support*, 4–9, 6–7
- Buffered I/O • *Device Support*, 1–18, 2–3, 4–9, 11–6, 14–16, A–39, A–40, A–58
  - chained • *Device Support*, A–39
  - complex • *Device Support*, A–39
  - FDT routines for • *Device Support*, 7–6 to 7–8
  - functions • *Device Support*, 6–4
  - postprocessing • *Device Support*, 7–7 to 7–8, C–70
  - reasons for using • *Device Support*, 1–18, 6–7
- Buffered I/O byte count quota
  - See BYTLM quota
- Buffered I/O count
  - See BIOCNT
- Buffered I/O limit quota
  - See BIOLM quota
- Buffered I/O operation • *Programming Resources*, 3–20
- Buffered I/O quota • *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 6–8, 7–5
- Buffered read function bit
  - See IRP\$\_FUNC
- Buffering mode • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–17
- Buffering technique • *File Applications*, 7–16 to 7–22
- Buffer lock block
  - See BLB
- Buffer overrun
  - with LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4–10
  - /BUFFER\_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–19, 7–20
- Bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16–20

## Index

### Bugcheck (cont'd.)

- BADDALQSZ • *Device Support*, C-3, C-19
- code • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15
- examining information regarding • *Device Support*, 16-5
- fatal conditions • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-16 to SDA-20
- halt/restart • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-7
- handling routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- identifying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-21
- ILLQBUSCFG • *Device Support*, A-20
- INCONSTATE • *Device Support*, C-85, C-94
- information • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-8
- reason • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-94
- SPLACQERR • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-107, G-18
- SPLIPLHIGH • *Device Support*, 16-25, C-107, C-108, G-18
- SPLIPLLOW • *Device Support*, 16-25, C-109, C-110, C-111, C-112, G-18
- SPLRELEERR • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-109, C-110, G-18
- SPLRSTERR • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-111, C-112, G-18
- UBMAPEXCED • *Device Support*, C-73, C-76
- UNSUPRTCPU • *Device Support*, B-9
- BUGL (Bugcheck Longword Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-193
- BUGREBOOT parameter • *Device Support*, 16-2, 16-5, 16-20
- BUGW (Bugcheck Word Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-193
- Built-in definition
  - function of • *National Char Set*, NCS-7
  - \_IDENTITY conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS-8
  - \_NATIVE collating sequence • *National Char Set*, NCS-7
- Built-in symbol • *Debugger*, C-6, D-2
- Built-in value type • *Command Def*, CDU-6, CDU-24
- Bus grant • *Device Support*, 12-34, 12-35
- Bus request
  - See BIRQ level, BR level
- Busy bit
  - See UCB\$\_BSY
- Busy wait • *Modular Procedures*, 3-21
- BVC (Branch on Overflow Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-48 to 9-49
- BVS (Branch on Overflow Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-48 to 9-49
- BYPASS privilege • *System Services Intro*, 7-6
- BYTCNT (byte count) quota • *Device Support*, 3-12
  - checking • *Device Support*, G-5
  - crediting • *Device Support*, C-18, G-5
  - debiting • *Device Support*, C-12, C-20 to C-21, C-22 to C-23, G-5
  - system maximum • *Device Support*, C-20, C-22
  - verifying • *Device Support*, C-20 to C-21, C-22 to C-23
- Byte • *File Applications*, 1-1
- Byte count quota
  - See BYTCNT quota
- Byte count register
  - See MBA\$\_BCR
- Byte data type • *MACRO*, 8-1
- .BYTE directive • *MACRO*, 6-14 to 6-15
- Byte limit
  - See BYTLM
- Byte limit quota
  - See BYTLM quota
- BYTE mode • *Patch*, PAT-16
- Byte offset register • *Device Support*, 12-13
- /BYTE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-63
  - with ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-52
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-55, PAT-57
  - with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT-59
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-62
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-71
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-90
- Byte storage directive (.BYTE) • *MACRO*, 6-14 to 6-15
- BYTLM (buffered I/O byte count) quota • *System Services Intro*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 9-8
  - limiting size of user's ACL buffer • *RMS*, 14-3
- BYTLM (byte limit)
  - crediting • *Device Support*, G-5
- BYTLM (byte limit) quota • *Device Support*, 3-12
  - checking • *Device Support*, G-5
  - crediting • *Device Support*, C-18
  - debiting • *Device Support*, C-12, C-20 to C-21, C-22 to C-23, G-5

---

**C**


---

## C

See VAX C

## Cache

- buffer • *File Applications*, 7–4
  - for file sharing • *File Applications*, 9–6
  - global • *File Applications*, 7–21
  - specifying as read-only • *File Applications*, 7–22
  - with multiple buffers • *File Applications*, 9–9
- memory • *File Applications*, 3–12, 3–15, 3–26
  - for file sharing • *File Applications*, 3–14
  - for random processing • *File Applications*, 3–14
  - for storing index • *File Applications*, 3–25
  - process local • *File Applications*, 3–9
  - relative to bucket size • *File Applications*, 3–25

Cache control block • *Device Support*, A–62

Caching • *System Services Intro*, 12–14; *Device Support*, A–54

Calculate Cyclic Redundancy Check

See CRC

## Call

- testing for successful completion of • *System Services Intro*, 2–16
- /CALLABLE\_EDT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–107
- /CALLABLE\_LSEdit qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–107
- /CALLABLE\_TPU qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–107
- CALL command • *Debugger*, 7–11, CD–10
  - and ASTs • *Debugger*, 8–17, CD–10
- Caller access mode • *RMS*, 5–5
- %CALLER\_TASK • *Debugger*, D–9
- Call frame • *MACRO*, 9–63
  - condition handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–13
  - displaying in SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–79
  - following a chain • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–79
  - removing from stack • *System Services Ref*, SYS–530
- CALLG (Call Routine with General Argument List)
  - instruction • *MACRO*, 9–65 to 9–66
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 2–11
  - RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–23
  - using *MACRO* • *System Services Intro*, 2–10
- Calling sequence • *Routines Intro*, 2–4; *RMS*, 2–4

Calling services • *RMS*, 1–1

Calling standard • *RTL Intro*, 1–1, 3–1

See also VAX Procedure Calling Standard

Call-in-progress count • *Modular Procedures*, 3–24

/CALL qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–14, CD–25, CD–97, CD–148, CD–208

CALLS (Call Procedure with Stack Argument List)
 

- instruction • *MACRO*, 9–67 to 9–68

argument • *System Services Intro*, 2–6

example • *System Services Intro*, 2–10

using *MACRO* • *System Services Intro*, 2–10

/CALLS qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–123, CD–198

## Call stack

displaying • *Debugger*, 1–13, 8–12, CD–166, CD–193

removing frame from • *System Services Ref*, SYS–530

unwinding • *System Services Intro*, 10–14

CAN\$C\_CANCEL • *Device Support*, 11–7

CAN\$C\_DASSGN • *Device Support*, 11–7

CANCEL ALL command • *Debugger*, CD–13

CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2–17, CD–14

## Cancel CTRL/O option

See RAB\$V\_CCO option

CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–16

## Cancel I/O bit

See UCB\$V\_CANCEL

Cancel I/O routine • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, 1–4, 9–7, 11–6 to 11–8, A–29

address • *Device Support*, 6–3, 11–1, D–3

context • *Device Support*, 11–7, D–4

device-dependent • *Device Support*, 11–8

device-independent • *Device Support*, 11–8

entry point • *Device Support*, D–3

exit method • *Device Support*, D–4

flushing ASTs in • *Device Support*, C–4

for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18–8, 18–10, 18–17 to 18–18

input • *Device Support*, D–4

of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Support*, 18–12, 18–17

register usage • *Device Support*, D–4

synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–4

when unneeded • *Device Support*, 11–7

CANCEL IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4–13, CD–17

CANCEL MODE command • *Debugger*, CD–18; *Patch*, PAT–40

# Index

- CANCEL MODULE command • *Debugger*, 4–6, CD–19; *Patch*, PAT–41
- CANCEL PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch*, PAT–19, PAT–43
- CANCEL RADIX command • *Debugger*, 3–11, CD–21
- CANCEL SCOPE command • *Debugger*, 4–10, CD–22; *Patch*, PAT–44
- CANCEL SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5–3, CD–23
- CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2–17, CD–25
- CANCEL TYPE/OVERRIDE command • *Debugger*, 3–25, CD–27
- CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2–17, CD–28
- CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger*, 6–12, CD–29
- \$CANDEF macro • *Device Support*, 11–7
- Capability field • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–3
  - Boolean • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–4
  - characters with normal ASCII value • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–15
  - creating • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–17
  - delimiters • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–3
  - nonprinting characters • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–14
  - numeric • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–6
  - padding • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–15
  - string • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–7
  - used by SMG • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–22
  - user-defined renditions • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–13
- Card reader • *Device Support*, A–54
  - card punch combinations • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - 026 card reader code • *I/O User's I*, 2–2, 2–8
  - 029 card reader code • *I/O User's I*, 2–2, 2–8
  - code • *I/O User's I*, 2–8
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 2–5
  - device driver • *Device Support*, 9–6 to 9–8
  - driver • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - end-of-file status • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
  - error recovery • *I/O User's I*, 2–4
  - failure categories • *I/O User's I*, 2–4
  - features • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - for batch job command procedures • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
  - function codes • *I/O User's I*, 2–5, A–2
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_BINARY • *I/O User's I*, 2–1, 2–6
    - IO\$\_PACKED • *I/O User's I*, 2–1, 2–6
- Card reader (cont'd.)
  - I/O functions
    - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O User's I*, 2–6
    - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 2–6
    - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 2–6
    - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O User's I*, 2–7
    - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O User's I*, 2–10
    - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O User's I*, 2–8
  - I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 2–11
  - read function • *I/O User's I*, 2–6
  - read modes • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - sense mode function • *I/O User's I*, 2–7
  - set mode function • *I/O User's I*, 2–7
  - set translation mode • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
  - status returns • *I/O User's I*, A–2
  - supported device • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - SY\$\_GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 2–5
- Carriage control • *Convert*, CONV–2; *Device Support*, A–53
  - converting formats • *Convert*, CONV–2
  - effect of CARRIAGE\_RETURN keyword • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
  - formats listed • *Convert*, CONV–2
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–6
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–38
- Carriage control device • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
- Carriage return option
  - See FAB\$\_CR option
- CARRIAGE\_CONTROL attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
- CARRIAGE\_CONTROL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
- CARRIAGE\_RETURN keyword • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
- Carry condition code (C) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Case
  - using upper and lower • *Modular Procedures*, A–6
- CASEB (Case Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–56
- CASEL (Case Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–56
- CASE macro • *Device Support*, B–5
- Case sensitivity • *Debugger*, 8–9
- CASEW (Case Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–56
- Catchall handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–5, 9–13; *Debugger*, 8–13
- CBT option • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–18
- CCB\$\_AMOD • *Device Support*, C–100
- CCB\$\_UCB • *Device Support*, 4–4
- CCB (channel control block) • *Device Support*, 1–6, 4–4, A–11
  - address • *Device Support*, C–100

- CCB (channel control block) (cont'd.)
  - displaying in SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-76
- CCO option • *File Def Language*, FDL-14
- CDDB (class driver data block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99
- CDRP (class driver request packet) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-87, SDA-148
- CDT (connection descriptor table) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-87, SDA-148
- CDT argument • *RMS*, B-16
- CDU
  - See Command Definition Utility
- Cell • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-2; *File Def Language*, FDL-35
  - fixed-length • *File Applications*, 3-12
- CELL AND RECORD structure • *File Applications*, 10-16
- CF keyword
  - description • *National Char Set*, NCS-15
- Chaining • *RTL Library*, 2-5
- Change mode handler • *System Services Intro*, 10-6
  - declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-123
- CHANGES attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-26
- Channel • *RTL Library*, 2-23; *Device Support*, 1-6
  - See also Process I/O channel
  - assigning I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7-14; *System Services Ref*, SYS-23
  - canceling I/O • *System Services Ref*, SYS-39
  - deassigning • *System Services Intro*, 7-20
  - input/output • *Programming Resources*, 7-45
- Channel access mode protection option • *RMS*, 5-5
- Channel access mode subfield
  - See FAB\$V\_CHAN\_MODE option
- Channel control block
  - See CCB
- Channel index number • *Device Support*, 4-4, 11-8, C-66, C-100, D-4
- /CHANNEL qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-131
- Channel request block
  - See CRB
- Channel wait queue
  - See Device controller data channel wait queue
- Character
  - formatting on line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5-2
  - pad • *Convert*, CONV-18
  - terminal terminator • *I/O User's I*, 8-29
- Character case • *Librarian*, LIB-2
- Characteristic
  - See also Device characteristics
  - getting information about
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-257
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-297
- Character-oriented output • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-8
- Character set
  - See also DEC Multinational Character Set
  - in source statement • *MACRO*, 3-1 to 3-2
  - special characters • *MACRO*, C-6 to C-7
  - table • *MACRO*, A-1
  - terminal lowercase • *I/O User's I*, 8-21
- Character string
  - See also String
  - data type • *MACRO*, 8-7
  - instructions • *MACRO*, 9-124 to 9-137
  - length • *MACRO*, 6-63
- Character string routine • *RTL Library*, 2-14
- LIB\$CHAR • *RTL Library*, LIB-25
- Character string translation routine • *RTL Library*, 2-14
- CHECK ECO command • *Patch*, PAT-45, PAT-46
- CHECK NOT ECO command • *Patch*, PAT-47
- /CHECK qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-1; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-13
  - limitation • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-14, ARMS-20
  - using with /OUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-16
  - with wildcard characters • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
- Check report • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-5
- CHG (change) option
  - in XAB\$B\_FLG field • *RMS*, B-21
- CHME (Change Mode to Executive) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-186 to 9-187
- CHMK (Change Mode to Kernel) instruction • *Device Support*, 4-1; *MACRO*, 9-186 to 9-187
- CHMS (Change Mode to Supervisor) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-186 to 9-187
- CHMU (Change Mode to User) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-186 to 9-187
- CIF option • *File Def Language*, FDL-19
- C implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- \$CINDEF macro • *Device Support*, 18-10
- Circumflex (^) • *Debugger*, 3-8, D-4
- Class driver
  - See Terminal class driver

## Index

- Class driver data block
  - See CDBB
- Class driver entry vector table • *Device Support*, A-33
- Class driver request packet
  - See CDRP
- Class driver vector table • *Device Support*, 17-5, A-67
  - address • *Device Support*, 17-8, B-7
  - relocating • *Device Support*, B-6
- CLASS\_CTRL\_INIT macro • *Device Support*, 17-11, A-67, B-6
- CLASS\_DDT vector table entry • *Device Support*, 17-18
- CLASS\_DISCONNECT service routine • *Device Support*, 17-18
- CLASS\_DS\_TRANS service routine • *Device Support*, 17-11, 17-18
- CLASS\_FORK service routine • *Device Support*, 17-13, 17-18
- CLASS\_GETNXT service routine • *Device Support*, 17-19, A-67, B-7
  - address • *Device Support*, 17-8
- CLASS\_POWERFAIL service routine • *Device Support*, 17-11, 17-20
- CLASS\_PUTNXT service routine • *Device Support*, 17-16, 17-19, A-67, B-7
  - address • *Device Support*, 17-8
- CLASS\_READERROR service routine • *Device Support*, 17-16, 17-21
- CLASS\_SETUP\_UCB service routine • *Device Support*, 17-11, 17-20
- CLASS\_SET\_LINE service routine • *Device Support*, 17-11
- CLASS\_UNIT\_INIT macro • *Device Support*, 17-8, 17-11, 17-18, B-7
- Clauses
  - summary of • *Command Def*, CDU-19 to CDU-22
- /CLEAR qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-52
- CLI\$DCL\_PARSE • *Command Def*, CDU-17, CDU-46; *Utility Routines*, CLI-5
- CLI\$DISPATCH • *Command Def*, CDU-17, CDU-46; *Utility Routines*, CLI-8
- CLI\$GET\_VALUE • *Command Def*, CDU-17, CDU-45, CDU-46; *Utility Routines*, CLI-9
- CLI\$PRESENT • *Command Def*, CDU-17, CDU-45, CDU-46; *Utility Routines*, CLI-12
- CLI (command language interpreter) • *Command Def*, CDU-1; *RTL Library*, 2-2
- CLI access routine • *RTL Library*, 2-2
- CLI routines • *Command Def*, CDU-1
  - See also Command string
- CLI routines (cont'd.)
  - example of use in FORTRAN program • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1
  - list of • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1
  - types of • *Command Def*, CDU-17
  - use of • *Command Def*, CDU-45, CDU-46
  - when to use • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1
- CLI symbol • *RTL Library*, LIB-343
  - deleting • *RTL Library*, LIB-116
  - getting value of • *RTL Library*, LIB-219
  - RTL routines • *RTL Library*, LIB-116, LIB-219
- Clock
  - See also Interval clock
  - setting system • *System Services Intro*, 9-8
- Clock rate
  - with LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-9
- Cloned UCB routine • *Device Support*, 11-11 to 11-12, A-56
  - address • *Device Support*, 6-4, A-30, D-5
  - context • *Device Support*, D-5
  - exit method • *Device Support*, 11-12, D-6
  - input • *Device Support*, 11-11, D-5
  - register usage • *Device Support*, 11-11, D-5
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D-5
- Close Current Location, Open Next command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-22
- Close service
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS-5
    - See also Completion status code
  - contrasted with Disconnect service • *RMS*, 4-5
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-4
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-4
  - function • *RMS*, 4-1
  - introduction • *RMS*, 4-1
  - limitations with XABs • *RMS*, RMS-4
  - use restrictions • *RMS*, RMS-4
- CLRB (Clear Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-14
- CLRD (Clear D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-107
- CLRF (Clear F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-107
- CLRG (Clear G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-107
- CLRH (Clear H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-107
- CLRL (Clear Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-14
- CLRO (Clear Octa) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-14
- CLRQ (Clear Quad) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-14
- CLRW (Clear Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-14



- CLUB (cluster block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-83
- CLUDCB (cluster quorum disk control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-83
- CLUFCB (cluster failover control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-83
- Cluster
  - See also VAXcluster
  - creation of • *Linker*, 1-7, 1-8, 3-6, 6-8, 6-11
  - current • *Linker*, 6-12
  - default • *Linker*, 6-9
  - empty • *Linker*, 6-11
  - for transfer vector • *Linker*, 4-8
  - in a based image • *Linker*, 1-7, 3-5
  - memory allocation for • *Linker*, 6-15
  - order of processing • *Linker*, 6-9, 6-12
  - protection of • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-10
  - shareable image • *Linker*, 6-7
- Cluster-based shareable image • *Linker*, 6-15
- Cluster-based user • *Linker*, 6-15
- Cluster block
  - See CLUB
- Cluster failover control block
  - See CLUFCB
- Clustering algorithm • *Linker*, 6-8
- Cluster management code
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- CLUSTER option • *Programming Resources*, 5-6
  - See also Linker
- Cluster quorum disk control block
  - See CLUDCB
- Cluster system block
  - See CSB
- Cluster system identification number
  - See CSID
- CLUSTER\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-18
- CLUSTRLOA.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- CLUSTRLOA symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
- CMEXEC privilege
  - for analyzing VAX RMS Journaling files • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-11
- CMI (CPU-to-memory interconnect) • *Device Support*, 1-11
- CMPB (Compare Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-15
- CMPC3 (Compare Characters 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-126 to 9-127
- CMPC5 (Compare Characters 5 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-126 to 9-127
- CMPD (Compare D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-108
- CMPI (Compare I\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-108
- CMPL (Compare Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-15
- CMPP3 (Compare Packed 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-149
- CMPP4 (Compare Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-149
- CMPV (Compare Field) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-38
- CMPW (Compare Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-15
- CMPZV (Compare Zero Extended Field) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-38
- CMS (Code Management System)
  - See VAX DEC/CMS
- COBOL
  - See VAX COBOL
- COBOL implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- COBOL intermediate temporary data type
  - See Data type
- Code
  - AST-reentrant • *Modular Procedures*, 3-19
  - fully reentrant • *Modular Procedures*, 3-19
  - maintaining readability • *Modular Procedures*, 3-7
  - position-independent • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1
  - writing AST-reentrant procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-20
- Code Management System (CMS)
  - See VAX DEC/CMS
- Coding conventions
  - See Device driver
- Coding guidelines • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1
- Collating key data type • *RMS*, 13-6
- Collating sequence
  - creating
    - limitation • *National Char Set*, NCS-9
    - using appended • *National Char Set*, NCS-9
    - using modified • *National Char Set*, NCS-9
    - using name of existing • *National Char Set*, NCS-8
    - using reordered • *National Char Set*, NCS-10
    - using reversed • *National Char Set*, NCS-10

## Index

- Collating sequence
  - creating (cont'd.)
    - using series of expressions • *National Char Set*, NCS-8
    - expression forms listed • *National Char Set*, NCS-8
    - MODIFICATIONS keyword clause formats listed • *National Char Set*, NCS-17
- Collating sequence name field
  - See XAB\$\_COLNAM field
- Collating sequence size field
  - See XAB\$\_COLSIZ field
- Collating sequence table field
  - See XAB\$\_COLTBL field
- COLLATING\_SEQUENCE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-27
- Colon (:)
  - in label field • *MACRO*, 2-2
  - range delimiter • *Debugger*, 3-17, CD-62
- COM\$DELATTNAST • *Device Support*, C-2
- COM\$DRVDEALMEM • *Device Support*, 14-18, C-3
- COM\$FLUSHATTNS • *Device Support*, C-4, C-6
- COM\$POST • *Device Support*, 3-4, 7-5, C-5, D-2
- COM\$SETATTNAST • *Device Support*, C-6 to C-7
- [ command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-16
- / command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-17, DELTA-25
- ! command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-20
- ' command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-37
- = command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-42
- Command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-10 to SDA-14
  - for Analyze/RMS\_File Utility • *File Applications*, 10-11
  - for EDIT/FDL • *File Applications*, 4-3
  - interactive • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-21
- Command address register
  - See MBA\$\_CAR
- Command chaining • *I/O User's II*, 4-2
- Command definition file • *Command Def*, CDU-4
  - changing syntax • *Command Def*, CDU-5 to CDU-6
  - creating • *Command Def*, CDU-4 to CDU-14
  - defining verbs in • *Command Def*, CDU-8 to CDU-9
  - for sample program • *Command Def*, CDU-45, CDU-46
  - processing • *Command Def*, CDU-14 to CDU-16
- Command definition file (cont'd.)
  - statements in • *Command Def*, CDU-19 to CDU-37
- Command Definition Language statements • *Command Def*, CDU-5
- Command Definition Utility (CDU) • *Command Def*, CDU-1
  - CDU command • *Programming Resources*, 1-16
  - creating command table • *Programming Resources*, 1-17
  - defining commands • *Programming Resources*, 1-16
  - directing output from • *Command Def*, CDU-18
  - exiting • *Command Def*, CDU-18
  - format • *Command Def*, CDU-18
  - invoking • *Command Def*, CDU-18
  - modifying command table • *Programming Resources*, 1-16
  - overview • *Command Def*, CDU-18
  - parsing commands • *Programming Resources*, 1-17
- Command descriptions • *Patch*, PAT-38 to PAT-91
- Command file
  - running SUMSLP from a • *SUMSLP*, SUM-12
- Command format
  - debugger • *Debugger*, CD-3
- Command language interpreter
  - See CLI
- Command language routines
  - See CLI routines
- Command packet • *I/O User's II*, 4-4
- Command procedure
  - creating
    - using CREATE command • *Patch*, PAT-4, PAT-48
  - creating using text editor • *Patch*, PAT-5
  - debugger • *Debugger*, 7-1
  - default directory • *Debugger*, CD-95, CD-164
  - displaying commands in • *Debugger*, CD-126
  - exiting • *Debugger*, CD-7, CD-69, CD-84
  - file specification • *Patch*, PAT-48
  - invoking • *Debugger*, CD-7
  - log file as • *Debugger*, 7-5
  - passing parameters to • *Debugger*, 7-2, CD-32
  - processing selected patches in • *Patch*, PAT-33 to PAT-34
  - recreating displays • *Debugger*, 6-19, CD-73
  - using DEFINE command in • *Patch*, PAT-5
  - using symbolic references in • *Patch*, PAT-4 to PAT-6

- Command procedure (cont'd.)
  - using user-defined symbols in • *Patch*, PAT-5
- Command processing • *Linker*, 6-8
  - See also DCL
  - /COMMAND qualifier • *Debugger*, 7-6, CD-35
- Commands
  - list of • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-15
- Command string • *Command Def*, CDU-1 to CDU-2
  - See also CLI routines
  - action routine • *Utility Routines*, CLI-8
  - checking for presence of command string entities • *Utility Routines*, CLI-12
  - dispatching to action routine • *Utility Routines*, CLI-8
  - keyword path • *Utility Routines*, CLI-12
  - labels
    - list of label names • *Utility Routines*, CLI-11
  - obtaining values of command string entities • *Utility Routines*, CLI-9
  - parsing a DCL command string • *Utility Routines*, CLI-5
  - positional qualifiers • *Utility Routines*, CLI-13
  - processing with CLI routines • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1
  - prompting for input • *Utility Routines*, CLI-6
  - symbol substitution • *Utility Routines*, CLI-5
- Command table
  - adding commands to • *Command Def*, CDU-15, CDU-43
  - creating a new • *Command Def*, CDU-16
  - creating an object module for • *Command Def*, CDU-4
  - deleting commands from • *Command Def*, CDU-15, CDU-39
  - input • *Command Def*, CDU-44
  - listing file for • *Command Def*, CDU-40
  - object module for • *Command Def*, CDU-16, CDU-41
  - output file • *Command Def*, CDU-42
  - process • *Command Def*, CDU-2
  - system • *Command Def*, CDU-2
  - with CLI routines • *Utility Routines*, CLI-1, CLI-6
- Command verb
  - See DEFINE VERB statement
- Comment
  - block • *Modular Procedures*, 3-9, A-6
  - character • *File Def Language*, FDL-40
  - delimiters • *Modular Procedures*, 3-9
  - entering a • *Patch*, PAT-23
  - format • *Debugger*, CD-4
  - Comment (cont'd.)
    - in FDL files • *File Def Language*, FDL-40
  - Comment lines
    - in help files • *Librarian*, LIB-6
  - Comment separator • *RMS*, 3-6
    - use in VMS RMS coding • *RMS*, 3-6
  - Common block • *Programming Resources*, 3-6
    - aligning • *Programming Resources*, 8-4
    - installing as a shared image • *Programming Resources*, 5-13
    - interprocess • *Programming Resources*, 5-13
    - modifying • *Programming Resources*, 3-6
    - per-process • *Programming Resources*, 3-6
  - Common Data Dictionary • *Programming Resources*, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10
  - Common event flag cluster • *System Services Intro*, 4-4
    - permanent • *Programming Resources*, 4-5
    - temporary • *Programming Resources*, 4-4
  - Common source files • *Modular Procedures*, 3-7, A-6
    - declarations • *Modular Procedures*, 3-7
  - Communication
    - intersystem • *Programming Resources*, 3-26
  - Compatibility mode handler • *System Services Intro*, 10-6
    - declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-123
  - Compiler
    - compiler generated type • *Debugger*, 3-4
    - /DEBUG qualifier • *Debugger*, 4-2, 5-1
    - /LIST qualifier • *Debugger*, 5-1
    - /NOOPTIMIZE qualifier • *Debugger*, 4-2, 8-1
  - Compilers • *Programming Resources*, 1-5 to 1-11
  - Complement operator • *MACRO*, 3-15
  - Completion routine
    - condition for AST execution • *RMS*, 3-11
    - service macro arguments • *RMS*, 3-11
  - Completion status code
    - description • *RMS*, 2-5, A-9 to A-20
    - errors for inaccessible control block condition • *RMS*, 2-6
    - handling • *RMS*, 3-12
    - hexadecimal values • *RMS*, A-2 to A-9
    - listing conditions when not returned • *RMS*, A-2
    - severity codes • *RMS*, 2-6
    - testing • *RMS*, 2-5
  - Completion status code field
    - use with debugger • *RMS*, A-2
  - Completion status code field in FAB
    - See FAB\$\_STS field

## Index

- Completion status code field in RAB
  - See RAB\$\_STS field
- Completion status code value field
  - use with debugger • *RMS*, A-2
- Completion status field
  - as alternative to use of R0 • *RMS*, 2-4
  - for signaling errors • *RMS*, 2-6
- Completion status value field • *File Applications*, 5-12
  - as alternative to use of R0 • *RMS*, 2-4
  - for signaling errors • *RMS*, 2-6
- Completion status value field in FAB
  - See FAB\$\_STV field
- Completion status value field in RAB
  - See RAB\$\_STV field
- Complex breakpoint • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-30
- Complex number • *RTL Math*, 1-3, MTH-57, MTH-59, MTH-112, MTH-122
  - absolute value of • *RTL Math*, MTH-23
  - complex exponential of • *RTL Math*, MTH-31, MTH-33
  - conjugate of • *RTL Math*, MTH-44, MTH-45
  - cosine of • *RTL Math*, MTH-26, MTH-28
  - division of • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-40
  - made from floating-point • *RTL Math*, MTH-40, MTH-42
  - multiplication of • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-53
  - natural logarithm of • *RTL Math*, MTH-36, MTH-38
  - sine of • *RTL Math*, MTH-53, MTH-54
- Composed input
  - See also Key table
  - terminating • *Programming Resources*, 7-28
- Composition operations • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-1
- Compression • *File Def Language*, FDL-5, FDL-28
  - negative values • *File Def Language*, FDL-4
  - of data record • *File Def Language*, FDL-27
  - within data record • *File Def Language*, FDL-4
  - within primary key • *File Def Language*, FDL-4, FDL-27
- /COMPRESS qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-15; *National Char Set*, NCS-24
  - See also /DATA qualifier
  - See also /SQUEEZE qualifier
  - using with /OUTPUT • *Librarian*, LIB-36
- CONCATENATE clause
  - for VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU-24, CDU-33
- Concatenating input files • *Convert*, CONV-5
- Concealed logical name • *File Applications*, 5-7
- Condition
  - See Exception condition
- Conditional assembly block directive
  - .ENDC • *MACRO*, 6-26
  - (.IF) • *MACRO*, 6-39 to 6-41
  - listing unsatisfied code • *MACRO*, 6-87
- Condition code • *Programming Resources*, 9-1; *MACRO*, 8-13 to 8-15, 9-4
  - carry (C) • *MACRO*, 8-14
  - chaining • *Programming Resources*, 9-23
  - defining • *Programming Resources*, 9-7
  - modifying • *Programming Resources*, 9-20
  - negative (N) • *MACRO*, 8-14
  - overflow (V) • *MACRO*, 8-14
  - signaling • *Programming Resources*, 9-5
  - SS\$\_EXQUOTA • *Programming Resources*, 9-3
  - SS\$\_NOPRIV • *Programming Resources*, 9-3
  - zero (Z) • *MACRO*, 8-14
- Condition code and message • *Programming Resources*, 9-1
- Condition handler • *Routines Intro*, 2-42; *RTL Library*, 4-12
  - See also Signal argument vector
  - argument list • *System Services Intro*, 10-8
  - arithmetic • *Programming Resources*, 9-26
  - call frame • *Programming Resources*, 9-13
  - catchall • *Programming Resources*, 9-13; *RTL Library*, 4-14
  - condition code • *Programming Resources*, 9-16
  - continuing execution of • *RTL Library*, 4-21
  - course of action • *System Services Intro*, 10-12
  - debugging • *Programming Resources*, 9-20; *Debugger*, 8-10
  - default • *RTL Library*, 4-13
  - deleting • *Routines Intro*, 2-44
  - establishing • *Programming Resources*, 9-14; *Routines Intro*, 2-44
  - establishment of • *RTL Library*, 4-20, LIB-140
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 10-13
  - exiting • *Programming Resources*, 9-17
  - interaction between default and user-supplied handlers • *RTL Library*, 4-15
  - last-chance • *RTL Library*, 4-14
  - last-chance exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9-13
  - mechanism array • *Programming Resources*, 9-15
  - memory
    - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2-48

- Condition handler (cont'd.)
  - multiple active signals • *Routines Intro*, 2–51
  - operations involving • *Routines Intro*, 2–43
  - options • *Routines Intro*, 2–43
  - parameters and invocation • *Routines Intro*, 2–46
  - primary exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9–13
  - properties of • *Routines Intro*, 2–46
  - register values • *Routines Intro*, 2–50
  - request to unwind • *Routines Intro*, 2–49
  - resignaling • *RTL Library*, 4–21
  - returning from • *Routines Intro*, 2–48
  - searching for • *Programming Resources*, 9–12
  - secondary exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9–13
  - signal array • *Programming Resources*, 9–14
  - software supplied • *RTL Library*, 4–13
  - specifying • *System Services Intro*, 10–6
  - stack usage • *Routines Intro*, 2–43
  - traceback • *Programming Resources*, 9–13; *RTL Library*, 4–13
  - unwinding • *RTL Library*, 4–22
  - use of • *Programming Resources*, 9–13, 9–20
  - user-supplied • *RTL Library*, 4–13
  - writing • *Programming Resources*, 9–14
  - writing of • *RTL Library*, 4–20
- Condition handling • *RTL Library*, 4–2
  - See also Condition handler
  - See also Condition Handling Facility
  - See also Condition value
  - See also Exception
  - See also Exception condition
  - See also Message Utility
  - at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3–26
  - continuing • *RTL Library*, 4–14
  - default • *Programming Resources*, 9–5
  - displaying messages • *RTL Library*, 4–16
  - logging error messages • *RTL Library*, 4–4
  - logging error messages to a file • *RTL Library*, 4–27
  - resignaling • *Programming Resources*, 9–18; *RTL Library*, 4–14
  - return status • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
  - signal • *Programming Resources*, 9–5
  - stack traceback • *RTL Library*, 4–3
  - stack unwind • *RTL Library*, 4–4, 4–14
  - unwinding • *Programming Resources*, 9–18
  - user-defined messages • *RTL Library*, 4–4
- Condition Handling Facility • *RTL Library*, 4–19
  - defined • *RTL Library*, 4–1
- Condition Handling Facility (cont'd.)
  - function of • *RTL Library*, 4–2
- Condition-handling routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Condition-handling services • *System Services Intro*, 1–2, 10–1
- Condition Handling Standard
  - See VAX Condition Handling Standard
- Condition value • *Modular Procedures*, 3–3; *System Services Intro*, 1–5, 1–9, 2–15; *RTL Intro*, 3–6, 3–15; *RTL Library*, 4–5 to 4–7, 4–24, LIB–272
  - See also Completion status code
  - See also Routine format
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - description of • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
  - evaluating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
  - field
    - cntrl • *Routines Intro*, 2–9
    - condition identification • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
    - facility • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
    - message number • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
    - severity code • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
  - high-level language • *System Services Intro*, 2–18
  - information provided by • *System Services Intro*, 2–16
  - registers
    - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–11
  - returned
    - I/O status block • *Routines Intro*, 1–14
    - mailbox • *Routines Intro*, 1–14
    - RO • *Routines Intro*, 1–14
  - severity • *RTL Library*, 4–6
  - severity code
    - interpretation of • *Routines Intro*, 2–10
  - signaled • *Routines Intro*, 1–15
  - symbols for • *Routines Intro*, 2–9
  - testing • *System Services Intro*, 2–16
  - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–11
- /CONDITION\_VALUE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–58, CD–63; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48
- Configuration control block
  - See ACF
- Configuration register
  - See CSR, MBA\$\_CSR
- CONFREGL array • *Device Support*, 14–6
- CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Support*, 18–7, 18–12 to 18–13

## Index

- CONINTERR.EXE (cont'd.)
  - cancel I/O routine of • *Device Support*, 18–12
  - connecting to • *Device Support*, 18–8
- Conjugate of complex number • *RTL Math*, MTH–44, MTH–45
- CONNECT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–8
- CONNECT command • *I/O User's I*, 8–17
  - See also System Generation Utility
- Connection
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–87, SDA–123, SDA–148
- Connection descriptor table
  - See CDT
- Connection manager
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
- /CONNECTION qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–148
- CONNECT primary attribute
  - ASYNCHRONOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–15, 9–18, 9–19, 9–20
  - DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–12
  - END\_OF\_FILE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–10
  - FAST\_DELETE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–12, 9–20
  - FILL\_BUCKETS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–18
  - GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–9
  - KEY\_GREATER\_EQUAL attribute • *File Applications*, 8–9
  - KEY\_GREATER\_EQUAL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–12, 9–15
  - KEY\_GREATER\_THAN attribute • *File Applications*, 8–9, 8–10
  - KEY\_GREATER\_THAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–15
  - KEY\_LIMIT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–16
  - KEY\_OF\_REFERENCE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–15
  - LOCATE\_MODE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–16
  - LOCK\_ON\_READ secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–11, 9–16
  - LOCK\_ON\_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–11, 9–16, 9–18
  - MANUAL\_LOCKING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–16
- CONNECT primary attribute (cont'd.)
  - MANUAL\_UNLOCKING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–15
  - MULTIBLOCK\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–11, 7–18, 9–9
  - MULTIBUFFER\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–11, 3–13, 3–26, 7–17, 7–18, 7–19, 7–20, 9–9
  - NOLOCK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–11, 9–15
  - NONEXISTENT\_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 8–9
  - NONEXISTENT\_RECORD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–15, 9–16
  - READ\_AHEAD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–16
  - READ\_REGARDLESS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–16
  - TIMEOUT\_PERIOD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–17, 9–19
  - TRUNCATE\_ON\_PUT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–11, 9–19
  - UPDATE\_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 8–8
  - UPDATE\_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–11, 9–19
  - WAIT\_FOR\_RECORD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–17
  - WRITE\_BEHIND secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–10, 9–19
- Connect service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–6
  - and asynchronous operations • *File Applications*, 8–18
  - and next record • *File Applications*, 8–15, 8–16
  - comparing positioning for various file organizations • *RMS*, RMS–7
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–9
  - connecting record stream • *RMS*, 4–4
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–7
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–8
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–12
  - use with multiple keys • *RMS*, 4–12
- Connect to interrupt driver
  - See CONINTERR.EXE
- Connect to interrupt facility
  - canceling I/O routine • *Device Support*, 18–17 to 18–18
  - condition values returned • *Device Support*, 18–11
  - CONNECT command • *Device Support*, 18–8

- Connect to interrupt facility (cont'd.)
  - example of A/D converter using • *Device Support*, 18–18, 18–20 to 18–22
  - example of time sampling using • *Device Support*, 18–18, 18–22 to 18–24
  - example of watchdog timer using • *Device Support*, 18–18, 18–19 to 18–20
  - interrupting service routine • *Device Support*, 18–16 to 18–17
  - mapping I/O address space • *Device Support*, 18–7
  - privileges required • *Device Support*, 18–11
  - programming language requirements • *Device Support*, 18–13
  - starting I/O routine • *Device Support*, 18–15
  - SYSGEN requirements • *Device Support*, 18–8
  - unit initialization routine • *Device Support*, 18–14 to 18–15
  - user-specified routines • *Device Support*, 18–8, 18–13 to 18–18
- Console disk
  - See RX01 console disk
- Console terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- Contents-of operator • *Debugger*, 3–6, 3–19, D–6
- Context
  - SDA CPU • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–10
  - SDA process • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9
- CONTEXT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–10, FDL–18
- Context modes • *Patch*, PAT–15
  - See also Entry and display modes
- Context variable
  - use with DCX routines • *Utility Routines*, DCX–17
- Contiguity • *File Applications*, 10–29
- CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–7, FDL–18
- Contiguous-best-try option • *File Applications*, 4–30
  - See also FAB\$\_CBT option
- Contiguous option • *File Applications*, 4–30
  - See also FAB\$\_CTG option
- /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *Linker*, LINK–4
- CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–23, 4–30
- Continuation character • *RMS*, 3–6
  - in listing file • *MACRO*, 3–9
  - in source statement • *MACRO*, 2–1
  - use in VMS RMS coding • *RMS*, 3–6
- CONTINUE command • *Debugger*, 2–5
- Control action
  - inhibiting • *Programming Resources*, 7–42
- Control and status register
  - See CSR
- Control block • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
  - See also Data structure
  - See also VMS RMS
  - dual purpose • *RMS*, 1–4
  - field name conventions • *RMS*, 2–2
  - for extended attributes • *RMS*, 1–3
  - for file name operations • *RMS*, 1–3
  - for file services • *RMS*, 1–2
  - formatting • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–56
  - for record services • *RMS*, 1–4
  - macro names • *RMS*, 3–2
  - requirements for valid default values • *RMS*, 1–4
  - symbolic bit offset • *RMS*, 2–4
  - symbolic constant (keyword) value • *RMS*, 2–4
  - symbolic naming exceptions • *RMS*, 2–3
  - symbolic offsets • *RMS*, 2–2
  - types of macros • *RMS*, 3–1
  - use restrictions • *RMS*, 2–1
  - use with VAX languages • *RMS*, 2–1
- Control block store macro
  - description • *RMS*, 3–1
  - example • *RMS*, 3–9
  - placement guidelines • *RMS*, 3–8
  - requirement for number sign • *RMS*, 3–8
  - use of R0 • *RMS*, 3–8
- Control characters
  - list • *I/O User's I*, B–1
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–4 to 8–7, 8–10
- Control instructions • *MACRO*, 9–42 to 9–62
- Controller
  - See Device controller
- Controller initialization routine • *Device Support*, 1–3, 11–1 to 11–6, 15–4, 15–8
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–4, 6–3, 11–1, 12–31, A–23, B–24, D–7
  - allocating controller data channel in • *Device Support*, 8–4
  - context • *Device Support*, 11–1, D–7
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D–7
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D–7
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14–10 to 14–15
  - forking • *Device Support*, 3–21, 11–5 to 11–6, A–19
  - for terminal port driver • *Device Support*, 17–11, B–6
  - functions • *Device Support*, 11–1, D–8
  - input • *Device Support*, 11–2, D–7

## Index

- Controller initialization routine (cont'd.)
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D-7
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D-7, G-12
- Control mask
  - See Device activation bit mask
- Control region • *System Services Intro*, 11-2;  
*System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - adding page to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-163
  - base register • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-52
  - length register • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- Control region operator (H) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-12
- Control region page table
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Control region space prefix symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- Control register
  - See CSR, MBA\$\_CR
- Control routine • *RMS*, 4-27
- Control sequence
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-9
- CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-34, FDL-35
- CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-29
- CONV\$CONVERT routine • *Utility Routines*, CONV-8
- CONV\$PASS\_FILES routine • *Utility Routines*, CONV-11
- CONV\$PASS\_OPTIONS routine • *Utility Routines*, CONV-14
- CONV\$RECLAIM routine • *Utility Routines*, CONV-18; *Convert*, CONV-4
- Convention
  - for calling system services • *System Services Intro*, 2-1
- Conversion • *Convert*, CONV-3
  - binary text to unsigned integer • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-18
  - floating-point to character string • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-4
  - hexadecimal text to unsigned integer • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-37
  - integer to binary text • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-6
  - integer to FORTRAN L format • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-9
- Conversion (cont'd.)
  - integer to hexadecimal • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-16
  - numeric text to binary • *RTL Library*, LIB-76
  - numeric text to floating-point • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-31, OTS-35
  - of VFC records • *Convert*, CONV-15
  - unsigned decimal to integer • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-28
  - unsigned octal to signed integer • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-25
- Conversion function
  - creating
    - using inverted conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS-12
    - using modified conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS-11
    - using name of existing conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS-11
    - using reordered conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS-12
    - using series of conversion functions • *National Char Set*, NCS-11
  - expression forms listed • *National Char Set*, NCS-11
  - MODIFICATIONS keyword clause format • *National Char Set*, NCS-16
  - processing order for multiple • *National Char Set*, NCS-11
  - using to create collating sequence • *National Char Set*, NCS-9
- CONVERT
  - See Convert Utility
- CONVERT command • *RMS*, 4-9
  - list of qualifiers • *Utility Routines*, CONV-14
  - passing options • *Utility Routines*, CONV-14
  - passing options in an array • *Utility Routines*, CONV-16
  - setting qualifiers • *Utility Routines*, CONV-14
- CONVERT/FDL command • *Programming Resources*, 8-58
- Convert option
  - See RAB\$\_CVT option
- CONVERT/RECLAIM
  - See Convert/Reclaim Utility
- Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM)
  - *Programming Resources*, 1-39; *File Applications*, 1-14, 3-16; *Convert*, CONV-1, CONV-3
  - DCL qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-24
  - directing output from • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - example
    - reclaiming buckets • *Convert*, CONV-29



- Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM) (cont'd.)
- exiting • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - invoking • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - restrictions • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - with DECnet-VAX • *Convert*, CONV-3
  - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 3-17, 10-30
- Convert routines
- See CONV routines
- Convert Utility (CONVERT) • *Programming Resources*, 1-39; *File Applications*, 1-13, 9-8; *Convert*, CONV-1; *File Def Language*, FDL-3
- appending a remote file • *Convert*, CONV-30
  - converting a carriage control to stream • *Convert*, CONV-30
  - converting a remote file • *Convert*, CONV-29
  - converting carriage control formats • *Convert*, CONV-2
  - creating data files • *File Applications*, 4-17, 4-18
  - creating data files with • *File Def Language*, FDL-41
  - creating output files • *Convert*, CONV-1
  - DCL qualifiers • *Convert*, CONV-5 to CONV-28
  - directing output from • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - establishing RFAs • *Convert*, CONV-4
  - examples • *Convert*, CONV-28 to CONV-30
    - converting a carriage control file to variable length • *Convert*, CONV-30
    - converting fixed format to variable length • *Convert*, CONV-30
    - converting record formats • *Convert*, CONV-29
    - improving a file's performance • *Convert*, CONV-29
    - reorganizing a remote file • *Convert*, CONV-29
  - exception conditions • *Convert*, CONV-3
  - exiting • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - FDL output data file • *File Def Language*, FDL-41
  - invoking • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - library routine • *File Def Language*, FDL-41
  - loading output files • *Convert*, CONV-1
  - making a file contiguous • *File Applications*, 10-30
  - optimizing data files • *File Applications*, 10-29
  - populating a file • *File Applications*, 4-22
  - reorganizing files • *File Applications*, 10-31
- Convert Utility (CONVERT) (cont'd.)
- reorganizing noncontiguous files • *File Applications*, 3-26, 10-30
  - restrictions • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - with corrupted files • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-2
  - with DECnet-VAX • *Convert*, CONV-3
  - with FDL files • *File Applications*, 4-2
  - with Prolog 1 and 2 files • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 3-17
- CONV routines
- examples • *Utility Routines*, CONV-1 to CONV-7
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, CONV-1
  - list of • *Utility Routines*, CONV-1
  - using wildcard characters • *Utility Routines*, CONV-12
- COPY command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-3, SDA-4, SDA-42
- /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-8, 10-29
- Copy string • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-90
- Coroutine • *Device Support*, C-35, C-46, C-58, C-105
- Corrupted file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-14
- Corruption
- detecting • *Device Support*, 16-22 to 16-24
- Cosine
- hyperbolic • *RTL Math*, MTH-51, MTH-89
  - in degrees • *RTL Math*, MTH-49, MTH-88, MTH-129
  - in radians • *RTL Math*, MTH-47, MTH-87, MTH-126
  - of complex number • *RTL Math*, MTH-26, MTH-28
- Counting semaphore • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
- CPU\$\_PHY\_CPID • *Device Support*, C-68
- CPU\$\_PSBL • *Device Support*, C-5, C-10, C-24, C-92
- CPU\$\_PSFL • *Device Support*, 3-5, C-70, G-15
- CPU\$Q\_SWIQFL • *Device Support*, C-26, C-30, G-15
- CPU\$Q\_WORK\_IFQ • *Device Support*, A-16
- CPU (central processing unit)
- per-CPU database • *Device Support*, A-12 to A-17
  - creation • *Device Support*, G-23
  - locating • *Device Support*, B-29, G-7
- CPU context
- changing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-68, SDA-74, SDA-89, SDA-93, SDA-126

## Index

### CPU context (cont'd.)

displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-89

CPUDISP macro • *Device Support*, 5-5,  
B-8 to B-9

CPU ID (CPU identification number) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-89; *Device Support*, A-16,  
C-68

### CPULOA.EXE

global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA-60

CPU time • *Convert*, CONV-24

CPU-to-memory interconnect

See CMI

### Crash dump

See also System failure

analysis • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-1 to  
SDA-165

incomplete • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-7

short • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-7

### Crash dump file

header • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-106

/CRASH\_DUMP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA-6

CRB\$B\_MASK • *Device Support*, 4-4, 14-7

CRB\$\_AUXSTRUC • *Device Support*, 12-26

CRB\$\_DLCK • *Device Support*, 3-20

CRB\$\_INTD • *Device Support*, 4-4,  
A-20 to A-25

CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_INITIAL • *Device Support*,  
11-4

CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_UNITINIT • *Device Support*,  
11-4

CRB\$\_LINK • *Device Support*, 13-12

CRB\$\_WQBL • *Device Support*, 14-7

CRB\$\_WQFL • *Device Support*, 4-4, 14-7,  
C-83, C-88

CRB\$\_UNINIT • *Device Support*, 14-7

CRB (channel request block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99; *Device Support*, 1-6,  
4-4 to 4-5, A-17 to A-25

alternate map register allocation information •  
*Device Support*, 12-20

creating • *Device Support*, 15-4

data path allocation information • *Device Support*, 12-17 to 12-18

for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*,  
14-7

fork block • *Device Support*, 3-21, 15-7,  
A-19

for MBA • *Device Support*, 13-4,  
13-6 to 13-7, 13-12, 13-14

initializing • *Device Support*, 6-3, B-24

### CRB (channel request block) (cont'd.)

map register allocation information • *Device Support*, 12-19 to 12-20

periodic wakeup of • *Device Support*, A-20

primary • *Device Support*, 13-12, A-52

reinitializing • *Device Support*, 6-3, B-24

secondary • *Device Support*, 13-12, A-20

synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3-15

### CRC (Calculate Cyclic Redundancy Check)

instruction • *MACRO*, 9-139 to 9-140

CR character • *File Def Language*, FDL-35

CREATE command • *Patch*, PAT-4, PAT-48; *File Def Language*, FDL-40, FDL-42; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-2

Created local label • *MACRO*, 4-7

range • *MACRO*, 3-7

### CREATE/FDL

See Create/FDL Utility

CREATE/FDL command • *Programming Resources*,  
8-57; *RMS*, 4-9

Create/FDL Utility (CREATE/FDL) • *Programming Resources*, 1-39; *File Applications*,  
1-14, 4-2, 4-17, 10-1; *File Def Language*,  
FDL-41, FDL-42

creating a data file • *Programming Resources*,  
8-57

creating data files • *File Def Language*, FDL-41

exiting • *File Def Language*, FDL-43

invoking • *File Def Language*, FDL-43

restrictions • *File Def Language*, FDL-43

Create file function • *I/O User's I*, 1-25

directory entry creation • *I/O User's I*, 1-28

Create-if option • *File Applications*, 4-17, 4-27,  
5-9; *RMS*, 4-1

See also FAB\$\_CIF option

\$CREATE macro • *RMS*, 3-10

/CREATE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-12, LIB-17;  
*File Applications*, 4-11; *Convert*, CONV-8,  
CONV-17; *File Def Language*, FDL-42;  
*National Char Set*, NCS-24

EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL-48

Create service • *File Applications*, 4-17, 5-9;  
*RMS*, RMS-10

condition values • *RMS*, RMS-19

contrasted with Open service • *RMS*, 4-1

control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-11

control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-15

for process-permanent files • *File Applications*,  
6-21

function • *RMS*, 4-1

handling search list • *RMS*, RMS-11

invoking • *RMS*, 4-1

- Create service (cont'd.)
- program example • *RMS*, 4–2
  - prolog level • *RMS*, RMS–18
  - using the create-if option • *RMS*, RMS–17
  - using the NAM block • *RMS*, RMS–16
  - using to create indexed files • *RMS*, RMS–18
  - XAB override in various fields • *RMS*, RMS–11
- CREATE\_IF attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- CREATE\_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
- CREATION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–16
- Creation date and time field
- See XAB\$Q\_CDT field
- Creation-time option • *File Applications*, 3–9, 4–1, 4–2, 4–17, 4–27, 4–28
- \$CRFCTLTABLE macro • *RTL Library*, 8–1, 8–2
- \$CRFFIELDEND macro • *RTL Library*, 8–1, 8–4
- \$CRFFIELD macro • *RTL Library*, 8–1, 8–3
- Critical section
- definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–2
- .CROSS directive • *MACRO*, 6–16 to 6–17
- Cross-reference directive
- .CROSS • *MACRO*, 6–16 to 6–17
  - .NOCROSS • *MACRO*, 6–16 to 6–17
  - (.NOCROSS) • *MACRO*, 6–65
- Cross-reference of symbols • *Linker*, 5–1, LINK–5
- in map • *Linker*, 5–6
- Cross-Reference Routines • *RTL Library*, 8–1
- /CROSS\_REFERENCE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–19; *Linker*, LINK–5
- using with /ONLY • *Librarian*, LIB–35
  - using with /OUTPUT • *Librarian*, LIB–36
- CSB (cluster system block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82, SDA–87
- CSID (cluster system identification number) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82, SDA–144
- /CSID qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
- CS keyword
- description • *National Char Set*, NCS–13
- CSR (control and status register) • *I/O User's II*, 3–5; *Device Support*, 12–4, 12–22
- See also Device registers
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–5, 8–4, 12–23, A–35
  - bad address • *Device Support*, A–35
  - bit assignment • *I/O User's II*, 3–16
  - displaying address • *Device Support*, 15–9
  - fixed space • *Device Support*, 15–12
  - floating space • *Device Support*, 15–12
  - loading • *Device Support*, 8–5
  - locating device registers from • *Device Support*, 12–23
- CSR (control and status register) (cont'd.)
- of LP11 printer • *Device Support*, 2–5
  - specifying address • *Device Support*, 15–5
  - specifying offset for multiunit controller • *Device Support*, 15–5
- CTG option • *File Def Language*, FDL–7, FDL–19
- CTL\$GL\_CCBASE • *Device Support*, C–100
- CTL\$GL\_PCB • *Device Support*, G–7
- CTRL/C • *Programming Resources*, 7–33; *Debugger*, 2–5, CD–30
- CTRL/W • *Debugger*, CD–30, CD–53
- CTRL/X
- See Terminal, control characters
- CTRL/Y • *Programming Resources*, 7–33; *Debugger*, 2–3, 2–4, 2–5, CD–30
- CTRL/Z • *Programming Resources*, 7–5, 7–54; *Debugger*, 2–4, CD–30; *File Applications*, 4–4
- using as end-of-file marker • *RMS*, RMS–49
  - using to terminate Get service • *RMS*, RMS–49
- %CURDISP • *Debugger*, C–6
- %CURLOC • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
- Current
- display • *Debugger*, 6–3, 6–16, CD–92, CD–189
  - entity • *Debugger*, 3–8, 3–19, D–4
  - image • *Debugger*, 4–13, CD–110, CD–173
  - language • *Debugger*, 3–10, CD–113, CD–176
  - radix • *Debugger*, 3–10, CD–129, CD–185
  - scope • *Debugger*, 4–10, CD–131, CD–186
  - type • *Debugger*, 3–24, CD–153, CD–203
  - value • *Debugger*, 3–5, D–4
- Current context
- current-record position • *File Applications*, 8–15
  - listed for VMS RMS services • *File Applications*, 8–14
  - next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
- Current location counter • *MACRO*, 3–17 to 3–18
- Current location symbol (.) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Current position option
- See FAB\$V\_POS option
- Current-record context • *File Applications*, 8–14
- Current-record position • *File Applications*, 8–3, 8–4
- Current time • *Programming Resources*, 3–23
- %CURSCROLL • *Debugger*, C–6
- Cursor
- moving • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–3
  - turning on and off • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–347

## Index

- Cursor movement • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
- %CURVAL • *Debugger*, 3–5, D–4
- CVTBD (Convert Byte to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTBF (Convert Byte to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTBG (Convert Byte to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTBH (Convert Byte to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTBL (Convert Byte to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- CVTBW (Convert Byte to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- CVTDB (Convert D\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTDF (Convert D\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTDH (Convert D\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTDL (Convert D\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTDW (Convert D\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFB (Convert F\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFD (Convert F\_floating to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFG (Convert F\_floating to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFH (Convert F\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFL (Convert F\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTFW (Convert F\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTGB (Convert G\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTGF (Convert G\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTGH (Convert G\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTGL (Convert G\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTGW (Convert G\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHB (Convert H\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHD (Convert H\_floating to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHF (Convert H\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHG (Convert H\_floating to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHL (Convert H\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTHW (Convert H\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTLB (Convert Long to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- CVTLD (Convert Long to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTLF (Convert Long to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTLG (Convert Long to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTLH (Convert Long to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTLP (Convert Long to Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–150
- CVTLW (Convert Long to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- CVT option • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- CVTPL (Convert Packed to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–151
- CVTPS (Convert Packed to Leading Separate Numeric) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–152 to 9–153
- CVTPT (Convert Packed to Trailing Numeric) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–154 to 9–155
- CVTRDL (Convert Rounded D\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTRFL (Convert Rounded F\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTRGL (Convert Rounded G\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTRHL (Convert Rounded H\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTSP (Convert Leading Separate Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–156
- CVTTP (Convert Trailing Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–157 to 9–158
- CVTWB (Convert Word to Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- CVTWD (Convert Word to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTWF (Convert Word to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTWG (Convert Word to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTWH (Convert Word to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–109 to 9–111
- CVTWL (Convert Word to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–16
- Cyclic redundancy check instruction • *MACRO*, 9–138 to 9–140

Cyclic redundancy check table • *RTL Library*, LIB-33

Cylinder • *File Applications*, 1-5  
 boundary • *File Applications*, 3-13  
 options • *File Applications*, 4-31

---

## D

---

D\_floating data type • *MACRO*, 9-102  
 .D\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO*, 6-20  
 /D\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-63  
 DAN (data bucket area number)  
   program example • *RMS*, 4-8  
 DAP (data access protocol) • *RMS*, 1-1  
 Data  
   aligning • *Programming Resources*, 8-4  
   corruption • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-14  
   interprocess • *Programming Resources*, 5-13  
   sharing • *Programming Resources*, 5-13  
 Data access protocol  
   See DAP  
 Database  
   compressing • *Programming Resources*, 8-26  
   expanding • *Programming Resources*, 8-32  
   record • *Programming Resources*, 8-10  
 Data bucket • *File Def Language*, FDL-27  
   reclaiming • *Convert*, CONV-24  
 Data bucket area number  
   See DAN  
 Data bucket area number field  
   See XAB\$\_DAN field  
 Data bucket fill size  
   See DFL  
 Data bucket fill size field  
   See XAB\$\_DFL field  
 Data bucket size field  
   See XAB\$\_DBS field  
 DATA\_BUCKET structure • *File Applications*, 10-16, 10-20  
 Data buffer  
   LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-12  
 Data chaining • *I/O User's II*, 4-2, 6-26  
 Data check  
   disk • *I/O User's I*, 3-10, 3-22, 3-23  
   magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-13  
 Data compression • *File Applications*, 3-16  
   See also DCX routine  
   analysis preceding compression • *Utility Routines*, DCX-14

Data compression (cont'd.)  
   compression algorithm  
     submitting all data records • *Utility Routines*, DCX-16  
   size of data after compression • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1  
 Data Compression/Expansion routines  
   See DCX routine  
 Data compression facility • *Programming Resources*, 8-25  
 Data-expanded format  
   using /DATA qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS-26  
 Data expansion • *Utility Routines*, DCX-23  
   See also DCX routine  
   initializing • *Utility Routines*, DCX-26  
 Data file  
   creating • *File Applications*, 4-17; *Convert*, CONV-1; *File Def Language*, FDL-39  
   creating with FDL\$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 4-15, 4-18  
   reorganizing • *File Applications*, 10-29  
 Data format in NCS library  
   specifying with /DATA qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS-26  
 Data level  
   comparing for primary and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13-4  
 Data path • *Device Support*, 1-17, 12-8 to 12-14, 12-17 to 12-19, A-24  
   See also Buffered data path, DDP  
   autopurging • *Device Support*, A-8, B-3  
   buffered • *Device Support*, 12-2, A-8, B-3  
   direct • *Device Support*, B-3  
   mixed use of direct and buffered • *Device Support*, 12-19  
   purging • *Device Support*, 10-2, 12-13, 12-19, 12-24 to 12-25, B-46, C-79 to C-80  
   speed • *Device Support*, 12-10, 12-11, 12-14  
 Data path allocation bit map • *Device Support*, A-9  
 Data path register • *Device Support*, 12-8, 12-15  
   purge error • *Device Support*, C-80  
 Data path wait queue • *Device Support*, 12-25, A-7, C-85, C-94, G-14  
 /DATA qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-20; *National Char Set*, NCS-26  
   See also /COMPRESS qualifier  
   using with /OUTPUT • *Librarian*, LIB-36  
 Data record • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6; *File Def Language*, FDL-5

# Index

## Data record (cont'd.)

- analysis • *Utility Routines*, DCX-13
- compression • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1
- conversion • *Utility Routines*, CONV-1
- conversion statistics • *Utility Routines*, CONV-8
- expansion • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1

## Data-reduced format

- using /DATA qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS-26

## Data reliability • *File Applications*, 9-11

## Data storage • *Device Support*, 5-1

- and file organization • *File Applications*, 3-2
- device-specific • *Device Support*, 4-4, 11-2, A-40, A-47, B-20

## Data storage directive

- .ADDRESS • *MACRO*, 6-4
- .ASCIC • *MACRO*, 6-8
- .ASCID • *MACRO*, 6-9
- .ASCII • *MACRO*, 6-10
- .ASCIZ • *MACRO*, 6-11
- .BYTE • *MACRO*, 6-14 to 6-15
- .D\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6-20
- .F\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6-34
- .G\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6-35
- .H\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6-37
- .LONG • *MACRO*, 6-55
- .OCTA • *MACRO*, 6-69
- .PACKED • *MACRO*, 6-73
- .QUAD • *MACRO*, 6-80
- .SIGNED\_BYTE • *MACRO*, 6-89
- .SIGNED\_WORD • *MACRO*, 6-90 to 6-91
- .WORD • *MACRO*, 6-99

## Data structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1; *Device Support*, A-1

See also I/O database

- defining bit field within • *Device Support*, B-70 to B-71
- defining field within • *Device Support*, B-12, B-13, B-14

## FAB (file access block) • *Programming Resources*, 1-36

## formatting • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-56

## global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60

## initializing • *Device Support*, 6-1, B-22 to B-24

## NAM (name block) • *Programming Resources*, 1-36

## RAB (record access block) • *Programming Resources*, 1-36

## stepping through a linked list • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-64

## Data structure (cont'd.)

### XAB (extended attribute block) • *Programming Resources*, 1-36

## Data transfer

See also DMA transfer, PIO transfer

- alignment • *Device Support*, 12-3
- byte-aligned • *Device Support*, 12-2, 12-22, B-3, C-76
- byte count • *Device Support*, A-58, A-62
- byte offset • *Device Support*, 12-13, 12-18, A-58, C-75
- in reverse direction • *Device Support*, 13-3, 13-13
- longword-aligned 32-bit random-access • *Device Support*, 12-11
- mixing read and write functions in • *Device Support*, 12-10
- negative byte count • *Device Support*, C-32, C-35, C-41, C-43, C-45, C-54, C-55, C-57
- overlapping with seek operation • *Device Support*, 8-3
- size • *Device Support*, 12-23
- speed • *Device Support*, 12-10, 12-11, 12-14
- starting address • *Device Support*, 12-22 to 12-23, 12-26, A-58
- to randomly ordered addresses • *Device Support*, 12-10
- word aligned • *Device Support*, 12-2, C-76
- zero byte count • *Device Support*, C-32, C-41, C-54

## Data transfer command table

### LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-10

## Data transfer mode • *I/O User's II*, 3-4

## Data transfers

### meaning of terms read and write • *I/O User's II*, 3-5

## Data transfer start command

### LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-11

## Data transfer stop command

### LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-13

## Data type • *Modular Procedures*, B-6; *Routines Intro*, 2-13; *File Applications*, 3-16; *MACRO*, 8-1 to 8-13

See also Type

### atomic • *Routines Intro*, 2-13

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_B • *Routines Intro*, 2-14

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_BU • *Routines Intro*, 2-13

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_CIT • *Routines Intro*, 2-15

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_D • *Routines Intro*, 2-14

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_DC • *Routines Intro*, 2-14

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_F • *Routines Intro*, 2-14

#### DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_FC • *Routines Intro*, 2-14

Data type

atomic (cont'd.)

- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_G • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_GC • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_H • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_HC • *Routines Intro*, 2–15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_L • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_LU • *Routines Intro*, 2–13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_O • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_OU • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_Q • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_QU • *Routines Intro*, 2–13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_W • *Routines Intro*, 2–14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_WU • *Routines Intro*, 2–13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_Z • *Routines Intro*, 2–13

byte • *MACRO*, 8–1

character string • *MACRO*, 8–7

COBOL intermediate temporary • *Routines Intro*, 2–18

code

- facility-specific • *Routines Intro*, 2–17
- reserved • *Routines Intro*, 2–18

floating-point • *MACRO*, 8–3 to 8–5, 9–101 to 9–102

integer • *MACRO*, 8–1 to 8–3

leading separate numeric string • *MACRO*, 8–11 to 8–12

longword • *MACRO*, 8–2

miscellaneous • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_ADT • *Routines Intro*, 2–17

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_BLV • *Routines Intro*, 2–17

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_BPV • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_DSC • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_ZEM • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_ZI • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

octaword • *MACRO*, 8–3

packed decimal string • *MACRO*, 8–12 to 8–13

quadword • *MACRO*, 8–2

string • *Routines Intro*, 2–15; *MACRO*, 8–7 to 8–13

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NL • *Routines Intro*, 2–15

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NLO • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NR • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NRO • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

Data type

string (cont'd.)

- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NU • *Routines Intro*, 2–15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NZ • *Routines Intro*, 2–16
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_P • *Routines Intro*, 2–16
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_T • *Routines Intro*, 2–15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_V • *Routines Intro*, 2–16
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_VT • *Routines Intro*, 2–15, 2–19
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_VU • *Routines Intro*, 2–16

trailing numeric string • *MACRO*, 8–7 to 8–11

variable-length bit field • *MACRO*, 8–5 to 8–6

varying character string • *Routines Intro*, 2–19

DSC\$\_DTYPE\_VT • *Routines Intro*, 2–19

VAX standard • *Routines Intro*, 1–8

VMS

definition of • *Routines Intro*, A–1

description of • *Routines Intro*, A–1 to A–18

VMS Usage • *Routines Intro*, 1–8

word • *MACRO*, 8–1

Data type of key field

See XAB\$\_DTP field

Data underrun/overrun

with LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4–10

DATA\_AREA attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28

DATA\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24

DATA\_FILL attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–4, FDL–27

DATA\_KEY\_COMPRESSION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–4, FDL–27

DATA\_RECORD\_COMPRESSION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–4, FDL–27

DATA\_RECORD\_COUNT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5

DATA\_SPACE\_OCCUPIED attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5

Date

getting current system • *System Services Intro*, 9–2

Smithsonian base • *System Services Intro*, 9–2

system format • *System Services Intro*, 9–2

Date and time extended address block

See XABDAT block

DATE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–15

Date-information option • *File Applications*, 4–28

DATE primary • *File Applications*, 4–28

Date/Time routine

LIB\$DATE\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB–80

## Index

Date/Time routine (cont'd.)

LIB\$DAY • *RTL Library*, LIB-82

LIB\$DAY\_OF\_WEEK • *RTL Library*, LIB-84

/DATE\_TIME qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-45, CD-63

DAT file type • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10

DAT\_NCMR option • *File Def Language*, FDL-27

DBG\$INIT • *Debugger*, 7-4, D-1

DBG\$INPUT • *Debugger*, 8-5, D-1

DBG\$OUTPUT • *Debugger*, 8-5, D-1

\$DCDEF macro • *Device Support*, A-54, B-3, B-19

DCL (DIGITAL Command Language)

command language routines • *Command Def*, CDU-17

command processing • *Command Def*, CDU-1 to CDU-2

DCL commands

ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Programming Resources*, 8-55

ASSIGN • *Linker*, LINK-21

CONVERT/FDL • *Programming Resources*, 8-58

CREATE/FDL • *Programming Resources*, 8-57

DEFINE • *Linker*, LINK-21

EDIT/FDL • *Programming Resources*, 8-55

LIBRARY • *Linker*, 2-3

RUN • *Linker*, 2-5

SET VERIFY • *Linker*, 3-4

DCL command string

See Command string

DCLDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60

DCL interpreter

global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60

DCX\$ANALYZE\_DATA routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-12

DCX\$ANALYZE\_DONE routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-14

DCX\$ANALYZE\_INIT routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-15

DCX\$COMPRESS\_DATA routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-18

DCX\$COMPRESS\_DONE routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-20

DCX\$COMPRESS\_INIT routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-21

DCX\$EXPAND\_DATA routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-23

DCX\$EXPAND\_DONE routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-25

DCX\$EXPAND\_INIT routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-26

DCX\$MAKE\_MAP routine • *Utility Routines*, DCX-28

DCX (Data/Expansion) routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-25

examples • *Utility Routines*, DCX-2 to DCX-11

introduction • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1

procedure for use • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1

when to use • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1

with multiple streams of data records • *Utility Routines*, DCX-1

DDB\$\_LINK • *Device Support*, 11-4

DDB\$\_UCB • *Device Support*, 11-4

DDB\$\_DRVNAME • *Device Support*, 4-6

DDB\$\_NAME • *Device Support*, 4-6

DDB (device data block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99; *Device Support*, 1-5, 4-6, 11-4, A-25 to A-27

address • *Device Support*, A-52

creating • *Device Support*, 15-4

initializing • *Device Support*, 6-3, B-24

reinitializing • *Device Support*, 6-3, B-24

DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O User's II*, 1-1, 2-1

DDI (DR32 device interconnect) • *I/O User's II*, 4-1, 4-2

status returns • *I/O User's II*, 4-37

DDP (direct data path) • *Device Support*, 12-8, 12-10

See also Data path

functions • *Device Support*, 12-10

odd transfer • *Device Support*, A-8

purging • *Device Support*, 12-19, 12-24 to 12-25

requesting • *Device Support*, 12-18

speed • *Device Support*, 12-10

DDT\$\_ALTSTART • *Device Support*, 7-5, D-2

DDT\$\_CANCEL • *Device Support*, D-3

DDT\$\_CLONEDUCB • *Device Support*, D-5

DDT\$\_REGDUMP • *Device Support*, D-14

DDT\$\_START • *Device Support*, D-15

DDT\$\_UNITINIT • *Device Support*, 11-4, D-21

DDT\$\_UNSOLINT • *Device Support*, D-23

DDT\$\_W\_ERRORBUF • *Device Support*, 11-9

DDT (driver dispatch table) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99; *Device Support*, 1-2, 11-1, 11-9, A-27 to A-30, C-99

address • *Device Support*, 6-3, A-27, A-58, B-24

creating • *Device Support*, 6-3 to 6-4, 11-3, B-10 to B-11

of terminal class driver • *Device Support*, 17-18



- DDT (driver dispatch table) (cont'd.)
  - relocating addresses specified in • *Device Support*, 11–4
- DDTAB macro • *Device Support*, 11–9, 15–1, B–10 to B–11, C–99
- Deaccess file function • *I/O User's I*, 1–31
- Deadlock • *Modular Procedures*, 3–21
- Deadlock detection • *System Services Intro*, 12–6
- DEBNA driver
  - See Ethernet/802 drivers
- DEBUG command • *Debugger*, 2–3, 2–5
- .DEBUG directive • *MACRO*, 6–18
- Debugger • *Programming Resources*, 1–14 to 1–16; *Debugger*, 1–1
  - See also Delta/XDelta Utility
  - See also Symbolic debugger including • *Linker*, LINK–6
  - module name • *MACRO*, 6–23
  - routine name • *MACRO*, 6–23
  - symbol table • *Linker*, 6–18
  - using with completion status codes • *RMS*, A–2
- Debugger command
  - dictionary • *Debugger*, CD–3
  - format • *Debugger*, CD–3
  - repeating • *Debugger*, CD–75, CD–85, CD–216
  - summary • *Debugger*, 1–25
- Debugging • *Debugger*, 1–1
  - at elevated IPL • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
  - at IPL 0 • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
  - condition handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–20
  - device driver • *Device Support*, 16–1 to 16–27
  - exit handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–30
  - privileged code • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
  - user mode programs • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
- Debugging programs that use VM zones • *RTL Library*, 6–1
- /DEBUG qualifier • *Debugger*, 2–1, 4–2, 4–4, 5–1; *Linker*, LINK–6
  - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–11
- Debug symbol table
  - See DST
- %DEC • *Debugger*, 3–12, D–4
- DECO26 card reader code • *I/O User's I*, 2–2, 2–8
- DECO29 card reader code • *I/O User's I*, 2–2, 2–8
- DECB (Decrement Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–17
- Decimal/hexadecimal conversion • *MACRO*, B–1
  - table • *MACRO*, B–2
- DECIMAL mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
- Decimal number • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
- Decimal overflow detection • *RTL Library*, LIB–104
- Decimal overflow enable (DV) • *MACRO*, 8–15
  - /DECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–11, CD–58, CD–60, CD–63
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT–52
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT–55
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT–62
  - with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–72
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT–76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–90
- Decimal string descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Decimal string instructions • *MACRO*, 9–141 to 9–164
- Decimal text
  - converting to binary • *RTL Library*, LIB–76
- Decimal value
  - of an expression • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48
- DECIMAL value • *File Def Language*, FDL–31
- DECL (Decrement Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–17
- DECLARE command • *Debugger*, 7–2, CD–32
- DEC Multinational Character Set • *National Char Set*, NCS–3; *I/O User's I*, B–1
  - string comparison • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–11, STR–17
  - string conversion • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–89
  - using • *RMS*, 2–7
- DECnet data structures
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- DECnet remote file access
  - specifying maximum record size • *RMS*, 5–22
- DECnet–VAX
  - using the Analyze/RMS\_File Utility with • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–7
  - using the Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM) with • *Convert*, CONV–3
- DECTalk device
  - checking hardware status • *RTL DECTalk*, DTK–5
  - connecting a terminal to • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–2 to 1–3
  - controlling the terminal • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–2 to 1–3
  - initializing • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–1, DTK–10
  - mode of operation • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–1 to 1–2
  - setting terminal attributes • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–3, DTK–25, DTK–29

# Index

- DECtalk device
  - mode of operation (cont'd.)
    - setting terminal logging • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–2 to 1–3, DTK–22
    - specifying an output destination • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–1
    - voice characteristics • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–2, DTK–31
    - voice identifier • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–1
- DECtalk dictionary • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4
  - loading • *RTL DEctalk*, DTK–12
- DECtalk index • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4
  - returning last spoken • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4, DTK–18
  - setting • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4, DTK–19
- DECtalk routine • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–1
  - controlling the speech • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4 to 1–5, DTK–27
    - speaking phonemic text • *RTL DEctalk*, DTK–35
    - speaking text • *RTL DEctalk*, DTK–37
    - speaking text in a file • *RTL DEctalk*, DTK–33
    - spelling text • *RTL DEctalk*, DTK–39
  - initializing • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–1, DTK–10
  - overview of • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–1
  - terminating • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–4, DTK–41
  - using the telephone • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5
    - answering the phone • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5, DTK–3
    - dialing the phone • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5, DTK–7
    - hanging up the phone • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5, DTK–9
    - recognizing the keypad • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5, DTK–20
    - using keypad for input • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–5, DTK–14, DTK–16
  - writing an exit handler • *RTL DEctalk*, 1–6
- DECW (Decrement Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–17
- DEFAULT clause
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - for PARAMETER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–23, CDU–32
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–33
  - for VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–24, CDU–26, CDU–29, CDU–33, CDU–34
- .DEFAULT directive • *MACRO*, 6–19
- Default displacement length directive (.DEFAULT) • *MACRO*, 6–19
- Default-extension option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- Default extension quantity • *File Def Language*, FDL–20
- Default extension quantity field
  - See FAB\$W\_DEQ field
- Default file extension quantity field in XABFHC
  - See XAB\$W\_DXQ field
- Default file specification • *File Applications*, 5–4, 6–1 to 6–4, 9–7
  - See also File specification
    - journal file • *Patch*, PAT–29
    - output image file • *Patch*, PAT–32
- Default file specification string address field
  - See FAB\$L\_DNA field
- Default file specification string size field
  - See FAB\$B\_DNS field
- Default file type • *Librarian*, LIB–1, LIB–11
  - for NCS definition files specified by /OUTPUT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–39
  - for NCS input files • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
  - for NCS library • *National Char Set*, NCS–33
  - for NCS library listing output file • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
  - for NCS library specified by /COMPRESS qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–39
  - for output files created by /MACRO qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–28
  - for output files created by /OUTPUT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–28
- Default form • *System Services Ref*, SYS–463
- Default global buffer count field
  - See XAB\$W\_GBC field
- Default image map • *Linker*, 1–12
- Default insertion
  - in lieu of module replacement • *National Char Set*, NCS–40
- Default library file type • *Librarian*, LIB–11
- Default logical name table
  - group • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
  - job • *System Services Intro*, 6–5
  - process • *System Services Intro*, 6–4
  - system • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
- Default map • *Linker*, 5–1
  - module information in • *Linker*, 5–2, 5–3
  - sections in • *Linker*, 5–2
  - symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker*, LINK–5
- Default output file name
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
- Default patch area • *Patch*, PAT–18
- Default protection • *File Def Language*, FDL–23

- Default protection ACE • *System Services Intro*, 3–21
- /DEFAULT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–63
- Default system library
  - linker's search of • *Linker*, LINK–29
- Default system macro library • *System Services Intro*, 2–5
- Default user library
  - definition of • *Linker*, LINK–21
  - linker's search of • *Linker*, LINK–21, LINK–22, LINK–29
- Default values
  - AREA • *File Def Language*, FDL–6
  - DATE • *File Def Language*, FDL–15
  - FILE • *File Def Language*, FDL–16
  - key • *File Def Language*, FDL–26
  - overriding with /COMPRESS qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–24
  - RECORD • *File Def Language*, FDL–33
  - SYSTEM • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
- DEFAULT\_NAME attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- \$DEFEND macro • *Device Support*, A–48, B–13
  - example • *Device Support*, B–14
- Deferred write option
  - See FAB\$V\_DFW option
- Deferred-write processing • *File Applications*, 9–9
- DEFERRED\_WRITE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- DEFERRED\_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–19, 7–20
- DEFINE command • *Debugger*, 7–6, CD–35; *Linker*, LINK–21; *Patch*, PAT–50; *System Services Intro*, 6–2; *File Applications*, 4–14, 6–15; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–43
  - creating user-defined symbols • *Patch*, PAT–5
  - displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, CD–168
  - examples • *Patch*, PAT–51
  - setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, CD–102
  - symbols defined • *Patch*, PAT–11
  - /TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 5–7
  - /DEFINED qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–195
- DEFINE/KEY command • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–37
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement
  - example • *Command Def*, CDU–5, CDU–27
  - format • *Command Def*, CDU–5
  - table of syntax changes • *Command Def*, CDU–20 to CDU–22
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement (cont'd.)
  - with DISALLOW and NODISALLOWS clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–22
  - with IMAGE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–23
  - with PARAMETER and NOPARAMETER clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–23
  - with PARAMETER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–21
  - with QUALIFIER and NOQUALIFIERS clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–24
  - with ROUTINE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–26
  - with SYNTAX keyword • *Command Def*, CDU–28
- DEFINE TYPE statement
  - acceptable keyword clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - acceptable type-clause • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - defining qualifier keywords • *Command Def*, CDU–30
  - format • *Command Def*, CDU–7
  - keywords referenced by VALUE • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - with DEFAULT clause • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - with DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–7
  - with LABEL clause • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - with NEGATABLE and NONNEGATABLE clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - with SYNTAX clause • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - with VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–7
- DEFINE VERB statement
  - example • *Command Def*, CDU–7, CDU–8
  - format • *Command Def*, CDU–8
  - with DEFAULT clause • *Command Def*, CDU–30
  - with DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–6
  - with DISALLOW and NODISALLOWS clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–31
  - with IMAGE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–31
  - with PARAMETER and NOPARAMETERS clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–32
  - with QUALIFIER and NOQUALIFIERS clauses • *Command Def*, CDU–33
  - with ROUTINE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–35
  - with SYNONYM clause • *Command Def*, CDU–35
- \$DEFINI macro • *Device Support*, A–48, B–14
  - example • *Device Support*, B–14
- Definition
  - built-in • *National Char Set*, NCS–7
- Definition file
  - characteristics • *National Char Set*, NCS–4

## Index

### Definition file (cont'd.)

example • *National Char Set*, NCS-5  
format • *National Char Set*, NCS-4  
generated by /OUTPUT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS-39

how to build • *National Char Set*, NCS-4  
language notation • *National Char Set*, NCS-6  
naming • *National Char Set*, NCS-4  
output from NCS library

See /OUTPUT qualifier

structure • *National Char Set*, NCS-4

### Definition module

deleting from NCS library

See /DELETE qualifier

extracting from NCS library

See /EXTRACT qualifier

inserting in NCS library

See /INSERT qualifier

replacing

See /REPLACE qualifier

specifying name length • *National Char Set*, NCS-24

Definition path • *Command Def*, CDU-12

Definition statements • *Message*, MSG-3

\$DEF macro • *Device Support*, A-48, B-12

example • *Device Support*, B-14

DELETE access • *File Def Language*, FDL-23

DELETE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-3, FDL-37

DELETE command • *Debugger*, 7-6, CD-40;  
*Patch*, PAT-52; *File Applications*, 10-28;  
*File Def Language*, FDL-60

Delete file function • *I/O User's I*, 1-33

DELETE key • *I/O User's I*, 8-4

DELETE/KEY command • *Debugger*, 7-8, CD-42

Delete on close option

See FAB\$\_DLT option

/DELETE qualifier • *Command Def*, CDU-39;  
*Librarian*, LIB-21

for deleting definition modules from NCS library  
• *National Char Set*, NCS-27

LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 5-2

DELETE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-3

Delete service • *File Applications*, 8-2, 8-5;  
*RMS*, RMS-21

condition values • *RMS*, RMS-22

See also Completion status code

control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-22

control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-22

### Delete service (cont'd.)

high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-2

program example • *RMS*, 4-19

requirements • *RMS*, RMS-22

run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-20

use restrictions • *RMS*, RMS-21

Delete service option

See FAB\$\_DEL option

Delete sharing option

See FAB\$\_SHRDEL option

DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-19, FDL-24

Deletion

operations • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-7

Delimiters • *Patch*, PAT-20, PAT-23

ASCII data entry • *Patch*, PAT-16

for specifying multiple definition modules •  
*National Char Set*, NCS-27, NCS-28,  
NCS-32, NCS-38

for specifying multiple input files • *National Char Set*, NCS-21

string argument • *MACRO*, 4-3

using in control block arguments • *RMS*, 3-5,  
3-6, 3-7

DEL option • *File Def Language*, FDL-3, FDL-37

DELQA driver

See Ethernet/802 drivers

DELTA

See Delta/XDelta Utility

Delta time • *Programming Resources*, 3-23;  
*System Services Intro*, 9-2

as input to SYSSBINTIM • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-28

converting to numeric • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS-366

examples • *System Services Intro*, 9-4

in system format • *System Services Intro*, 9-3

DELTA/XDELTA

See Delta/XDelta Utility

Delta/XDelta Utility (DELTA/XDELTA) •  
*Programming Resources*, 1-15; *Device Support*, 16-1 to 16-20

base register • *Device Support*, 16-13

predefined • *Device Support*, 16-13

X4 • *Device Support*, 16-13

X5 • *Device Support*, 16-13

XE • *Device Support*, 16-13

XF • *Device Support*, 16-13

changing contents of location using • *Device Support*, 16-15, 16-16

closing location using • *Device Support*, 16-16

- Delta/XDelta Utility (DELTA/XDELTA) (cont'd.)
  - commands
    - executing string • *Device Support*, 16–19
    - indirect • *Device Support*, 16–17
    - predefined in XE and XF • *Device Support*, 16–13
    - summary • *Device Support*, 16–10 to 16–12
  - depositing command string in system patch space for use by • *Device Support*, 16–19
  - displaying contents of address range using • *Device Support*, 16–16
  - displaying contents of location using • *Device Support*, 16–16
  - exiting from DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–2
  - exiting from XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–8
  - expressions • *Device Support*, 16–12
  - formats
    - address display • *Device Support*, 16–15
    - instruction display • *Device Support*, 16–16
  - guidelines • *Device Support*, 16–20
  - invoking DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
  - invoking XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–2
  - prefixes
    - G • *Device Support*, 16–13
    - H • *Device Support*, 16–13
  - setting PC with • *Device Support*, 16–18
  - stepping through code with • *Device Support*, 16–19
  - symbols
    - period (.) • *Device Support*, 16–13
    - Q • *Device Support*, 16–13, 16–16, 16–17
  - using in multiprocessing environment • *Device Support*, 16–7, G–20
  - values • *Device Support*, 16–12
- DELUA driver
  - See Ethernet/802 drivers
- Demand-zero compression
  - cessation of • *Linker*, 3–10
  - conditions for • *Linker*, 6–19
  - control of by option • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
  - definition of • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
- Demand-zero image section • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
- Deposit ASCII String command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–37
- DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3–3, CD–44; *Patch*, PAT–55
  - patch area operations • *Patch*, PAT–18
  - /PATCH\_AREA • *Patch*, PAT–57
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–91
- DEPTH attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- DEQNA driver
  - See Ethernet/802 drivers
- Descriptor • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–7
  - analysis of • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–4
  - array • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
  - class and data type • *RTL Intro*, 3–10
  - class codes
    - facility-specific • *Routines Intro*, 2–41
    - reserved • *Routines Intro*, 2–41
  - decimal string • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
  - dynamic string • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
  - fields of • *RTL Intro*, 3–7
  - fixed-length • *Routines Intro*, 2–21
  - format • *Routines Intro*, 2–19
    - DSC\$\_A\_POINTER • *Routines Intro*, 2–21
    - DSC\$\_B\_CLASS • *Routines Intro*, 2–21
    - DSC\$\_B\_DTYPE • *Routines Intro*, 2–20
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_A • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_D • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_J • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_NCA • *Routines Intro*, 2–28
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_P • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_S • *Routines Intro*, 2–21
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_SB • *Routines Intro*, 2–38
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_SD • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBA • *Routines Intro*, 2–35
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBS • *Routines Intro*, 2–34
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBSB • *Routines Intro*, 2–39
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_V • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_VS • *Routines Intro*, 2–30
    - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_VSA • *Routines Intro*, 2–32
    - DSC\$\_W\_LENGTH • *Routines Intro*, 2–20
  - prototype • *Routines Intro*, 2–20
  - label • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
  - noncontiguous array • *Routines Intro*, 2–28
  - patch area • *Patch*, PAT–18
  - procedure • *Routines Intro*, 2–26
  - string with bounds • *Routines Intro*, 2–38
  - unaligned bit array • *Routines Intro*, 2–35
  - unaligned bit string • *Routines Intro*, 2–34
  - unaligned bit string with bounds • *Routines Intro*, 2–39
  - variable buffer • *Routines Intro*, 2–22
  - varying string • *Routines Intro*, 2–30
  - varying string array • *Routines Intro*, 2–32
- Design graphics mode • *File Applications*, 4–11
- Design mnemonic • *File Applications*, 4–14

# Index

Design stage • *Modular Procedures*, 2–1  
Destination file specification  
  requirement • *National Char Set*, NCS–36  
DESVa driver  
  See Ethernet/802 drivers  
Detached process • *System Services Intro*, 8–2,  
  8–7; *System Services Ref*, SYS–99  
  creating • *Programming Resources*, 2–7  
  definition • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–1  
DEUNA driver  
  See Ethernet/802 drivers  
DEV\$\_AVL • *Device Support*, 17–20  
DEV\$\_ELG • *Device Support*, 11–9, C–8  
DEV\$\_NET • *Device Support*, 17–12  
DEV\$\_RED • *Device Support*, 17–20  
\$DEVDEF macro • *Device Support*, A–53, A–54  
  source of DEV field bit definitions • *RMS*, 5–7  
Device  
  See also Device unit  
  access  
    controlling through access control lists •  
      *Utility Routines*, ACL–1  
  allocating • *System Services Intro*, 7–22;  
    *System Services Ref*, SYS–12  
  allocation class • *Device Support*, A–27  
  associated mailbox • *Device Support*, A–56  
  bus • *Device Support*, A–54  
  byte-addressable • *Device Support*, 12–22  
  card reader • *Device Support*, A–54  
  cluster accessible • *Device Support*, A–52  
  cluster available • *Device Support*, A–54  
  deallocating • *System Services Intro*, 7–24;  
    *System Services Ref*, SYS–117  
  default name • *System Services Intro*, 7–27  
  DIGITAL-supplied • *Device Support*, 15–12 to  
    15–13  
  directory structured • *Device Support*, A–53  
  disk • *Device Support*, A–54, C–50, C–92  
  displaying SDA information • *System Dump*  
    *Analyzer*, SDA–98  
  dual-pathed • *System Services Ref*, SYS–207  
  dual-ported • *Device Support*, A–53, A–54  
  file structured • *Device Support*, 2–3, 4–8,  
    A–27, A–53  
  getting information about • *System Services*  
    *Intro*, 7–27  
    asynchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
      SYS–203  
    synchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
      SYS–221  
  implicit allocation • *System Services Intro*, 7–23  
  input • *Device Support*, A–53

Device (cont'd.)  
  line printer • *Device Support*, A–54  
  lock name • *System Services Ref*, SYS–210  
  mailbox • *Device Support*, A–53, A–54  
  mounted • *Device Support*, A–53, A–56  
  mounted foreign • *Device Support*, A–53  
  name • *System Services Intro*, 7–26  
  network • *Device Support*, A–53  
  offsettable • *Device Support*, 14–9  
  on VAXBI bus • *Device Support*, 14–2  
  output • *Device Support*, A–53  
  protection • *System Services Intro*, 7–6  
  random access • *Device Support*, A–53  
  real time • *Device Support*, A–53, A–54  
  record oriented • *Device Support*, A–53  
  reference count • *Device Support*, A–57  
  sequential block-oriented • *Device Support*,  
    A–53  
  served • *System Services Ref*, SYS–214  
  shareable • *Device Support*, A–53  
  spooled • *Device Support*, A–53  
  synchronous communications • *Device Support*,  
    A–54  
  tape • *Device Support*, A–54, C–92  
  terminal • *Device Support*, A–53, A–54  
  timed out • *Device Support*, A–56  
  word-aligned • *Device Support*, 12–18  
  workstation • *Device Support*, A–54  
Device activation bit mask • *Device Support*, 8–4  
Device affinity • *Device Support*, A–54, C–69  
Device allocation lock • *Device Support*, A–52  
DEVICE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–38  
Device characteristics • *Device Support*, 7–8,  
  A–53 to A–54  
  asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*,  
    5–2  
  card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–5  
  disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–16  
  DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1–3  
  DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–3  
  DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver • *I/O User's II*,  
    3–8  
  DR32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 4–3  
  Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–14  
  line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–3  
  LPA11-K device • *I/O User's I*, 4–4  
  magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–6  
  mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7–4  
  retrieving • *Device Support*, C–48  
  setting • *Device Support*, C–49 to C–50  
  specifying • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24  
  terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–19

- Device characteristics field
  - See FAB\$\_DEV field
- Device class • *Device Support*, A-54
  - specifying • *Device Support*, 6-2, B-24
- Device controller • *Device Support*, 1-5, 1-6, A-17
  - See also MBA, Controller initialization routine
  - initializing • *Device Support*, 11-1
  - intelligent • *Device Support*, 1-18
  - multiunit • *Device Support*, 3-23, 4-4, 4-14, 8-3, 8-6, 9-8, A-35, A-52, A-55
  - number of units created for • *Device Support*, 15-6, B-20
  - number of units supported by • *Device Support*, A-33, A-35, A-36, B-20
  - reinitializing • *Device Support*, B-20
  - single-unit • *Device Support*, 3-24, 4-5, 10-2, 11-2, 15-2, A-35
  - status • *Device Support*, A-20
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3-15
- Device controller channel wait queue • *Device Support*, 3-24
- Device controller data channel • *Device Support*, 4-4 to 4-5, 13-12, 13-14
  - See also Secondary controller data channel
  - obtaining ownership of • *Device Support*, 3-23, 4-4, 8-3 to 8-4, A-35, B-57, C-97 to C-98
  - owner • *Device Support*, 4-5
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 3-24, 8-6, 10-2, B-49, C-83
  - releasing before waiting for interrupt • *Device Support*, C-102
  - relinquishing ownership • *Device Support*, B-72
  - requesting • *Device Support*, 8-3
  - retaining ownership • *Device Support*, B-72
  - retaining while waiting for interrupt • *Device Support*, C-102
  - unavailability • *Device Support*, 8-3
- Device controller data channel wait queue • *Device Support*, 8-3, A-19, C-83, C-88, C-98
- Device database • *Device Support*, 3-5, 3-15, G-9
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3-19 to 3-20, B-15 to B-16
- Device data block
  - See DDB
- Device driver • *Device Support*, 1-1
  - assembling with SY\$\_LIBRARY:LIB.MLB • *Device Support*, 15-1, G-8
  - asynchronous nature • *Device Support*, 1-1, 1-8 to 1-9, 5-1
- Device driver (cont'd.)
  - base address of driver prologue table (DPT) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
  - branching on adapter characteristics • *Device Support*, B-2 to B-4
  - branching on processor type • *Device Support*, B-8 to B-9
  - calculating base address • *Device Support*, 16-7
  - coding conventions • *Device Support*, 5-1 to 5-3, 15-1, 16-21, 16-21
  - components • *Device Support*, 1-2 to 1-4, 5-1
  - context • *Device Support*, 1-7 to 1-9
  - converting uniprocessing to multiprocessing • *Device Support*, G-8 to G-20
  - debugging • *Device Support*, 16-1 to 16-20
  - displaying address of • *Device Support*, 15-10
  - entry points • *Device Support*, 1-2, 6-3 to 6-4, A-27, D-1 to D-23
  - example • *Device Support*, E-1 to E-29, F-1 to F-25
  - flow • *Device Support*, 1-8 to 1-9, 1-19 to 1-21
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14-1 to 14-28, C-103
  - for MASSBUS device • *Device Support*, 13-1 to 13-15
  - for Q22 bus device • *Device Support*, 12-1 to 12-36
  - for UNIBUS device • *Device Support*, 12-1 to 12-36
  - functions • *Device Support*, 1-2
  - hardware considerations • *Device Support*, 1-9 to 1-16
  - implementing a conditional wait • *Device Support*, B-63, B-64
  - linking with SYS\$SYSTEM:SYS.STB • *Device Support*, 15-1, 16-7, G-8
  - loading • *Device Support*, 6-1, 11-3 to 11-4, 13-6 to 13-7, 15-1 to 15-20, 16-5, A-32
  - locating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
  - locating a failing instruction • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-24
  - machine independence • *Device Support*, 1-10, 5-5, 12-16, B-2 to B-4, B-8 to B-9
  - maximum number of supported units • *Device Support*, 6-2
  - multiprocessor • *Device Support*, 15-10, G-1, G-3
  - name • *Device Support*, 4-6, 15-3, 15-6, 15-7, 15-9, A-27, A-33, B-20

# Index

## Device driver (cont'd.)

- program sections • *Device Support*, 6–3, 15–1, 16–7, B–11, B–19
  - reloading • *Device Support*, 15–7 to 15–8
  - size • *Device Support*, 5–1, A–32
  - storing data from • *Device Support*, 5–1
  - suspending • *Device Support*, 2–6, 8–6 to 8–7, 12–24, A–52
  - synchronization flow • *Device Support*, 3–16 to 3–19
  - synchronization methods used by • *Device Support*, 1–7, 3–1 to 3–24
  - template for • *Device Support*, 5–6 to 5–15
  - uniprocessor • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–1, G–3
  - unloading • *Device Support*, A–32, B–20
- Device driver image • *Patch*, PAT–3, PAT–19
- Device driver routine
- address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99
- Device identification field
- See NAM\$T\_DVI field
- Device interrupt • *Device Support*, 1–6, 3–5, 4–14, 9–1 to 9–8, 12–27 to 12–35
- See also Interrupt service routine
  - destination for VAXBI node • *Device Support*, 14–8
  - direct-vector • *Device Support*, 12–2, 12–28, 12–30, 12–32, A–7, A–8, A–23, B–3
  - disabling • *Device Support*, 5–4, 10–4
  - enabling • *Device Support*, 2–5, 11–2
  - expected • *Device Support*, 8–7, 9–3 to 9–4, A–56, C–102
  - multilevel Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 12–32, 12–34 to 12–36, A–20
  - nondirect-vector • *Device Support*, 12–2, 12–29, 12–30, 12–32, A–7, A–23
  - on MASSBUS • *Device Support*, 13–8
  - servicing • *Device Support*, 2–6
  - unsolicited • *Device Support*, 9–4 to 9–8, A–29
  - waiting for • *Device Support*, 2–5 to 2–6, 4–14, 8–6 to 8–7, 12–24, B–73, C–101 to C–102
- Device interrupt vector • *Device Support*, 12–27, 14–8, 14–9
- connecting to • *Device Support*, 18–7 to 18–24
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14–13
  - multiple • *Device Support*, 12–32, 14–7
  - specifying address • *Device Support*, 15–6
  - specifying multiple • *Device Support*, 15–6

- Device IPL • *Device Support*, 3–5, 9–1, A–55, B–15 to B–16
  - specifying • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24
- Device lock • *Device Support*, 3–6, 3–12, 3–15, 8–5, A–47, A–56, C–102
  - See also Spin lock
  - acquisition IPL • *Device Support*, C–108
  - address • *Device Support*, 3–20, A–20, A–35, A–52
  - multiple acquisition of • *Device Support*, B–17, C–112
  - obtaining • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–15 to B–16, C–106, C–108
  - ownership • *Device Support*, 3–15
  - rank • *Device Support*, 3–15
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–17 to B–18, C–110
  - restoring • *Device Support*, B–17, C–112
- DEVICELOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3–8, 3–9, B–15 to B–16, B–61, B–72, C–106, C–108, G–4, G–10, G–11
  - example • *Device Support*, B–16, B–18, B–61
  - used by interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 9–3
- Device mode • *Device Support*, 7–8
- Device name • *Device Support*, 1–5, A–27
- Device name address descriptor
  - See NAM\$L\_DEV descriptor
- Device name address field
  - See NAM\$L\_DEV field
- Device name length field
  - See NAM\$B\_DEV field
- Device name size descriptor
  - See NAM\$B\_DEV descriptor
- Device registers • *Device Support*, 1–6, 1–16 to 1–18, 12–23
  - accessing • *Device Support*, 2–5, 4–5, 12–4, 12–23, 14–5, 16–20 to 16–21, 18–1, A–23, A–35, B–15 to B–16
  - clearing error status • *Device Support*, 11–1
  - modification by power failure • *Device Support*, 8–5
  - modifying • *Device Support*, 5–3
  - of LP11 printer • *Device Support*, 2–5
  - rules for referencing • *Device Support*, 5–3 to 5–4, 12–4
  - saving the value of • *Device Support*, 11–10, D–14
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3–5, 3–15, 8–5
- Device timeout
  - See Timeout



- Device timeout bit
  - See UCB\$V\_TIMEOUT
- Device types • *Programming Resources*, 7–50;
  - Device Support*, A–54
  - specifying • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24
- Device unit • *Device Support*, 1–5, A–47
  - See also UCB, Unit initialization routine
  - activating • *Device Support*, 2–5, 8–4 to 8–5, 12–23
  - allocating • *Device Support*, A–52, A–53, A–56
  - autoconfiguring • *Device Support*, 15–19 to 15–20, B–20
  - busy indicator • *Device Support*, A–56
  - CSR address • *Device Support*, 15–9
  - deaccessing • *Device Support*, A–11
  - deallocating • *Device Support*, A–56
  - description • *Device Support*, 4–4
  - error retry count • *Device Support*, A–58
  - initializing • *Device Support*, 11–1
  - marking available • *Device Support*, A–53
  - marking on line • *Device Support*, 11–2, A–56
  - name • *Device Support*, 4–6
  - number • *Device Support*, A–55
  - operations count • *Device Support*, C–92
  - reference count • *Device Support*, 11–6, D–3
  - reinitializing • *Device Support*, B–20
  - status • *Device Support*, 4–4, A–56 to A–57
  - vector address • *Device Support*, 15–9
- DEVICEUNLOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–17 to B–18, B–61, C–110, C–112, G–4, G–11, G–12
  - example • *Device Support*, B–16, B–18, B–61
  - issued by IOC\$WFIKPCH and IOC\$WFIRLCH • *Device Support*, C–102
- DFL (data bucket fill size)
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–8
- DFW option • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- DHU11 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- DHV11 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- Diagnostic buffer • *Device Support*, 4–18, A–39, A–41, A–57, A–62, C–69
  - copied to process space • *Device Support*, C–71
  - filling • *Device Support*, C–67
  - size • *Device Support*, A–29
  - specifying • *Device Support*, 4–8, 6–4
- Diagnostic register
  - See MBA\$\_DR
- Dial-up line • *I/O User's I*, 8–12
- DIBOL
  - See VAX DIBOL
- DIFFERENCES/SLP DCL command • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3
- DIGITAL Command Language
  - See DCL
- DIGITAL-private escape sequence • *I/O User's I*, B–9
- DIGITAL Storage Architecture disk
  - See DSA disk
- DIOLM (direct I/O limit) quota • *System Services Intro*, 7–3
  - adjusting • *Device Support*, 4–17
  - charging • *Device Support*, 4–7, 4–10
  - checking • *Device Support*, 4–7
- Direct assignment statement • *MACRO*, 1–1, 3–17
- Direct data path
  - See DDP
- Direct I/O • *Device Support*, 1–18, 7–4, 14–16, A–39, A–58
  - additional buffer regions for • *Device Support*, A–41 to A–43
  - checking accessibility of process buffer for • *Device Support*, C–43 to C–44, C–55 to C–56
  - FDT routines for • *Device Support*, 7–5, 7–8
  - locking a process buffer for • *Device Support*, C–31 to C–33, C–34 to C–36, C–40 to C–42, C–45 to C–47, C–53 to C–54, C–57 to C–58
  - postprocessing • *Device Support*, C–70
  - reasons for using • *Device Support*, 1–18, 6–7
  - unlocking process buffer • *Device Support*, C–105
- Direct I/O count • *Convert*, CONV–24
- Direct I/O limit quota
  - See DIOLM quota
- Direct I/O quota • *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 6–8
- Direct input/output operation • *Programming Resources*, 3–20
- Directive • *Message*, MSG–2; *MACRO*, 1–1 to 1–2, 6–1 to 6–99
  - See also Message Utility
  - as operator • *MACRO*, 2–3
  - .END • *Programming Resources*, 9–8
  - .FACILITY • *Programming Resources*, 9–7
  - general assembler • *MACRO*, 1–1, 6–1, 6–1 to 6–2
  - macro • *MACRO*, 1–1, 6–1, 6–2 to 6–3
  - .SEVERITY • *Programming Resources*, 9–8
  - summary • *MACRO*, C–1 to C–5
  - SYS\$FAO • *System Services Ref*, SYS–167
  - .TITLE • *Programming Resources*, 9–9

## Index

- Direct memory access transfer
  - See DMA transfer
- Directory • *File Applications*, 6–12
  - creating • *RTL Library*, LIB–36
- Directory address descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_DIR descriptor
- Directory entry
  - creation • *I/O User's I*, 1–28
  - protection • *I/O User's I*, 1–11
- Directory identification field
  - See NAM\$\_W\_DID field
- Directory logical name table
  - process • *System Services Intro*, 6–3
  - system • *System Services Intro*, 6–3
- Directory lookup subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1–9
  - directory entry protection • *I/O User's I*, 1–11
- Directory name length address field
  - See NAM\$\_DIR field
- Directory name length field
  - See NAM\$\_B\_DIR field
- /DIRECTORY qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–175
- Directory sequence number • *Device Support*, A–61, A–62
- Directory size descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_B\_DIR descriptor
- Directory specification
  - normal • *File Applications*, 6–12 to 6–14
  - rooted • *File Applications*, 6–15 to 6–20
- Directory tree • *File Applications*, 6–12
- DIRECTORY\_ENTRY attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–19, FDL–20
- DIRECTORY\_ENTRY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
- /DIRECT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–195
- Direct-vector interrupt • *Device Support*, 12–2, 12–28, 12–30, 12–32, 16–9, A–7, A–8, A–23, B–3
- Disable assembler functions directive (.DISABLE) • *MACRO*, 6–21
- DISABLE AST command • *Debugger*, 8–17, CD–50
- .DISABLE directive • *MACRO*, 6–21
- DISALLOW clause • *Command Def*, CDU–9 to CDU–13
  - definition path • *Command Def*, CDU–12
  - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–22
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–31
  - keyword path • *Command Def*, CDU–11
  - operators for • *Command Def*, CDU–13
- DISCONNECT command • *I/O User's I*, 8–17
- Disconnect service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–23
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–24
    - See also Completion status code
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–24
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–24
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–12
  - using with multiple RABs • *RMS*, RMS–24
- Disk
  - See also DSA disk
  - ACP control function • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
  - ACP operation
    - creating file • *I/O User's I*, 1–27
    - deaccessing file • *I/O User's I*, 1–32
  - available function • *I/O User's I*, 3–26
  - data check • *I/O User's I*, 3–10, 3–22, 3–23
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 3–16
  - driver • *I/O User's I*, 3–1
    - VAXstation 2000 and MicroVAX 2000 • *I/O User's I*, 3–15
  - dual porting • *I/O User's I*, 3–8
  - DSA disks • *I/O User's I*, 3–10
    - restrictions for use • *I/O User's I*, 3–9
  - error recovery • *I/O User's I*, 3–11
  - features • *I/O User's I*, 3–7
  - file attributes • *I/O User's I*, 3–10
  - function codes • *I/O User's I*, 3–17, 3–18, A–2
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_DATACHECK • *I/O User's I*, 3–10, 3–22, 3–23
    - IO\$\_DELDATA • *I/O User's I*, 3–23
    - IO\$\_ERASE • *I/O User's I*, 3–20, 3–24
    - IO\$\_INHRETRY • *I/O User's I*, 3–12, 3–23
- HSC50 controller • *I/O User's I*, 3–3
- I/O functions • *I/O User's I*, 3–17
  - See also ACP-QIO interface
  - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 3–19 to 3–22
  - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
  - IO\$\_AVAILABLE • *I/O User's I*, 3–26
  - IO\$\_FORMAT • *I/O User's I*, 3–24
  - IO\$\_PACKACK • *I/O User's I*, 3–25
  - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–22
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–22
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–22
  - IO\$\_SEARCH • *I/O User's I*, 3–25
  - IO\$\_SEEK • *I/O User's I*, 3–26
  - IO\$\_SENSECHAR • *I/O User's I*, 3–24
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O User's I*, 3–24
  - IO\$\_UNLOAD • *I/O User's I*, 3–25

## Disk

## I/O functions (cont'd.)

IO\$\_WRITECHECK • *I/O User's I*, 3–26IO\$\_WRITELBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–23IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–23IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 3–23I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 3–27offset recovery • *I/O User's I*, 3–11pack acknowledge function • *I/O User's I*, 3–25port access mode • *I/O User's I*, 3–8port selection • *I/O User's I*, 3–8programming example • *I/O User's I*, 3–27quota • *I/O User's I*, 1–37 to 1–39, 3–18RCT (replacement and caching table) • *I/O User's I*, 3–14read function • *I/O User's I*, 3–22search function • *I/O User's I*, 3–25sector translation • *I/O User's I*, 3–12seek operations • *I/O User's I*, 3–11, 3–26sense mode function • *I/O User's I*, 3–24set density function • *I/O User's I*, 3–24skip sectoring • *I/O User's I*, 3–12status returns • *I/O User's I*, A–3supported devices • *I/O User's I*, 3–1 to 3–7SYS\$GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 3–16TU58 magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 3–7, 3–11, 3–22, 3–23, 3–25, 3–26UDA50 adapter • *I/O User's I*, 3–2unload function • *I/O User's I*, 3–25use with Backup Utility • *I/O User's I*, 3–15use with Verify Utility • *I/O User's I*, 3–14, 3–15VAXstation 2000 and MicroVAX 2000 driver • *I/O User's I*, 3–15write check function • *I/O User's I*, 3–26write function • *I/O User's I*, 3–23Disk block • *File Applications*, 3–6

Disk cluster boundary

determining allocation quantity • *RMS*, 5–3Disk cylinder • *File Applications*, 3–6Disk driver • *Device Support*, 7–8, 8–3, 8–6, 9–5, A–57, A–58

See also MBA, MASSBUS

ECC correction routine for • *Device Support*, C–65pack acknowledgment in • *Device Support*, 11–2recording disk geometry in • *Device Support*, 11–2removing a disk volume in • *Device Support*, 9–8

## Disk driver (cont'd.)

using local disk UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–48, A–61 to A–62waiting for disk unit spinup in • *Device Support*, 11–2Diskette • *I/O User's I*, 3–6

## Disk file

opening • *System Services Intro*, 11–9Disk model • *File Def Language*, FDL–38Disk quota • *File Applications*, 3–5; *I/O User's I*, 1–37

## Disk space

efficiency

See /DATA qualifier

recovering

See /COMPRESS qualifier

Disk volume • *File Applications*, 3–6mounting • *System Services Intro*, 7–24transfer • *File Def Language*, FDL–23DISMOUNT command • *I/O User's I*, 1–36

## Dispatcher

exception • *System Services Intro*, 10–7Displacement deferred mode • *MACRO*, 5–9 to 5–10operand specifier formats • *MACRO*, 8–20 to 8–21Displacement mode • *MACRO*, 5–8 to 5–9operand specifier formats • *MACRO*, 8–20

## Display

See also Source display

attribute • *Debugger*, 6–3, 6–16, CD–92, CD–189canceling • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–16contracting • *Debugger*, 6–10, CD–71creating • *Debugger*, 6–10, CD–103current • *Debugger*, 6–3, 6–16, CD–92default configuration • *Debugger*, 6–2defined • *Debugger*, 6–2expanding • *Debugger*, 6–10, CD–71extracting • *Debugger*, 6–19, CD–73hiding • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–53, CD–104identifying • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–169kind • *Debugger*, 6–3, 6–12, C–1list • *Debugger*, 6–3, CD–169, C–6moving • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–82pasteboard • *Debugger*, 6–3, CD–54, CD–105predefined • *Debugger*, 6–4, C–3removing • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–53, CD–105saving • *Debugger*, 6–19, CD–86scrolling • *Debugger*, 6–8, CD–87selecting • *Debugger*, 6–16, CD–92

# Index

## Display (cont'd.)

- showing • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–51
  - window • *Debugger*, 6–2, 6–11, C–7
- DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–51
- Display modes
- See also Entry and display modes
  - how to set • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–16
- /DISPLAY qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–49
- Display service • *RMS*, RMS–25
- condition values • *RMS*, RMS–28
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–26
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–26
  - requirements • *RMS*, RMS–26
- Display Value of Expression command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–42
- DIVB2 (Divide Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18
- DIVB3 (Divide Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18
- DIVD2 (Divide D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVD3 (Divide D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVF2 (Divide F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVF3 (Divide F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVG2 (Divide G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVG3 (Divide G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVH2 (Divide H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- DIVH3 (Divide H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–112 to 9–113
- Divide by zero trap • *MACRO*, 8–15
- Division
- complex number • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–40
  - extended precision • *RTL Library*, LIB–126
  - packed decimal • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–44, OTS–47
- Division operator (/) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- DIVL2 (Divide Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18
- DIVL3 (Divide Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18
- DIVP (Divide Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–159 to 9–160
- DIVW2 (Divide Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18

- DIVW3 (Divide Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–18
- DLDRIVER.MAR • *Device Support*, E–1 to E–29
- DLT option • *File Def Language*, FDL–20
- DMA transfer • *Device Support*, 1–17 to 1–18, 5–5
- See also Data path, Map registers
  - byte-aligned • *Device Support*, 12–11
  - calculating starting address • *Device Support*, 12–26 to 12–27
  - detecting memory error during • *Device Support*, 12–25
  - flow • *Device Support*, 1–19 to 1–21, 12–8
  - for modify operation • *Device Support*, C–31 to C–33, C–34 to C–36
  - for read operation • *Device Support*, C–40 to C–42, C–45 to C–47
  - for write operation • *Device Support*, C–53 to C–54, C–57 to C–58
  - longword-aligned 32-bit random-access • *Device Support*, 12–12, 12–14
  - on MicroVAX I • *Device Support*, 12–24 to 12–25, 12–26 to 12–27
  - on Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 12–15 to 12–16, 12–19 to 12–26
  - on UNIBUS • *Device Support*, 12–15 to 12–26
  - on VAXBI bus • *Device Support*, 14–15 to 14–19
  - postprocessing • *Device Support*, 12–16, 12–24 to 12–26
  - starting I/O routine • *Device Support*, 8–1 to 8–7
  - using direct data path in • *Device Support*, 12–10
  - using direct I/O in • *Device Support*, 6–7
  - using I/O adapter resources in • *Device Support*, 12–2 to 12–14
- DMB32 asynchronous/synchronous multiplexer • *Device Support*, 14–17
- DMB32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- DMC11/DMR11 driver
- attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 1–9
  - enabling • *I/O User's II*, 1–7
  - data
    - message size • *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 1–6, 1–9
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O User's II*, 1–1
- device characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 1–8
- driver • *I/O User's II*, 1–1
- capabilities • *I/O User's II*, 1–2
  - error summary bits • *I/O User's II*, 1–5
  - function codes • *I/O User's II*, 1–5, A–1

- DMC11/DMR11 driver (cont'd.)
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's II*, 1–6, 1–8
  - I/O functions • *I/O User's II*, 1–5 to 1–7
  - I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 1–9
  - mailbox
    - disabling • *I/O User's II*, 1–6
    - enabling • *I/O User's II*, 1–6
    - message • *I/O User's II*, 1–9
      - format • *I/O User's II*, 1–2
      - type • *I/O User's II*, 1–2
    - usage • *I/O User's II*, 1–2
  - programming example • *I/O User's II*, 1–10
  - quota • *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 1–9
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 1–5
  - receive-message blocks • *I/O User's II*, 1–8, 1–9
  - set characteristics function • *I/O User's II*, 1–7
  - set mode and shut down unit • *I/O User's II*, 1–8
  - set mode and start unit • *I/O User's II*, 1–8
  - set mode function • *I/O User's II*, 1–6, 1–7
  - start unit • *I/O User's II*, 1–8
  - status returns • *I/O User's II*, A–1
  - supported DMC11 options • *I/O User's II*, 1–1
  - SY\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 1–3
  - unit and line status • *I/O User's II*, 1–4
  - unit characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 1–4
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 1–6
- DMF32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- DMP11/DMF32 driver
  - AST service routine address • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
  - attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
  - characteristics
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 2–9, 2–19
    - device • *I/O User's II*, 2–3
    - extended • *I/O User's II*, 2–11 to 2–12, 2–16 to 2–17
    - modifying • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 2–16, 2–19
  - character-oriented protocol • *I/O User's II*, 2–3, 2–12, 2–13
  - controller
    - mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–12
    - starting • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
  - DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
  - DDCMP controller counter parameter IDs • *I/O User's II*, 2–22
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–3
  - diagnostic support • *I/O User's II*, 2–23
    - read device status slot • *I/O User's II*, 2–25
  - DMP11/DMF32 driver
    - diagnostic support (cont'd.)
      - read line unit modem status • *I/O User's II*, 2–24
      - set line unit modem status • *I/O User's II*, 2–24
    - DMC11-compatible operating mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
      - control • *I/O User's II*, 2–12
      - transmitter interface • *I/O User's II*, 2–14
    - DMF32 driver transmitter interface • *I/O User's II*, 2–14
    - DMP11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - driver capabilities • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - duplex modes • *I/O User's II*, 2–1, 2–2, 2–11, 2–12
    - enable attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
    - enable modem • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
    - errors • *I/O User's II*, 2–5
    - error summary bits • *I/O User's II*, 2–5
    - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–11 to 2–12, 2–12, 2–16 to 2–17
    - framing routine interface • *I/O User's II*, 2–13
    - function codes • *I/O User's II*, 2–6, A–2
    - function modifiers • *I/O User's II*, 2–8 to 2–9, 2–15, 2–18 to 2–19, 2–24 to 2–25
    - HDLC bit stuff mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–3, 2–12, 2–15
    - I/O functions • *I/O User's II*, 2–7 to 2–9, 2–15, 2–19
    - I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 2–25
    - LAPB controller counter parameter IDs • *I/O User's II*, 2–22
    - message size • *I/O User's II*, 2–3, 2–8, 2–10
    - modem
      - disabling line • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
      - status • *I/O User's II*, 2–24
    - modifying characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
    - multipoint
      - configuration • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
      - control station • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 2–10, 2–11, 2–12
    - point-to-point
      - configuration • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
      - station • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - polling time • *I/O User's II*, 2–12, 2–17
    - privilege • *I/O User's II*, 2–7
    - programming example • *I/O User's II*, 2–26
    - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 2–1, 2–3, 2–11, 2–12, 2–13
      - starting • *I/O User's II*, 2–15

# Index

- DMP11/DMF32 driver
  - protocol (cont'd.)
    - stopping • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
  - quotas • *I/O User's II*, 2–3
  - read device status slot • *I/O User's II*, 2–25
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 2–7
  - read internal counters • *I/O User's II*, 2–20
  - read line unit modem status • *I/O User's II*, 2–24
  - sense mode function • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
  - set controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
    - characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–10
    - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–11 to 2–12
    - message size • *I/O User's II*, 2–10, 2–12, 2–13
  - P1 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 2–10
  - P2 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 2–11
  - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 2–10
  - receive message blocks • *I/O User's II*, 2–10
  - set line unit modem status • *I/O User's II*, 2–23, 2–24
  - set mode function • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
  - set tributary mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–15
    - characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–16
    - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–16 to 2–17
    - P1 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 2–16
    - P2 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 2–16
    - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 2–16
  - shutdown controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
  - shutdown tributary mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
  - starting
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 2–9
    - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 2–15
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 2–15
  - status, DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–14
  - status returns • *I/O User's II*, A–3
  - stopping
    - controller • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
    - modem line • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
    - protocol • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
    - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
  - supported devices • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
  - sync characters • *I/O User's II*, 2–12, 2–13
  - SY\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 2–3
  - timeout • *I/O User's II*, 2–13
  - tributary • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - address • *I/O User's II*, 2–1, 2–18
    - mode • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - starting • *I/O User's II*, 2–15
- DMP11/DMF32 driver
  - tributary (cont'd.)
    - station • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
    - stopping • *I/O User's II*, 2–18
  - tributary counter parameter IDs • *I/O User's II*, 2–22
  - unit and line status • *I/O User's II*, 2–5
  - unit characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 2–4
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 2–8
- DMZ32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- DNA (default name address) argument • *RMS*, B–5
- DNM (default name) argument • *RMS*, B–3
- DNM (default name) field • *RMS*, 4–3
- DNM (default name) keyword
  - specifying FAB\$*L*\_DNA and FAB\$*B*\_DNS fields from VAX MACRO • *RMS*, 5–9
- DNS (default name size) argument • *RMS*, B–5
- DO clause
  - example • *Debugger*, 2–15
  - exiting • *Debugger*, CD–69, CD–84
  - format • *Debugger*, CD–4
- Documentation
  - module description • *Modular Procedures*, 2–19, A–6
  - procedure description • *Modular Procedures*, 2–20, A–6
- DO display • *Debugger*, 6–13, C–1
- .DOUBLE directive • *MACRO*, 6–20
- Double-precision value
  - converting • *RTL Math*, MTH–62
  - converting an array of • *RTL Math*, MTH–64
- Double-width characters
  - See also Screen management
  - See also Virtual display
  - specifying • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
- DOWN command • *File Applications*, 10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–24
- /DOWN qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–71, CD–82, CD–87
- DPT\$*V*\_NOUNLOAD • *Device Support*, 15–7
- DPT\$*V*\_SMPMOD • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–3
- DPT\$*V*\_SUBCNTRL • *Device Support*, 13–14
- DPT\$*V*\_SVP • *Device Support*, A–58, B–19, C–77, C–78
- DPT\$*W*\_DEFUNITS • *Device Support*, 15–18
- DPT\$*W*\_DELIVER • *Device Support*, 15–18, D–19
- DPT\$*W*\_UNLOAD • *Device Support*, D–9
- DPT (driver prologue table) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, 1–2, 3–5, 11–1, 16–7, A–30 to A–34, A–53, A–54

- DPT (driver prologue table) (cont'd.)
  - creating • *Device Support*, 6–1 to 6–3, B–19 to B–24
  - initialization table • *Device Support*, 6–2, 15–4, A–32, B–23 to B–24
  - linked into system DPT list • *Device Support*, 15–3, 15–7, 15–8
  - reinitialization table • *Device Support*, 6–3, 15–4, 15–8, B–24, B–24
- DPTAB macro • *Device Support*, 6–1, 11–1, 14–9, 15–1, A–48, B–19 to B–21
  - controlling autoconfiguration with • *Device Support*, 15–17 to 15–18
  - example • *Device Support*, B–21
  - used by MASSBUS drivers • *Device Support*, 13–14
- DPT base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–24
- DPT\_STORE macro • *Device Support*, 3–5, 6–2 to 6–3, 11–9, B–22 to B–24
  - example • *Device Support*, B–21
- DR11–W driver • *Device Support*, F–1 to F–25
- DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver
  - attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 3–14
  - BDP (buffered data path) • *I/O User's II*, 3–11, 3–15
  - block mode • *I/O User's II*, 3–4, 3–11, 3–15
  - CSR (control and status register)
    - ATTN bit • *I/O User's II*, 3–6, 3–11
    - bit assignment • *I/O User's II*, 3–16
    - CYCLE bit • *I/O User's II*, 3–5, 3–11
    - ERROR bit • *I/O User's II*, 3–6
    - FNCT and STATUS bits • *I/O User's II*, 3–5, 3–7, 3–11, 3–14
    - function • *I/O User's II*, 3–5
  - data registers • *I/O User's II*, 3–6
  - data transfer mode • *I/O User's II*, 3–4
  - data transfers
    - read and write • *I/O User's II*, 3–5
    - through BDP • *I/O User's II*, 3–15
  - DDP (direct data path) • *I/O User's II*, 3–11, 3–15
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 3–8
  - driver • *I/O User's II*, 3–1
  - EIR (error information register) • *I/O User's II*, 3–6
    - bit assignment • *I/O User's II*, 3–16
  - enable attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 3–14
  - error reporting • *I/O User's II*, 3–6
  - function codes • *I/O User's II*, 3–9, A–3
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's II*, 3–7, 3–11 to 3–12, 3–14 to 3–15
- DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver (cont'd.)
  - hardware errors • *I/O User's II*, 3–7, 3–8
  - I/O functions • *I/O User's II*, 3–13
  - I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 3–15
    - byte count • *I/O User's II*, 3–15
  - IDR (input data register) • *I/O User's II*, 3–6, 3–11, 3–14
  - interrupts • *I/O User's II*, 3–4, 3–6, 3–7, 3–8, 3–11, 3–14
  - link mode • *I/O User's II*, 3–6, 3–7, 3–11
  - NPR transfers • *I/O User's II*, 3–7
  - ODR (output data register) • *I/O User's II*, 3–6, 3–11
    - programming example • *I/O User's II*, 3–16
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 3–13
  - set characteristics function • *I/O User's II*, 3–13
  - set mode function • *I/O User's II*, 3–13
  - SS\$\_BADPARAM • *I/O User's II*, 3–11
  - status returns • *I/O User's II*, A–3
  - SYSS\$CANCEL • *I/O User's II*, 3–14, 3–15
  - SYSS\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 3–8
  - transfer mode • *I/O User's II*, 3–4
  - word mode • *I/O User's II*, 3–4, 3–11
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 3–13
- DR32 device interconnect
  - See DDI
- DR32 driver
  - action routines • *I/O User's II*, 4–23, 4–28, 4–30, 4–34, 4–39
  - AST routine • *I/O User's II*, 4–15, 4–20, 4–21, 4–26, 4–33
  - buffer block • *I/O User's II*, 4–5, 4–13, 4–15, 4–21, 4–22, 4–25, 4–36
  - byte count field • *I/O User's II*, 4–15
  - command and data chaining • *I/O User's II*, 4–2
  - command block • *I/O User's II*, 4–5, 4–21, 4–22, 4–36
  - command chaining • *I/O User's II*, 4–2, 4–14, 4–29
  - command control • *I/O User's II*, 4–14
  - command packets • *I/O User's II*, 4–2, 4–4 to 4–7, 4–25 to 4–28, 4–31, 4–33 to 4–40
  - command sequences
    - device-initiated • *I/O User's II*, 4–7
    - initiating • *I/O User's II*, 4–7
  - control (command) messages • *I/O User's II*, 4–3, 4–7, 4–11, 4–12, 4–18, 4–29, 4–38
  - control select field • *I/O User's II*, 4–13
  - data chaining • *I/O User's II*, 4–2, 4–14, 4–29
  - data rate • *I/O User's II*, 4–4, 4–20, 4–22, 4–27

## Index

### DR32 driver (cont'd.)

- data transfer command table • *I/O User's II*, 4-21
- data transfers • *I/O User's II*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-5, 4-11, 4-13, 4-14 to 4-16, 4-20, 4-25, 4-26, 4-29, 4-38
- DDI (DR32 device interconnect) • *I/O User's II*, 4-2
- device
  - characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 4-3
  - control code • *I/O User's II*, 4-10, 4-28
  - message • *I/O User's II*, 4-7, 4-9, 4-11, 4-14, 4-18, 4-25, 4-27, 4-29, 4-32
- diagnostic tests • *I/O User's II*, 4-10 to 4-13, 4-29, 4-39
- DR device definition • *I/O User's II*, 4-2
- driver • *I/O User's II*, 4-1
- DSL (DR32 status longword) • *I/O User's II*, 4-9, 4-16, 4-24, 4-39
- error checking • *I/O User's II*, 4-39
- event flags • *I/O User's II*, 4-15, 4-20, 4-22, 4-26, 4-28, 4-30, 4-32, 4-33, 4-40
- far-end DR device • *I/O User's II*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-5, 4-7, 4-11, 4-13, 4-18, 4-27
- far-end DR device transfers • *I/O User's II*, 4-3
- FREEQ (free queue) • *I/O User's II*, 4-5, 4-13, 4-18, 4-24, 4-27, 4-36
- function codes • *I/O User's II*, A-4
- function modifier • *I/O User's II*, 4-20
- GO bit • *I/O User's II*, 4-7, 4-22
- high-level language interface • *I/O User's II*, 4-4, 4-23
  - support routines • *I/O User's II*, 4-23
  - synchronization • *I/O User's II*, 4-33
- I/O function codes • *I/O User's II*, 4-20
- I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 4-23, 4-32, 4-34, 4-39
- INPTQ (input queue) • *I/O User's II*, 4-5, 4-11, 4-13, 4-22, 4-24, 4-28, 4-30, 4-38
- INSQTI instruction • *I/O User's II*, 4-5
- interrupt
  - See also DR32 driver, action routines
  - See also DR32 driver, event flags
  - AST • *I/O User's II*, 4-3, 4-28, 4-30, 4-32, 4-33, 4-34, 4-40
  - command packet • *I/O User's II*, 4-13, 4-20, 4-21, 4-22, 4-26, 4-28, 4-33, 4-38
  - reasons • *I/O User's II*, 4-3
  - interrupt, reasons for • *I/O User's II*, 4-3
  - interrupt control argument (XF\$FREESET) • *I/O User's II*, 4-28

### DR32 driver (cont'd.)

- interrupt control field • *I/O User's II*, 4-15, 4-26, 4-40
- length of device message field • *I/O User's II*, 4-9
- length of log area field • *I/O User's II*, 4-10
- load microcode function (IO\$\_LOADMCODE) • *I/O User's II*, 4-20
- log area field • *I/O User's II*, 4-19
- log message • *I/O User's II*, 4-30, 4-32
- microcode loader (XFLOADER) • *I/O User's II*, 4-19
- NOP command packet • *I/O User's II*, 4-40
- prefetch command packets • *I/O User's II*, 4-38
- programming
  - examples • *I/O User's II*, 4-40
  - hints • *I/O User's II*, 4-37
  - interface • *I/O User's II*, 4-4
- queue
  - headers • *I/O User's II*, 4-5, 4-21
  - processing • *I/O User's II*, 4-5
  - retry • *I/O User's II*, 4-6, 4-39, 4-47
- random access • *I/O User's II*, 4-3, 4-13
- REMQHI instruction • *I/O User's II*, 4-5
- residual DDI byte count field • *I/O User's II*, 4-16
- residual memory byte count field • *I/O User's II*, 4-16
- start data transfer function (IO\$\_STARTDATA) • *I/O User's II*, 4-4, 4-7, 4-20
- status returns • *I/O User's II*, 4-32, A-4
  - DDI status • *I/O User's II*, 4-37
  - device-dependent • *I/O User's II*, 4-36
- suppress length error field • *I/O User's II*, 4-14
- symbolic definitions • *I/O User's II*, 4-24
- SY\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 4-3
- termination queue (TERMQ) • *I/O User's II*, 4-3, 4-5, 4-13
- TERMQ (termination queue) • *I/O User's II*, 4-15 to 4-16, 4-21, 4-24, 4-30, 4-31, 4-33, 4-40
- VAX FORTRAN programming • *I/O User's II*, 4-23, 4-24
- VAX MACRO programming • *I/O User's II*, 4-23
- virtual address of buffer field • *I/O User's II*, 4-15
- XF\$CLEANUP • *I/O User's II*, 4-33
- XF\$FREESET • *I/O User's II*, 4-27
- XF\$GETPKT • *I/O User's II*, 4-31
- XF\$PKTBLD • *I/O User's II*, 4-28



- DR32 driver (cont'd.)
  - XF\$STARTDEV • *I/O User's II*, 4–26
  - XFSETUP • *I/O User's II*, 4–24
- DR32 status longword
  - See DSL
- Drawing characters • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11
- Drawing lines • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11
- Driver
  - See also Device driver
  - asynchronous DDCMP • *I/O User's II*, 5–1
  - card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–1
  - disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–1
  - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O User's II*, 1–1
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O User's II*, 2–1
  - DR11–W/DRV11–WA • *I/O User's II*, 3–1
  - DR32 • *I/O User's II*, 4–1
  - Ethernet/802 • *I/O User's II*, 6–1
  - LAT port • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–1
  - LPA11-K device • *I/O User's I*, 4–1
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–1
  - mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7–1
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
  - VAXstation 2000 and MicroVAX 2000 disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–15
- Driver dispatch table
  - See DDT
- Driver prologue table
  - See DPT
- Driver unloading routine • *Device Support*, 6–3, 11–4, 14–18, 15–7 to 15–8, B–20, B–24
  - address • *Device Support*, 6–2, A–33, D–9
  - context • *Device Support*, D–9
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D–9
  - functions • *Device Support*, D–9
  - input • *Device Support*, D–9
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D–9
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–9
- DRV11–WA driver • *Device Support*, F–1 to F–25
  - See also DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver
- DSA disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–1, 3–10, 3–13 to 3–15
  - See also Disk
  - bad block • *I/O User's I*, 3–14, 3–15
  - forced error • *I/O User's I*, 3–14
  - use with Verify Utility • *I/O User's I*, 3–14, 3–15
- DSBINT macro • *Device Support*, 3–8, 3–9, 8–5, 8–6, B–25, G–4, G–10
  - replacing with spin lock synchronization macro • *Device Support*, G–13
- DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_BPV • *Modular Procedures*, 3–12
  - See also User-action routine
- DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_ZEM • *Modular Procedures*, 3–11
  - See also User-action routine
- DSE (data security erase)
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
- DST (debug symbol table)
  - creating • *Debugger*, 4–4
  - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–13
  - source line correlation • *Debugger*, 5–1
- DTK\$ANSWER\_PHONE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–3
- DTK\$CHECK\_HDWR\_STATUS • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–5
- DTK\$DIAL\_PHONE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–7
- DTK\$HANGUP\_PHONE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–9
- DTK\$INITIALIZE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–1, DTK–10
- DTK\$LOAD\_DICTIONARY • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–4, DTK–12
- DTK\$READ\_KEYSTROKE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–14
- DTK\$READ\_STRING • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–16
- DTK\$RETURN\_LAST\_INDEX • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–4, DTK–18
- DTK\$SET\_INDEX • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–4, DTK–19
- DTK\$SET\_KEYPAD\_MODE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5, DTK–20
- DTK\$SET\_LOGGING\_MODE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–2 to 1–3, DTK–22
- DTK\$SET\_MODE • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–25
- DTK\$SET\_SPEECH\_MODE • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–27
- DTK\$SET\_TERMINAL\_MODE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–3, DTK–29
- DTK\$SET\_VOICE • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–31
- DTK\$SPEAK\_FILE • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–33
- DTK\$SPEAK\_PHONEMIC\_TEXT • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–35
- DTK\$SPEAK\_TEXT • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–4, DTK–37
- DTK\$SPELL\_TEXT • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK–39
- DTK\$TERMINATE • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–4, DTK–41
- \$DTKDEF library • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–5
- Dual-path UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–48
- Dual-ported device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Dual-ported disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–8
  - DSA disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–10
  - restrictions for use • *I/O User's I*, 3–9

# Index

Dump  
  hexadecimal • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–25

DUMP  
  subset • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–4

DUMPCOMMAND parameter • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–2, SDA–28

DUMP command • *File Applications*, 10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–25

Dump file  
  See also SDA  
  analyzing • *Programming Resources*, 1–21; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–32  
  copying the contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–42

DUMPSTYLE parameter • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–4

DUP (duplicate) option  
  in XAB\$B\_FLG field • *RMS*, B–21

Duplex mode  
  See also Half-duplex mode  
  terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–11

Duplicate key • *File Def Language*, FDL–27  
  examples • *RMS*, 7–8  
  incompatibility between VMS RMS and RMS–11 • *RMS*, 13–9  
  insertion order • *RMS*, RMS–72  
  null key processing • *File Applications*, 3–19  
  retrieving records • *RMS*, 7–8

Duplicate key values • *File Def Language*, FDL–5

DUPLICATES attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–27

DUPLICATES\_PER\_SIDR attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5

DWBUA (BI-to-UNIBUS adapter) • *Device Support*, 1–12, 14–9, 18–3  
  See also UNIBUS adapter

DWMBA (memory interconnect to VAXBI adapter) • *Device Support*, 14–2, 14–6, 14–8  
  ADP address • *Device Support*, 14–8

DYN\$C\_BUFIO • *Device Support*, C–12, C–22

DYN\$C\_IRP • *Device Support*, C–12

DYNAMIC attribute • *System Services Intro*, 3–5

Dynamic length string • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–1, 2–2, 2–3, STR–68  
  allocation of • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–46  
  deallocation of • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–45

Dynamic memory allocation • *RTL Library*, 5–1

Dynamic mode  
  image setting • *Debugger*, 4–13  
  module setting • *Debugger*, 4–6

Dynamic module setting • *Debugger*, CD–120

/DYNAMIC qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–52, CD–104

Dynamic spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–12

Dynamic string • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–95

Dynamic string descriptor  
  See Descriptor

DZ11 controller • *Device Support*, A–19

DZ11 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1

DZ32 controller • *Device Support*, A–19

DZ32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1

DZV11 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1

---

## E

---

ECC error correction • *Device Support*, A–57, A–58, A–62, B–19, C–65

ECC position register • *Device Support*, A–62

Echo  
  terminal • *Programming Resources*, 7–40  
  terminator • *Programming Resources*, 7–24

/ECHO qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–37; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–44

ECO level • *Patch*, PAT–2  
  See also PATCH commands  
  checking • *Patch*, PAT–45, PAT–46, PAT–47  
  setting • *Patch*, PAT–33, PAT–35, PAT–75

;E command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–38

ECRB (Ethernet controller data block) • *Device Support*, B–2

EDF\$MAKE\_FDL logical name • *File Applications*, 4–14

Edit  
  instruction • *MACRO*, 9–165 to 9–182  
  pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–166, 9–168 to 9–182

EDIT/ACL command • *File Applications*, 4–22

EDIT command • *Debugger*, CD–55

EDIT/FDL  
  See Edit/FDL Utility

EDIT/FDL command • *Programming Resources*, 8–55

Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL) • *Programming Resources*, 1–39; *File Applications*, 1–14; *File Def Language*, FDL–39, FDL–40, FDL–42

ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY section • *File Def Language*, FDL–4

calculating bucket size • *File Applications*, 3–13, 3–25

calculating extension size • *File Applications*, 3–5, 9–8

- Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL) (cont'd.)
- commands • *File Applications*, 4–3; *File Def Language*, FDL–58
  - contiguous files • *File Applications*, 3–4
  - creating areas for index structures • *File Applications*, 3–23
  - creating FDL files • *File Applications*, 4–2, 4–5; *File Def Language*, FDL–39
  - default value • *File Applications*, 4–11
  - editor • *Programming Resources*, 8–55
  - exiting • *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - invoking • *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - invoking a script • *File Applications*, 4–5
  - modifying a data file • *Programming Resources*, 8–58
  - optimization algorithms • *File Applications*, A–1
  - Optimize script • *File Applications*, 10–1, 10–25; *File Def Language*, FDL–39
  - prompt • *File Applications*, 4–11
  - restrictions • *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - scripts • *File Def Language*, FDL–63
  - specifying run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–1 to 9–5
- Editing commands
- adding lines • *SUMSLP*, SUM–7, SUM–9
  - changing audit trail text • *SUMSLP*, SUM–12
  - deleting lines • *SUMSLP*, SUM–9, SUM–10, SUM–11
  - format of • *SUMSLP*, SUM–4
  - replacing lines • *SUMSLP*, SUM–11
  - specifying • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3
  - using command parameters • *SUMSLP*, SUM–4
  - using locator field parameters • *SUMSLP*, SUM–4
  - using operators • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3
- Editor
- See also Text processing
  - EDT • *Programming Resources*, 1–3
  - EVE • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
  - FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–42
  - SUMSLP • *SUMSLP*, SUM–14
  - text • *File Def Language*, FDL–42
  - VAX Text Processing Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–4
- EDITPC (Edit Packed to Character String) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–166 to 9–182
- /EDIT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–23, CD–136, CD–191
- EDIT/SUM command • *SUMSLP*, SUM–2, SUM–14
- EDIV (Extended Divide) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–19
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–126
- EDT\$EDIT routine • *Utility Routines*, EDT–3
- EDT argument • *RMS*, B–16
- EDT editor
- mode
    - keypad • *Programming Resources*, 1–3
    - line • *Programming Resources*, 1–3
    - nokeypad • *Programming Resources*, 1–4
- EDT routines
- examples • *Utility Routines*, EDT–1 to EDT–2
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, EDT–1
  - user-written
    - FILEIO • *Utility Routines*, EDT–7
    - WORKIO • *Utility Routines*, EDT–11
    - XLATE • *Utility Routines*, EDT–13
- EDT text editor
- See EDT editor
- EH? error message • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–13
- EIR (error information register) • *I/O User's II*, 3–6
- bit assignment
    - *I/O User's II*, 3–16
- Elapsed time • *Convert*, CONV–24
- EMB\$\_DA • *Device Support*, 11–9
- EMB\$\_DE • *Device Support*, 11–9
- EMB\$\_DT • *Device Support*, 11–9
- EMB\$\_DV\_REGSAV • *Device Support*, 11–9
- EMB\$\_DV\_STS • *Device Support*, C–91
- \$EMBDEF macro • *Device Support*, 11–8
- EMB spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–13, C–8
- EMODD (Extended Multiply and Integerize D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–114 to 9–115
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–128
- EMODF (Extended Multiply and Integerize F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–114 to 9–115
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–130
- EMODG (Extended Multiply and Integerize G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–114 to 9–115
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–132
- EMODH (Extended Multiply and Integerize H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–114 to 9–115
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–134
- /EMPHASIS qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–50
- EMUL (Extended Multiply) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–20
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–136
- Emulated instructions
- in device driver • *Device Support*, 5–3

## Index

- Enable assembler functions • *MACRO*, 6–22 to 6–24
- ENABLE AST command • *Debugger*, 8–17, CD–57
- Enable attention AST function
  - asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*, 5–9
  - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1–7
  - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2–19
  - DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver • *I/O User's II*, 3–14
  - Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
- .ENABLE directive • *MACRO*, 6–22 to 6–24, 6–33
- ENBINT macro • *Device Support*, 3–8, 3–9, B–26, G–4
  - replacing with spin lock synchronization macro • *Device Support*, G–13
- Encryption key • *Device Support*, A–41
- .ENDC directive • *MACRO*, 6–26
- End conditional assembly directive (.END) • *MACRO*, 6–26
- .END directive • *Programming Resources*, 9–8; *MACRO*, 6–25
  - in message source file • *Message*, MSG–17
- .ENDM directive • *MACRO*, 6–27
- End of file
  - See EOF
- End-of-file field in XABFHC
  - See XAB\$\_EBK field
- End-of-file mark
  - positioning for user file open option • *RMS*, 5–18
- End-of-file option
  - See RAB\$\_EOF option
- End-of-file positioning • *RMS*, RMS–7
- End of tape
  - See EOT
- End of volume
  - See EOY
- .ENDR directive • *MACRO*, 6–28
- END\_OF\_FILE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–10
- Engineering change order (ECO) level
  - See ECO level
- Enter service • *RMS*, RMS–29
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–31
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–30
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–30
  - requirement for NAM block fields • *RMS*, RMS–30
- Entry and display modes • *Patch*, PAT–14
  - ASCII–NOASCII mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
- Entry and display modes (cont'd.)
  - BYTE mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
  - canceling • *Patch*, PAT–40
  - DECIMAL mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - displaying location contents • *Patch*, PAT–62
  - displaying mode • *Patch*, PAT–85
  - GLOBALS–NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - INSTRUCTION–NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch*, PAT–15
  - length modes • *Patch*, PAT–16
  - LONG mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
  - mode qualifier, PATCH command • *Patch*, PAT–15
  - OCTAL mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - radix modes • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - SCOPE–NOSCOPE mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - setting the mode • *Patch*, PAT–76
  - symbol search mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - SYMBOLS–NOSYMBOLS mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
  - WORD mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
- .ENTRY directive • *MACRO*, 6–29 to 6–30
- Entry mask • *MACRO*, 9–63
- Entry point • *RTL Intro*, 3–4
  - See also JSB entry points
  - CALL entry point • *RTL Intro*, 3–3; *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9
  - defining • *MACRO*, 6–29 to 6–30
  - JSB entry point • *RTL Intro*, 3–5; *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9
  - specifying in driver tables • *Device Support*, B–11
- Entry point directive .ENTRY • *MACRO*, 6–29 to 6–30
- EO\$ADJUST\_INPUT (Adjust Input Length) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–171
- EO\$BLANK\_ZERO (Blank Backwards when Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–172
- EO\$CLEAR\_SIGNIF (Clear Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–181
- EO\$END (End Edit) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–173
- EO\$END\_FLOAT (End Floating Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–174
- EO\$FILL (Store Fill) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–175
- EO\$FLOAT (Float Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–176
- EO\$INSERT (Insert Character) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–177
- EO\$LOAD\_FILL (Load Fill Register) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–178

- EO\$LOAD\_MINUS (Load Sign Register If Minus) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–178
- EO\$LOAD\_PLUS (Load Sign Register If Plus) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–178
- EO\$LOAD\_SIGN (Load Sign Register) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–178
- EO\$MOVE (Move Digits) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–179
- EO\$REPLACE\_SIGN (Replace Sign when Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–180
- EO\$SET\_SIGNIF (Set Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–181
- EO\$STORE\_SIGN (Store Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9–182
- EOF (end of file) • *Programming Resources*, 7–5  
status  
card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–2  
magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–12  
write mailbox message • *I/O User's I*, 7–8
- EOF (end-of-file) option • *File Def Language*, FDL–10
- EOJ command  
in card reader batch job • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
- EOT (end of tape)  
status  
magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–12, 6–14, 6–16
- EOV (end of volume)  
detection on magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–15
- EQUAL keyword  
with GSMATCH option • *Programming Resources*, 5–5
- Equal-or-next key option • *File Applications*, 8–9
- Equivalence name  
defining • *System Services Intro*, 6–1  
format convention • *System Services Intro*, 6–10  
specifying • *System Services Ref*, SYS–68
- Equivalence string • *File Applications*, 6–4
- \$EQLST macro • *Device Support*, B–27 to B–28  
example • *Device Support*, B–27, B–71
- Erase service • *File Applications*, 5–9; *RMS*, RMS–32  
alternative • *RMS*, RMS–33  
condition values • *RMS*, RMS–34  
See also Completion status code  
control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–33  
control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–33  
requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–33  
use restriction • *RMS*, RMS–33
- Erasure operations • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–7
- ERL\$DEVICEATTN • *Device Support*, 11–9, C–8 to C–9, D–14
- ERL\$DEVICERR • *Device Support*, 11–9, A–29, A–58, A–60, C–8 to C–9, D–14
- ERL\$DEVICTMO • *Device Support*, 10–6, 11–9, A–29, A–58, A–60, C–8 to C–9, D–14
- ERL\$RELEASEMB • *Device Support*, 10–3, C–92
- Error • *RTL Intro*, 3–14  
See also Error logging  
associated with I/O request • *Device Support*, 11–9  
in file structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–13  
not associated with I/O request • *Device Support*, 11–9  
recommended method for signaling • *RMS*, 2–6  
returning condition value • *RTL Intro*, 3–15  
servicing within driver • *Device Support*, 1–3, 8–5, C–79 to C–80  
signaling condition value • *RTL Intro*, 3–15  
signaling of • *RTL Library*, 4–3
- Error check • *System Services Intro*, 2–16; *File Applications*, 10–1
- Error completion routine • *RMS*, 2–5
- Error condition • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–7
- .ERROR directive • *MACRO*, 6–31
- Error handling • *Programming Resources*, 9–1  
See also Condition handling
- Error information register  
See EIR
- ERRORLOG.EXE • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Error log allocation buffer • *Device Support*, 11–9, C–8
- ERRORLOGBUFFERS parameter • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3
- Error logger  
sending message to • *System Services Ref*, SYS–441
- Error logging • *Device Support*, A–58, C–8 to C–9  
driver prerequisites • *Device Support*, 11–8  
enabling • *Device Support*, A–53  
error log sequence number • *Device Support*, A–41  
final error count • *Device Support*, 10–3  
inhibiting • *Device Support*, C–8  
in progress • *Device Support*, A–56  
performed by IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Support*, C–92
- Error logging enable bit  
See UCBSV\_ERLOGIP

## Index

- Error logging routine • *Device Support*, 1–4, 11–8 to 11–10, A–29
  - See also Register dumping routine address • *Device Support*, 11–1
- Error logging routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Error log in progress bit
  - See UCB\$V\_ERLOGIP
- Error log UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–48, A–58 to A–60
- Error message
  - warning • *Convert*, CONV–3
- Error message buffer • *Device Support*, 3–13, 10–3, A–60, A–62, C–79
  - allocating • *Device Support*, 11–9, C–8
  - filling • *Device Support*, C–9
  - initializing • *Device Support*, 11–9
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 10–3, C–92
  - size • *Device Support*, 6–4, 11–9, A–29, C–8
  - written into by IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Support*, C–92
- /ERROR qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–17, CD–92
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–23
- Error recovery • *System Services Intro*, 7–13
  - disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–11
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–3
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–5
- Error status
  - clearing • *Device Support*, 11–1
- Error status code • *RMS*, 2–6
  - from invalid control blocks • *RMS*, 2–6
- ESA (expanded string area address)
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–12
- Escape sequences
  - ANSI • *I/O User's I*, B–9
  - DIGITAL-private • *I/O User's I*, B–9
  - read • *Programming Resources*, 7–53
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–8, 8–20
  - using from terminal devices • *RMS*, RMS–49
- ESC command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–23
- ESC key equivalent • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–23
- ESP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Ethernet
  - device drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–1
- Ethernet/802 drivers
  - address
    - (cont'd.)
    - multicast • *I/O User's II*, 6–4, 6–17, 6–29, 6–30
    - node • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
    - physical • *I/O User's II*, 6–2, 6–4, 6–17, 6–31, 6–38
    - port • *I/O User's II*, 6–31
    - shared protocol destination • *I/O User's II*, 6–26
    - source • *I/O User's II*, 6–17
  - AST access mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - AST service routine address • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - attention AST • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - buffer
    - hardware • *I/O User's II*, 6–23
    - receive • *I/O User's II*, 6–17, 6–23
  - channel assignment • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - characteristics
    - device • *I/O User's II*, 6–14, 6–37
    - extended • *I/O User's II*, 6–23 to 6–34, 6–38
  - controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–24
  - CRC generation • *I/O User's II*, 6–25
  - data chaining • *I/O User's II*, 6–26
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 6–14, 6–37
    - See also Ethernet/802 drivers, extended characteristics
  - drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–1
    - initializing • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
    - operating • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - driver service (802 format) • *I/O User's II*, 6–34
  - echo mode (DEUNA only) • *I/O User's II*, 6–27
  - error summary bits • *I/O User's II*, 6–15
  - Ethernet • *I/O User's II*, 6–1, 6–2, 6–7
  - Ethernet addresses • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - Ethernet packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–6
  - Ethernet packet padding • *I/O User's II*, 6–8
  - Ethernet programming example • *I/O User's II*, 6–41
  - exclusive mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 6–23 to 6–34, 6–37
  - function codes • *I/O User's II*, 6–16, A–6
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's II*, 6–19, 6–21, 6–22, 6–36 to 6–37
  - hardware buffer size • *I/O User's II*, 6–23
  - hardware interface • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - I/O functions • *I/O User's II*, 6–17, 6–19, 6–21, 6–37

## Ethernet/802 drivers (cont'd.)

- I/O status block • *I/O User's II*, 6–39
- IEEE 802
  - Class I service packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–10, 6–27
  - driver service parameter • *I/O User's II*, 6–34
  - extended packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–13, 6–27
  - 802 format SAP parameter • *I/O User's II*, 6–33
  - group SAP parameter • *I/O User's II*, 6–28
  - programming example • *I/O User's II*, 6–47
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 6–17
  - SAP use and restrictions • *I/O User's II*, 6–12
  - support • *I/O User's II*, 6–5
  - user-supplied service packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–11, 6–27
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 6–19
- internal loopback mode (DELUA only) • *I/O User's II*, 6–29
- loopback mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–24
- message size • *I/O User's II*, 6–15, 6–17, 6–19, 6–20, 6–24
- modify characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
- multicast address state • *I/O User's II*, 6–30
- packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–6
  - Ethernet • *I/O User's II*, 6–6
  - extended 802 • *I/O User's II*, 6–13
  - IEEE 802 • *I/O User's II*, 6–10
  - set mode parameters • *I/O User's II*, 6–34
  - SNAP SAP value • *I/O User's II*, 6–14
  - user-supplied service • *I/O User's II*, 6–11
- padding
  - message size • *I/O User's II*, 6–15, 6–19
  - transmit messages • *I/O User's II*, 6–30
- parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
  - packet format • *I/O User's II*, 6–34
- parameter validation • *I/O User's II*, 6–35
- port • *I/O User's II*, 6–1
  - address • *I/O User's II*, 6–23
  - start • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
- privilege • *I/O User's II*, 6–17
- programming example • *I/O User's II*, 6–41, 6–47
- programming notes • *I/O User's II*, 6–40
- promiscuous mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–32, 6–40
  - rules for • *I/O User's II*, 6–41
- protocol type • *I/O User's II*, 6–1, 6–17, 6–20, 6–32
  - access mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–23

## Ethernet/802 drivers

- protocol type (cont'd.)
    - cross-company • *I/O User's II*, 6–7
    - DIGITAL • *I/O User's II*, 6–7
    - Ethernet • *I/O User's II*, 6–7
    - sharing • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - protocol type sharing • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - read function • *I/O User's II*, 6–17
  - restart • *I/O User's II*, 6–33
  - sense mode function • *I/O User's II*, 6–37
  - Service Access Point (SAP) • *I/O User's II*, 6–12
  - set controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
    - extended characteristics • *I/O User's II*, 6–23 to 6–34
    - P2 buffer • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
    - parameter ID • *I/O User's II*, 6–22
    - protocol type sharing • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - set mode function • *I/O User's II*, 6–21
  - shared default mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - shared with destination mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–9
  - shutdown controller mode • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - shutdown port • *I/O User's II*, 6–36
  - software interface • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - status returns • *I/O User's II*, A–6
  - supported devices • *I/O User's II*, 6–1
  - SYSS\$ASSIGN • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - SYSS\$DASSGN • *I/O User's II*, 6–2
  - SYSS\$GETDVI • *I/O User's II*, 6–14
  - transmit/receive buffer size • *I/O User's II*, 6–23
  - unit and line status • *I/O User's II*, 6–15
  - write function • *I/O User's II*, 6–19
- Ethernet controller data block
- See ECRB
- ETO (extended terminal operation) option • *RMS*, RMS–49
- See also RAB\$V\_ETO option
- EVALUATE/ADDRESS command • *Debugger*, 2–13, 2–19, 3–12, CD–60
- EVALUATE command • *Debugger*, 3–5, CD–58; *Patch*, PAT–59 to PAT–61; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48
- EVALUATE/PSL command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–22
- Evaluation precedence • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
- EVE editor
- keypad emulation
    - EDT • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
    - numeric • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
    - VT100 • *Programming Resources*, 1–5

# Index

- EVE editor
  - keypad emulation (cont'd.)
    - WPS • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
- .EVEN directive • *MACRO*, 6–32
- Event facility
  - setting • *Debugger*, CD–109
- Event flag • *Programming Resources*, 4–1;  
*Modular Procedures*, 2–16; *Device Support*, A–38
  - See also Synchronization
  - allocation of • *RTL Library*, 2–17
  - clearing • *System Services Intro*, 4–4; *System Services Ref*, SYS–63
  - cluster • *Programming Resources*, 4–1
  - common • *Programming Resources*, 4–1
  - for interprocess communication • *System Services Intro*, 8–10
  - for synchronous operations • *RMS*, 2–7
  - getting current status • *System Services Ref*, SYS–385
  - handling for aborted I/O request • *Device Support*, C–11
  - local • *Programming Resources*, 3–2, 4–1
  - posting • *Device Support*, 4–17
  - RTL routine to free • *RTL Library*, LIB–174
  - setting • *System Services Intro*, 4–4; *System Services Ref*, SYS–401; *Device Support*, 2–7
  - specifying • *System Services Intro*, 4–2
  - wait • *System Services Intro*, 4–3
  - waiting for entire set of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–540
  - waiting for one of set • *System Services Ref*, SYS–542
  - waiting for setting of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–537
- Event flag cluster • *System Services Intro*, 4–2
  - associating with a process • *System Services Ref*, SYS–15
  - deleting • *System Services Intro*, 4–5; *System Services Ref*, SYS–146
  - disassociating • *System Services Intro*, 4–5; *System Services Ref*, SYS–116
  - getting current status • *System Services Ref*, SYS–385
  - number • *System Services Intro*, 4–2
  - specifying name for • *System Services Intro*, 4–7
- Event flag number • *System Services Intro*, 4–2
- Event flag routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Event flag service
  - example using • *System Services Intro*, 4–8
- Eventpoint
  - See Breakpoint
  - See Tracepoint
  - See Watchpoint
- /EVENT qualifier • *Debugger*, 2–16, CD–14, CD–25, CD–97, CD–148
- Events
  - predefined • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–7
- Event synchronization
  - See also Synchronization
  - advantages and disadvantages • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5–1
  - PPL\$ routines for • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–4 to 4–7
- EVENT\_FLAGS\_AND\_ASTS.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Exact key match • *File Applications*, 8–11
- EXACT\_POSITIONING attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–7
- EXACT\_POSITIONING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31
- EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3–2, CD–62; *Patch*, PAT–62 to PAT–64; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16, SDA–24, SDA–51
- EXAMINE/INSTRUCTION command • *Debugger*, 3–19, 6–6, C–5; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–23
- EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5–4, 6–4, C–4
- Examples • *SUMSLP*, SUM–21
  - See also PATCH command, qualifiers
  - See also PATCH commands
  - See also Using symbols
  - adding lines • *SUMSLP*, SUM–8, SUM–9
  - analyzing a file interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–36
  - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–36
  - appending a remote file • *Convert*, CONV–30
  - audit trail text • *SUMSLP*, SUM–12
  - converting a carriage control file to stream • *Convert*, CONV–30
  - converting a carriage control file to variable length • *Convert*, CONV–30
  - converting a remote file • *Convert*, CONV–29
  - converting fixed format to variable length • *Convert*, CONV–30
  - converting record formats • *Convert*, CONV–29



## Examples (cont'd.)

- creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
  - creating an FDL file from a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-36
  - deleting lines • *SUMSLP*, SUM-9
  - improving a file's performance • *Convert*, CONV-29
  - interactive patch session • *Patch*, PAT-92
  - listing file • *SUMSLP*, SUM-6
  - modifying an FDL file • *File Def Language*, FDL-68
  - modifying an FDL file noninteractively • *File Def Language*, FDL-68
  - reclaiming buckets • *Convert*, CONV-29
  - reorganizing a remote file • *Convert*, CONV-29
  - tuning a file • *File Def Language*, FDL-68
- Exception • *MACRO*, E-1
- access control violation • *MACRO*, E-4
  - arithmetic • *MACRO*, E-1
  - arithmetic type code • *MACRO*, E-1
  - breakpoint • *MACRO*, E-7
  - change mode • *MACRO*, E-7
  - compatibility mode • *MACRO*, E-6
    - type code • *MACRO*, E-7
  - control • *MACRO*, 8-13 to 8-15
  - customer reserved opcode • *MACRO*, E-6
  - decimal
    - string overflow • *MACRO*, E-3
  - definition • *RTL Library*, 4-2
  - dispatcher • *System Services Intro*, 10-7
  - fatal • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-16
  - floating
    - divide-by-zero • *MACRO*, E-2, E-3
    - overflow • *MACRO*, E-2, E-3
    - underflow • *MACRO*, E-2, E-3
  - floating-point underflow • *RTL Library*, 4-31
  - generating • *Device Support*, 5-4
  - generating on system service failure • *System Services Ref*, SYS-423
  - how handled by Run-Time Library • *RTL Library*, 4-30
  - identifying causes of • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-21
  - instruction
    - emulation • *MACRO*, E-6
    - execution • *MACRO*, E-5
  - integer
    - divide-by-zero • *MACRO*, E-2
    - overflow • *MACRO*, E-2
  - kernel stack not valid • *MACRO*, E-10
  - machine check • *MACRO*, E-10

## Exception (cont'd.)

- memory management • *MACRO*, E-3
  - multiple • *System Services Intro*, 10-17
  - operand reference • *MACRO*, E-4
  - reserved
    - addressing mode • *MACRO*, E-4
    - operand • *MACRO*, E-4
  - subscript-range • *MACRO*, E-3
  - trace • *MACRO*, E-8
  - trace operation • *MACRO*, E-8
  - translation not valid • *MACRO*, E-4
  - type • *System Services Intro*, 10-1
- EXCEPTION.EXE
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- Exception breakpoint or tracepoint
- canceling • *Debugger*, 8-11, CD-14, CD-25
  - qualifying • *Debugger*, 8-15, D-8
  - resuming execution at • *Debugger*, 8-11
  - setting • *Debugger*, 8-11, CD-97, CD-148
- Exception condition • *Debugger*, 8-10; *Routines Intro*, 2-3; *System Services Intro*, 10-1; *RTL Library*, 4-2, 4-4; *Convert*, CONV-3
- definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2-41
  - indicating occurrence of • *Routines Intro*, 2-44
  - returning condition value • *RTL Library*, 4-4
  - signaling • *Routines Intro*, 2-44; *RTL Library*, 4-3, 4-5, 4-7, 4-16, 4-18, 4-23, 4-31
- Exception handler
- debugger as • *Debugger*, 2-22
  - debugging • *Debugger*, 8-10
- Exception handling routines
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- /EXCEPTION qualifier • *Debugger*, 8-10, CD-14, CD-25, CD-97, CD-148, CD-208
- Exception record • *Convert*, CONV-3
- Exceptions file • *Convert*, CONV-3
- /EXCEPTIONS\_FILE qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-9, CONV-26
- Exception vector
- setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-402
- EXC file type • *Convert*, CONV-3
- Exclamation point (!)
- as comment delimiter • *Debugger*, CD-4; *File Def Language*, FDL-40
  - log file • *Debugger*, 7-5
- Exclusive OR operator • *MACRO*, 3-16
- %EXC\_FACILITY • *Debugger*, 8-15, D-8
- %EXC\_NAME • *Debugger*, 8-15, D-8
- %EXC\_NUMBER • *Debugger*, 8-15, D-8
- %EXC\_SEVERITY • *Debugger*, 8-15, D-8

## Index

- EXE\$ABORTIO • *Device Support*, 7–4, 17–12, A–39, C–7, C–10 to C–11, C–33, C–42, C–44, C–46, C–49, C–50, C–54, C–56, C–58, D–11
- EXE\$ALLOCBUF • *Device Support*, 7–6, 14–16, C–12 to C–13
- EXE\$ALLOCIRP • *Device Support*, A–41, A–43, C–12 to C–13
- EXE\$ALONONPAGED • *Device Support*, C–13, C–14, C–59
- EXE\$ALONPAGVAR • *Device Support*, C–15
- EXE\$ALOPHYCNTG • *Device Support*, 12–26, 14–18, C–16
- EXE\$ALTQUEPKT • *Device Support*, 7–5, A–29, C–5, C–17, D–2, D–11
- EXE\$ASSIGN • *Device Support*, 11–11, A–11, D–5
- EXE\$BUFFRQUOTA
  - replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G–5
- EXE\$BUFQUOPRC
  - replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G–5
- EXE\$CANCEL • *Device Support*, 11–6 to 11–7, C–66
- EXE\$CREDIT\_BYTCNT • *Device Support*, 7–7, C–18, G–5
- EXE\$CREDIT\_BYTCNT\_BYTLM • *Device Support*, C–18, G–5
- EXE\$DASSGN • *Device Support*, A–11
- EXE\$DEANONPAGED • *Device Support*, C–3, C–13, C–19
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT • *Device Support*, C–20 to C–21, G–5
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT\_ALO • *Device Support*, 7–6, 14–16, C–22 to C–23, G–6
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT\_BYTLM • *Device Support*, 7–6, C–20 to C–21, G–5
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT\_BYTLM\_ALO • *Device Support*, 7–6, 14–16, C–22 to C–23, G–6
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT\_BYTLM\_NW • *Device Support*, C–20 to C–21, G–6
- EXE\$DEBIT\_BYTCNT\_NW • *Device Support*, C–20 to C–21, G–5
- EXE\$FINISHIO • *Device Support*, 7–4, 7–8, 17–12, A–40, C–24 to C–25, C–48, C–49, C–50, D–11
- EXE\$FINISHIOC • *Device Support*, 7–4, A–40, C–24 to C–25, D–11
- EXE\$FORK • *Device Support*, 11–5, A–19, B–30, C–26
- EXE\$FORKDSPH • *Device Support*, 3–5, 3–21, A–52
- EXE\$GB\_CPUATYPE • *Device Support*, B–9
- EXE\$GL\_ABSTIM • *Device Support*, A–20
- EXE\$GL\_CONFREGL • *Device Support*, 14–6
- EXE\$GL\_INTSTK
  - replaced by CPU\$\_INTSTK • *Device Support*, A–12
- EXE\$GQ\_1ST\_TIME • *Device Support*, 3–7, 3–8, 3–12, 3–13, C–29
- EXE\$GQ\_SYSTIME • *Device Support*, 3–7, 3–8, 3–13, B–47, C–67
  - reading • *Device Support*, G–15
- EXE\$HWCLKINT • *Device Support*, 3–7
- EXE\$INSERTIRP • *Device Support*, 4–12, A–38, A–39, A–55, C–27, C–28, C–38
- EXE\$INSIOQ • *Device Support*, 3–20, 4–12, 8–1, A–56, C–28, C–38
  - returning control to • *Device Support*, 4–14
- EXE\$INSIOQC • *Device Support*, C–28
- EXE\$INSTIMQ • *Device Support*, C–29
- EXE\$IOFORK • *Device Support*, 9–4, 10–1 to 10–2, 12–24, A–51, A–52, C–30
- EXE\$MODIFY • *Device Support*, C–31 to C–33
- EXE\$MODIFYLOCK • *Device Support*, C–32, C–34 to C–36
- EXE\$MODIFYLOCKR • *Device Support*, A–42, C–32, C–34 to C–36, C–105
- EXE\$ONEPARM • *Device Support*, 7–8, A–40, C–37
- EXE\$QIO • *Device Support*, 4–1 to 4–12, A–11, A–29, A–36 to A–39, A–41
- EXE\$QIOACPPKT • *Device Support*, A–52
- EXE\$QIODRVPKT • *Device Support*, 4–12, 7–4, 7–8, 7–9, 8–1, C–32, C–37, C–38, C–41, C–50, C–54, C–60, D–11
- EXE\$QIORETURN • *Device Support*, 17–12, C–39
- EXE\$READ • *Device Support*, 7–8, A–41, C–40 to C–42
- EXE\$READCHK • *Device Support*, 7–6, C–43 to C–44
- EXE\$READCHKR • *Device Support*, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–43 to C–44, C–45
- EXE\$READLOCK • *Device Support*, C–41, C–45 to C–47
- EXE\$READLOCKR • *Device Support*, A–42, C–41, C–45 to C–47, C–105
- EXE\$SENSEMODE • *Device Support*, 7–8, C–48
- EXE\$SETCHAR • *Device Support*, 7–8, C–49 to C–50
- EXE\$SETMODE • *Device Support*, 7–8, C–49 to C–50
- EXE\$SNDEVMSG • *Device Support*, 9–7 to 9–8, 10–6, C–51 to C–52, G–7
- EXE\$SWTIMINT • *Device Support*, 3–7

- EXE\$TIMEOUT • *Device Support*, A-52, A-56, A-57
- EXE\$WRITE • *Device Support*, 7-8, A-41, C-53 to C-54
- EXE\$WRITECHK • *Device Support*, 7-6, C-55 to C-56
- EXE\$WRITECHKR • *Device Support*, C-54, C-55 to C-56, C-57
- EXE\$WRITELOCK • *Device Support*, C-54, C-57 to C-58
- EXE\$WRITELOCKR • *Device Support*, A-42, C-54, C-57 to C-58, C-105
- EXE\$WRTMAILBOX • *Device Support*, C-51, C-59
- EXE\$ZEROPARM • *Device Support*, 7-9, A-40, C-60
- Executable image • *Linker*, 6-1; *Patch*, PAT-3
  - linker parameters for creating • *Linker*, 1-1
  - output of linker • *Linker*, 2-5
- /EXECUTABLE qualifier • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-5, LINK-7
- EXECUTE access • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- Execute Command String command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-38
- Execute procedure • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-40
- Execution
  - as controlled by debugger • *Debugger*, 2-22
  - discrepancies caused by debugger • *Debugger*, 2-23
  - interrupting with CTRL/Y • *Debugger*, 2-3, 2-5, CD-30
  - monitoring with SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger*, 1-13, CD-166
  - monitoring with tracepoint • *Debugger*, 2-10, CD-147
  - resuming after exception break • *Debugger*, 8-11
  - starting or resuming with CALL command • *Debugger*, 7-11, CD-10
  - starting or resuming with GO command • *Debugger*, 1-11, CD-77
  - starting or resuming with STEP command • *Debugger*, 2-7, CD-208
  - suspending with breakpoint • *Debugger*, 2-10, CD-96
  - suspending with exception breakpoint • *Debugger*, 8-11, CD-97
  - suspending with watchpoint • *Debugger*, 2-17, CD-156
- Execution context • *System Services Intro*, 8-2
- Executive image
  - contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60, SDA-104
  - listing names and addresses • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-44
- Executive mode
  - changing to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-64
- Executive-mode (PSL\$C\_EXEC) constant
  - for FAB\$\_CHAN\_MODE • *RMS*, 5-5
- /EXECUTIVE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-59, SDA-157
- Executive stack pointer • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
- Exit
  - See also Exit handler
  - forced • *System Services Intro*, 8-16
  - image • *Programming Resources*, 9-26; *System Services Intro*, 8-14
- \$EXIT • *Debugger*, 8-16
- EXIT command • *Debugger*, 2-4, 8-16, CD-69; *Patch*, PAT-2, PAT-65; *File Applications*, 10-12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-26; *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-45; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-55
- EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL-61
- Exit handler • *Programming Resources*, 7-53, 9-26; *System Services Intro*, 8-15; *RTL Screen Management*, 4-3
  - canceling • *System Services Ref*, SYS-41
  - control block • *System Services Ref*, SYS-125
  - deleting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-41
  - debugging • *Programming Resources*, 9-30; *Debugger*, 8-16, CD-69
  - declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-125
  - establishing • *Programming Resources*, 9-27
  - execution sequence of • *Debugger*, 8-16
  - identifying • *Debugger*, 8-16, CD-172
  - writing • *Programming Resources*, 9-29
- Exiting
  - from ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
  - from CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - from CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert*, CONV-5
  - from CREATE/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL-43
  - from DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-2, DELTA-45
  - from EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL-43
  - from SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-55
  - from XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-8
- EXITLOOP command • *Debugger*, 7-10, CD-70
- /EXIT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-55; *Convert*, CONV-10
- EXPAND command • *Debugger*, 6-10, CD-71

## Index

- Expanded string • *File Applications*, 6–4, 6–5
  - requesting • *RMS*, 6–2
- Expanded string area address
  - See *ESA*
- Expanded string area address field
  - See *NAM\$\_ESA* field
- Expanded string length field
  - See *NAM\$\_ESL* field
- Expanded string size field
  - See *NAM\$\_ESS* field
- EXPAND keyword
  - for */DATA* qualifier • *National Char Set*, *NCS*–26
- Expected interrupt
  - See *Device interrupt*
- EXPIRATION attribute • *File Def Language*, *FDL*–16
- Expiration date field
  - See also *XAB\$\_EDT* field
- Exponential • *RTL Math*, *MTH*–66, *MTH*–91
  - of complex number • *RTL Math*, *MTH*–31, *MTH*–33
- Exponentiation
  - complex base to complex exponent • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–56
  - complex base to signed integer exponent • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–59
  - D-floating base • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–61, *OTS*–63, *OTS*–65
  - F-floating base • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–81, *OTS*–84, *OTS*–86
  - G-floating base • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–67, *OTS*–70
  - H-floating base • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–72, *OTS*–74
  - signed longword base • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–77
  - word base to word exponent • *RTL General Purpose*, *OTS*–76
- Expression • *System Dump Analyzer*, *SDA*–11 to *SDA*–14; *MACRO*, 3–9 to 3–10
  - See also *Address expression*
  - See also *Language expression*
  - See also *Numeric expression*
  - absolute • *MACRO*, 3–9
  - evaluating • *System Dump Analyzer*, *SDA*–48; *MACRO*, 3–9
  - example of • *MACRO*, 3–10
  - external • *MACRO*, 3–9
  - global • *MACRO*, 3–9
  - in message source file • *Message*, *MSG*–7
  - precedence in • *Delta/XDelta*, *DELTA*–9
- Expression (cont'd.)
  - relocatable • *MACRO*, 3–9, 3–18
- Extended attribute block
  - See *XAB*
  - See *XAB block*
- Extended attribute block address field
  - See *FAB\$\_XAB* field
  - See *RAB\$\_XAB* field
- Extended QIO processor
  - See *XQP*
- Extended terminal operation option
  - See *ETO option*
- Extend service • *RMS*, *RMS*–35
  - condition values • *RMS*, *RMS*–37
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, *RMS*–36
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, *RMS*–36
  - invoking • *RMS*, 5–11
  - requirements • *RMS*, *RMS*–36
  - use restriction • *RMS*, *RMS*–36
  - XAB* overrides • *RMS*, *RMS*–36
- Extend subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1–13
  - /EXTEND\_QUANTITY* qualifier • *File Applications*, 9–8
- Extensible VAX Editor
  - See *EVE editor*
- EXTENSION attribute • *File Def Language*, *FDL*–7, *FDL*–20
- EXTENSION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31
- Extension size • *File Applications*, A–1
  - calculating • *File Applications*, 9–8
  - performance • *File Applications*, 9–8, 9–9
- Extent • *File Applications*, 1–4, 9–8
  - defining section • *System Services Intro*, 11–10
  - syntax • *MACRO*, 7–1
- .EXTERNAL directive • *MACRO*, 6–33
- External expression • *MACRO*, 3–9
- External register base
  - See *MBA\$\_ERB*
- External symbol • *MACRO*, 6–98
  - attribute directive (*.EXTERNAL*) • *MACRO*, 6–33
  - defining • *MACRO*, 6–22, 6–33
- EXTRACT command • *Debugger*, 6–19, *CD*–73
- %EXTRACT operator • *MACRO*, 4–10 to 4–11
- /EXTRACT qualifier • *Librarian*, *LIB*–12, *LIB*–22
  - for extracting definition modules from *NCS library* • *National Char Set*, *NCS*–28
- LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 5–2
  - using with */OUTPUT* • *Librarian*, *LIB*–36

EXTV (Extract Field) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–39  
 EXTZV (Extract Zero Extended Field) instruction •  
*MACRO*, 9–39

---

## F

---

F\_floating data type • *MACRO*, 8–3, 9–102  
 .F\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO*, 6–34  
 FAB\$\_ACMODES  
   See FAB\$\_CHAN\_MODE option and  
   FAB\$\_LNM\_MODE option  
 FAB\$\_BID field • *RMS*, 5–3  
 FAB\$\_BKS field • *File Applications*, 3–24, 4–28,  
 7–19, 7–20; *File Def Language*, FDL–18;  
*RMS*, 5–3  
   considerations for calculating • *RMS*, 5–4  
   default logic • *RMS*, 5–4  
   limitation for RMS–11 • *RMS*, 5–3  
   performance considerations • *RMS*, 5–4  
   requirements for RMS–11 compatibility • *RMS*,  
   5–5  
   selecting default size for indexed files • *RMS*,  
   5–4  
   variations for XABs • *RMS*, 5–4  
 FAB\$\_BLN field • *RMS*, 5–4  
 FAB\$\_BLS field • *File Applications*, 4–28  
 FAB\$\_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 9–8  
 FAB\$\_DNS field • *File Applications*, 9–7; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–19; *RMS*, 5–9, B–3  
   specifying default file specification • *RMS*, 5–2  
 FAB\$\_FAC field • *File Applications*, 9–6; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–3; *RMS*, 5–9  
   comparing with FAB\$\_SHR field • *RMS*, 5–9  
   for specifying sharing options • *RMS*, 4–1  
   interdependency with FAB\$\_SHR field • *RMS*,  
   5–27  
   list of options • *File Applications*, 7–3; *RMS*,  
   5–10  
   use with FAB\$\_SHR • *RMS*, 5–10  
 FAB\$\_FNS field • *File Applications*, 6–5, 9–7;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–22; *RMS*, 5–12  
   specifying primary file specification • *RMS*, 5–2  
 FAB\$\_FSZ field • *File Applications*, 4–29; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–34; *RMS*, 5–18  
 FAB\$\_ORG field • *File Applications*, 4–28; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–22; *RMS*, 5–23  
 FAB\$\_RAT field • *File Applications*, 4–29;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–33, FDL–34; *RMS*,  
 5–23

FAB\$\_RFM field • *File Applications*, 4–30; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–35; *RMS*, 5–25  
 FAB\$\_RTV field • *File Applications*, 9–8, 9–10;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–25; *RMS*, 5–26  
 FAB\$\_SHR field • *File Applications*, 9–6; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–37; *RMS*, 5–27  
   comparing option names with file access option  
   names • *RMS*, 5–27  
   conflict with FAB\$\_FAC field • *RMS*, 5–27  
   default logic • *RMS*, 5–27  
   FAB\$\_MSE option • *File Applications*, 7–22  
   FAB\$\_SHRGET option • *File Applications*,  
   7–22  
   FAB\$\_UPI option • *File Applications*, 7–7  
   for specifying sharing options • *RMS*, 4–1  
   interdependency with FAB\$\_FAC field • *RMS*,  
   5–27  
   list of options • *File Applications*, 7–4; *RMS*,  
   5–28  
   option naming convention • *RMS*, 5–27  
 FAB\$\_FIX option • *RMS*, 5–25  
 FAB\$\_STMCR option • *RMS*, 5–25  
 FAB\$\_STMLF option • *RMS*, 5–26  
 FAB\$\_STM option • *RMS*, 5–25  
 FAB\$\_UDF option • *RMS*, 5–26  
 FAB\$\_VAR option • *RMS*, 5–26  
 FAB\$\_VFC option • *RMS*, 5–26  
 FAB\$\_ALQ field • *File Applications*, 4–30; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–17; *RMS*, 5–3  
   as output field • *RMS*, 5–3  
   functional variations for XABs • *RMS*, 5–3  
   setting at run time • *RMS*, 3–5  
   use with Create service • *RMS*, 5–3  
   use with Extend service • *RMS*, 5–3  
   use with Open service • *RMS*, 5–3  
 FAB\$\_CTX field • *File Def Language*, FDL–18;  
*RMS*, 5–6  
 FAB\$\_DEV field • *RMS*, 5–7  
   bits listed • *RMS*, 5–7  
 FAB\$\_DNA field • *File Applications*, 6–4, 9–7;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–19; *RMS*, 5–8,  
 5–9, B–3  
   components listed • *RMS*, 5–9  
   specifying default file specification • *RMS*, 5–2  
 FAB\$\_FNA field • *File Applications*, 6–4, 6–5,  
 9–7; *File Def Language*, FDL–22; *RMS*,  
 5–11  
   specifying primary file specification • *RMS*, 5–2  
 FAB\$\_FOP field • *File Applications*, 4–27; *File  
 Def Language*, FDL–18, FDL–19, FDL–20,  
 FDL–21, FDL–22, FDL–23, FDL–24, FDL–25;  
*RMS*, 5–12

## Index

- FAB\$L\_FOP field (cont'd.)
  - FAB\$V\_CBT option • *File Applications*, 4–31
  - FAB\$V\_CTG option • *File Applications*, 4–30
  - FAB\$V\_DFW option • *File Applications*, 3–14, 3–15, 3–27, 7–19, 7–20, 9–9
  - FAB\$V\_MXV option • *File Applications*, 4–27
  - FAB\$V\_NAM option • *File Applications*, 6–5
  - FAB\$V\_NEF option • *File Applications*, 8–15, 8–16
  - FAB\$V\_OFFP option • *File Applications*, 6–9, 6–10
  - FAB\$V\_PPF option • *File Applications*, 6–20
  - FAB\$V\_RCK option • *File Applications*, 9–11
  - FAB\$V\_SQO option • *File Applications*, 9–10
  - FAB\$V\_TMP option • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - FAB\$V\_UFO option • *File Applications*, 7–4, 9–14
  - FAB\$V\_WCK option • *File Applications*, 9–11
  - list of options • *File Applications*, 9–14; *RMS*, 5–13
- FAB\$L\_MRN field • *File Applications*, 4–29; *File Def Language*, FDL–20; *RMS*, 5–21
- FAB\$L\_MRS field • *File Applications*, 4–29
- FAB\$L\_NAM field • *File Applications*, 6–9, 9–7; *RMS*, 5–23
- FAB\$L\_SDC field • *RMS*, 5–27
- FAB\$L\_STS field • *RMS*, 5–29
  - handling for ACL error status • *RMS*, 14–3
- FAB\$L\_STV field • *File Applications*, 9–14; *RMS*, 5–29
  - examples of using • *RMS*, 3–12
  - for invoking SYS\$QIO • *RMS*, 5–18
  - for total number of blocks allocated • *RMS*, RMS–36
  - with I/O channel • *RMS*, RMS–16
- FAB\$L\_XAB field • *RMS*, 5–29
- FAB\$V\_ASY option • *RMS*, 5–14
- FAB\$V\_BIO option • *RMS*, 5–10
  - how used to specify I/O type • *RMS*, 4–24
- FAB\$V\_BLK option • *RMS*, 5–23
- FAB\$V\_BRO option
  - use for sharing files • *RMS*, 5–28
- FAB\$V\_CBT option • *RMS*, 5–13
  - precedence over FAB\$V\_CTG option • *RMS*, 5–14
- FAB\$V\_CHAN\_MODE option
  - list of values • *RMS*, 5–5
  - setting from MACRO • *RMS*, 5–6
- FAB\$V\_CIF option • *RMS*, 5–15
  - precedence over FAB\$V\_SUP option • *RMS*, 5–15
- FAB\$V\_CR option • *RMS*, 5–24
  - FAB\$V\_CR option (cont'd.)
    - restriction against use with FAB\$V\_FTN and FAB\$V\_PRN options • *RMS*, 5–23
  - FAB\$V\_CTG option • *RMS*, 5–14
  - FAB\$V\_DEL option • *RMS*, 5–10
    - for enabling Delete service • *RMS*, 4–20
  - FAB\$V\_DFW option • *RMS*, 5–14
    - exception to use of global buffers • *RMS*, 5–19
  - FAB\$V\_DLT option • *RMS*, 5–16
    - qualified use by Close service • *RMS*, RMS–4
  - FAB\$V\_FTN option • *RMS*, 5–24
    - restriction against use with FAB\$V\_CR and FAB\$V\_PRN options • *RMS*, 5–23
  - FAB\$V\_GET option • *RMS*, 5–10, 5–28
    - use with block I/O operations • *RMS*, 5–10, 5–11
  - FAB\$V\_LNM\_MODE option
    - values listed • *RMS*, 5–20
  - FAB\$V\_LNM\_MODE subfield • *RMS*, 5–20
  - FAB\$V\_MSE option • *RMS*, 5–28
    - enabling multiple RABs • *RMS*, RMS–7
    - for overriding the FAB\$V\_UPI option • *RMS*, 5–29
    - requirement for read-only buffer cache • *RMS*, 5–20, 5–28
    - use with other options • *RMS*, 5–28
  - FAB\$V\_MXV option • *RMS*, 5–15
  - FAB\$V\_NAM option • *RMS*, 5–16
  - FAB\$V\_NEF option • *RMS*, 5–17
  - FAB\$V\_NFS option • *RMS*, 5–18
    - relationship to CHAN\_MODE subfield • *RMS*, 5–5
  - FAB\$V\_NIL option • *RMS*, 5–28
    - effect on specifying user file open option • *RMS*, 5–18
    - requirement for block I/O • *RMS*, 4–23
  - FAB\$V\_OFFP option • *RMS*, 5–16
  - FAB\$V\_POS option • *RMS*, 5–17
    - subordinate to FAB\$V\_RWO option • *RMS*, 5–17, 5–18
  - FAB\$V\_PRN option • *RMS*, 5–24
    - restriction against use with FAB\$V\_FTN and FAB\$V\_CR options • *RMS*, 5–23
  - FAB\$V\_PUT option • *RMS*, 5–11, 5–28
    - use with block I/O operations • *RMS*, 5–10
  - FAB\$V\_RCK option • *RMS*, 5–15
  - FAB\$V\_RWC option • *RMS*, 5–17
  - FAB\$V\_RWO option • *RMS*, 5–17
    - precedence over FAB\$V\_POS option • *RMS*, 5–17, 5–18
  - FAB\$V\_SCF option • *RMS*, 5–16
    - qualified use by Close service • *RMS*, RMS–4

- FAB\$V\_SHRDEL option • *RMS*, 5–28
- FAB\$V\_SHRGET option
  - requirement for read-only buffer cache • *RMS*, 5–20, 5–28
- FAB\$V\_SPL option • *RMS*, 5–16
  - qualified use by Close service • *RMS*, RMS–4
- FAB\$V\_SQO option • *RMS*, 5–14
  - prohibiting random access • *RMS*, RMS–48
- FAB\$V\_SUP option • *RMS*, 5–16
  - subordinate to FAB\$V\_CIF option • *RMS*, 5–15
- FAB\$V\_SYNCSTS option • *RMS*, 5–15
- FAB\$V\_TEF option • *RMS*, 5–14
- FAB\$V\_TMD option • *RMS*, 5–17
  - inhibiting automatic Create • *RMS*, RMS–29
- FAB\$V\_TMP option • *RMS*, 5–17
  - inhibiting automatic Create • *RMS*, RMS–29
- FAB\$V\_TRN option
  - in file access field • *RMS*, 5–11
  - requirement for truncate-on-put operation • *RMS*, 7–17
- FAB\$V\_UFO option • *RMS*, 5–18
  - effect on internal structures • *RMS*, 5–20
  - relationship to CHAN\_MODE subfield • *RMS*, 5–5
- FAB\$V\_UPD option • *RMS*, 5–11, 5–28
  - requirement for implementing update-if option • *RMS*, 7–17
  - requirement for Update service • *RMS*, 4–22
- FAB\$V\_UPI option • *RMS*, 5–28
  - requirement for setting • *RMS*, 5–29
  - requirement for block I/O • *RMS*, 4–23
  - requirement for user file open option • *RMS*, 5–18
- FAB\$V\_WCK option • *RMS*, 5–15
- FAB\$W\_BLS field • *File Def Language*, FDL–21; *RMS*, 5–5
- FAB\$W\_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 4–31, 9–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–20; *RMS*, 5–4, 5–6
  - default logic • *RMS*, 5–6
  - overriding default • *RMS*, 5–7
- FAB\$W\_GBC field • *File Applications*, 7–17, 7–22, 9–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–20; *RMS*, 5–19
- FAB\$W\_IFI field • *RMS*, 5–20
- FAB\$W\_MRS field • *File Def Language*, FDL–35; *RMS*, 5–21
  - as output • *RMS*, 5–22
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–4
  - summary • *RMS*, 5–22
  - use with fixed-length records • *RMS*, 5–21
  - use with variable-length records • *RMS*, 5–21
- FAB (file access block) • *Programming Resources*, 1–36, 8–58; *File Applications*, 1–11, 4–1; *RMS*, 5–1
  - argument categories • *RMS*, 1–2
  - description • *RMS*, 1–2
  - requirements for • *RMS*, 5–2
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 5–1
- FAB (file attributes block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- \$FABDEF • *File Applications*, 5–10
- \$FAB macro • *RMS*, B–2
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–3
- \$FAB\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–4
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–5
  - FAB argument requirement • *RMS*, B–5
  - run-time arguments • *RMS*, B–5
- FAC field
  - See FAB\$B\_FAC field
- Facility
  - creation • *Modular Procedures*, 5–1
  - library • *Modular Procedures*, 3–2
  - naming • *Modular Procedures*, 5–1
  - naming conventions • *Modular Procedures*, 3–2
  - number • *Modular Procedures*, 3–3
  - prefix • *Modular Procedures*, 3–2, 5–1
- .FACILITY directive • *Programming Resources*, 9–7
  - in message source file • *Message*, MSG–18
  - qualifiers • *Message*, MSG–18
- Facility name
  - in .FACILITY directive • *Message*, MSG–18
- Facility number
  - in .FACILITY directive • *Message*, MSG–18
- Facility object module • *Message*, MSG–4
- Facility-specific data type code
  - See Data type
- Facility-specific descriptor class codes
  - See Descriptor
- Failure exception mode • *System Services Intro*, 2–14
- FALSE logical value • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
- \$FAO • *RTL Library*, 4–13, 4–16, 4–27
  - RTL jacket routine for • *RTL Library*, LIB–404
- FAO argument • *Message*, MSG–1, MSG–22, MSG–23
  - signaling • *Programming Resources*, 9–12
- FAO parameter
  - specifying • *Programming Resources*, 9–12
- /FAO\_COUNT qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–22
  - Message Utility • *Programming Resources*, 9–9

# Index

- Fast-delete option • *File Applications*, 8–5, 9–9
  - See also RAB\$V\_FDL option
- FAST\_DELETE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–10
- /FAST\_LOAD option
  - compared with /NOFAST\_LOAD option • *Convert*, CONV–11
- /FAST\_LOAD qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–11
- Fatal exception • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16
- FATALEXCPT bugcheck • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16
- /FATAL qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–23
- Fault
  - access control violation • *MACRO*, E–4
  - arithmetic • *MACRO*, E–1
  - arithmetic type code • *MACRO*, E–1
  - breakpoint • *MACRO*, E–7
  - customer reserved opcode • *MACRO*, E–6
  - fix floating reserved operand • *RTL Library*, LIB–165
  - floating
    - divide-by-zero • *MACRO*, E–3
    - overflow • *MACRO*, E–2, E–3
    - underflow • *MACRO*, E–3
  - instruction execution • *MACRO*, E–5
  - memory management • *MACRO*, E–3
  - privileged instruction • *MACRO*, E–5
  - reserved
    - addressing mode • *MACRO*, E–4
    - opcode • *MACRO*, E–5
  - trace • *MACRO*, E–8
  - translation not valid • *MACRO*, E–4
- FCB (file control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- FDL\$CREATE • *Programming Resources*, 8–57; *Utility Routines*, FDL–7; *File Def Language*, FDL–41
- FDL\$GENERATE • *Programming Resources*, 8–55; *Utility Routines*, FDL–12; *File Def Language*, FDL–41
- FDL\$PARSE • *Utility Routines*, FDL–15; *File Applications*, 9–1; *File Def Language*, FDL–41; *RMS*, 4–9
- FDL\$RELEASE • *Utility Routines*, FDL–18; *RMS*, 4–9
- FDL (File Definition Language) • *Programming Resources*, 1–39, 8–54; *File Applications*, 1–11, 3–13, 4–2; *File Def Language*, FDL–1, FDL–42
  - See also FDL file
  - ACCESS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
  - FDL (File Definition Language) (cont'd.)
    - applying source • *Programming Resources*, 8–57
    - attributes • *File Applications*, 4–2; *File Def Language*, FDL–1, FDL–46
    - editor • *Programming Resources*, 8–55; *File Def Language*, FDL–42
    - file type • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
    - generating source • *Programming Resources*, 8–55
    - library routine • *File Def Language*, FDL–41
    - scripts • *File Applications*, 4–2
    - syntax • *File Applications*, 4–2; *File Def Language*, FDL–39
  - FDL attribute
    - predefined
      - using FDL\$PARSE routine • *File Applications*, 9–1
  - FDL Editor • *File Applications*, 1–14
    - See also Edit/FDL Utility
    - as alternative to multiple XABs in example • *RMS*, 4–9
  - FDL file • *Programming Resources*, 1–39, 8–55; *File Def Language*, FDL–41, FDL–42, FDL–54
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA section • *File Def Language*, FDL–3
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–14
    - comment in • *File Def Language*, FDL–40
    - created with ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *File Def Language*, FDL–39
    - creating • *Programming Resources*, 8–55; *File Applications*, 4–2; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10, ARMS–14; *File Def Language*, FDL–39
    - creating data files • *File Applications*, 4–17
    - creating with FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15
    - designing • *File Applications*, 4–11
    - examining with ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *File Applications*, 10–1
    - generating from a data file • *File Applications*, 10–24
    - using existing • *Programming Resources*, 8–55
    - with CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–1
    - with EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–47
  - FDL option • *File Def Language*, FDL–10
  - /FDL qualifier • *File Applications*, 10–24
    - limitation • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10, ARMS–13, ARMS–20
  - overview • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–14



- /FDL qualifier (cont'd.)
  - using with /OUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS—File*, ARMS–16
  - with CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–1, CONV–13
- FDL routine
  - See also FDL specification
  - creating data files • *File Def Language*, FDL–41
  - examples • *Utility Routines*, FDL–1 to FDL–6
  - FDL\$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15, 4–18, 6–3
  - FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15
  - FDL\$PARSE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15, 6–3, 9–1
    - example • *File Applications*, 9–20 to 9–22
  - FDL\$RELEASE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15, 6–3, 9–1
    - example • *File Applications*, 9–20 to 9–22
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, FDL–1
- FDL specification
  - See also FDL routine
  - creating • *Utility Routines*, FDL–7
  - default attributes • *Utility Routines*, FDL–16
  - generating • *Utility Routines*, FDL–12
  - in character string • *Utility Routines*, FDL–9
    - use of semicolons as delimiters • *Utility Routines*, FDL–1
  - parsing • *Utility Routines*, FDL–15
  - with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV–15
- FDT (function decision table) • *Device Support*, 1–2, 4–9
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–7, 6–3, A–29
  - as used by EXE\$QIO • *Device Support*, 4–7
  - creating • *Device Support*, 6–4 to 6–7, 11–3, B–34 to B–35
  - dispatching to FDT routines from • *Device Support*, 4–10
  - relocating addresses specified in • *Device Support*, 11–4
  - size • *Device Support*, A–30
  - specifying buffered functions in • *Device Support*, 4–9
  - specifying legal functions in • *Device Support*, 4–9
- FDT routine • *Device Support*, 1–3, 1–18, 2–3 to 2–4
  - adjusting process quotas in • *Device Support*, C–12
  - allocating IRPE in • *Device Support*, A–41
  - allocating system buffer in • *Device Support*, 7–6 to 7–7
  - calling sequence • *Device Support*, 7–2
- FDT routine (cont'd.)
  - completing an I/O operation in • *Device Support*, C–24 to C–25
  - context • *Device Support*, 4–12, 7–1, D–10
  - creating • *Device Support*, 7–1 to 7–5
  - dispatched to from EXE\$QIO • *Device Support*, 4–10
  - ensuring an even byte count in • *Device Support*, 12–23
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D–10
  - exit method • *Device Support*, 7–2 to 7–4, D–11
  - for buffered I/O • *Device Support*, 7–6 to 7–8
  - for direct I/O • *Device Support*, 7–5, 7–8, C–31 to C–33, C–40 to C–42, C–53 to C–54
  - provided by VMS • *Device Support*, 7–8 to 7–9
  - register usage • *Device Support*, 5–2, 7–1, D–10
  - returning to the system service dispatcher • *Device Support*, C–39
  - setting attention ASTs in • *Device Support*, C–6
  - specifying • *Device Support*, D–10
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–10
  - unlocking process buffers in • *Device Support*, C–105
- FFC (Find First Clear) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–40
- FFS (Find First Set) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–40
- FFx instruction
  - RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–147
- FIB (file information block) • *I/O User's I*, 1–3
  - See also ACP function
  - access control • *I/O User's I*, 1–11
  - contents • *I/O User's I*, 1–5 to 1–8
  - descriptor • *I/O User's I*, 1–2, 1–3
  - directory lookup • *I/O User's I*, 1–9
  - disk quota • *I/O User's I*, 1–37 to 1–39
  - extend control • *I/O User's I*, 1–13
  - format • *I/O User's I*, 1–5
  - IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 1–30
  - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O User's I*, 1–35 to 1–39
  - IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O User's I*, 1–25
  - IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 1–32
  - IO\$\_DELETE • *I/O User's I*, 1–34
  - IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O User's I*, 1–33
  - truncate control • *I/O User's I*, 1–16
- Field • *File Applications*, 1–1; *MACRO*, 2–1 to 2–4
  - comment • *MACRO*, 2–1, 2–3 to 2–4

# Index

## Field (cont'd.)

- label • *MACRO*, 2–1, 2–2
- Must Be Zero (MBZ) • *MACRO*, 7–1
- operand • *MACRO*, 2–3
- operator • *MACRO*, 2–3
- variable-length bit • *MACRO*, 8–5 to 8–6

## Field length

- identifier in symbolic name • *RMS*, 2–3

## File • *File Applications*, 1–1

See also Command procedure

See also File characteristic

See also File protection

See also File sharing

See also File structure

See also Initialization file

See also Log file

See also Source file

access in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3–29

access strategies • *Programming Resources*, 8–1

adding lines to a • *SUMSLP*, SUM–7

aligning • *File Applications*, 3–13

analysis • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10

attributes • *Programming Resources*, 8–1, 8–3;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–1

characteristics argument for FAB • *RMS*, 1–2

compressing • *Programming Resources*, 8–26

contiguity • *File Applications*, 3–4, 3–24

corrupted • *File Applications*, 10–1;  
*Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–14

creating • *File Def Language*, FDL–39

creating FDL • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10

exceptions • *Convert*, CONV–3

expanding • *Programming Resources*, 8–32

extension • *File Applications*, 3–23

extension size • *File Applications*, 3–5

FDL • *File Applications*, 4–2, 4–17, 10–1,  
10–24; *File Def Language*, FDL–42

getting information about

- asynchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–257

- synchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–297

header • *File Applications*, 3–9, 3–12, 3–15,  
10–11

how CONVERT processes • *Convert*, CONV–11

indexed • *File Applications*, 10–28, 10–30

initial allocation • *File Applications*, 3–4

input source • *SUMSLP*, SUM–1

insertion of • *Librarian*, LIB–27

## File (cont'd.)

integrity • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–13

internal structure • *File Applications*, 10–1;  
*Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1

listing • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3, SUM–6

locking in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*,  
3–29

magnetic tape • *File Applications*, 1–9

mapping • *Programming Resources*, 8–4

merging • *Programming Resources*, 8–19

modifying • *Programming Resources*, 8–58

organization • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1;  
*Convert*, CONV–1; *RMS*, 1–1

output • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3

Prolog 3 indexed • *Utility Routines*, CONV–1,  
CONV–18

reorganization • *Convert*, CONV–4

sequential • *Programming Resources*, 8–10

sorting • *Programming Resources*, 8–15

specification argument for FAB • *RMS*, 1–2

specifying one or many • *File Applications*,  
5–16

structure of • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1

temporary • *Convert*, CONV–27; *File Def  
Language*, FDL–19

transferring to and from remote node • *Convert*,  
CONV–3

update • *SUMSLP*, SUM–1

produced by DIFFERENCES/SLP DCL

command • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3

## File access

category summary • *File Applications*, 4–21

controlling through access control lists • *Utility  
Routines*, ACL–1

defaults • *File Applications*, 7–5

options • *File Applications*, 4–21

## File access block

See FAB

## File access block address field

See RAB\$\_FAB field

## File access field

See FAB\$\_FAC field

FILE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–16

FILE ATTRIBUTES structure • *File Applications*,  
10–12, 10–16, 10–19

File characteristic • *File Applications*, 4–14, 4–27,  
4–28

ACP-QIO attributes • *I/O User's I*, 1–20

## File component descriptor

address field • *RMS*, 6–3

example • *RMS*, 6–4

field value logic • *RMS*, 6–3

- File component descriptor (cont'd.)
  - list of • *RMS*, 6–3
  - size field • *RMS*, 6–3
  - suggested use of • *RMS*, 6–4
- File control block
  - See FCB
- File Definition Language
  - See FDL
- File Definition Language Editor
  - See FDL Editor
- File Definition Language routines
  - See FDL routines
- File design
  - attributes • *File Applications*, 3–4
- File disposition • *File Applications*, 9–12
- File extension
  - using Extend service • *RMS*, RMS–36
- File header • *File Applications*, 1–7; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1
- File header characteristic extended address block
  - See XABFHC block
- FILE HEADER structure • *File Applications*, 10–12, 10–16, 10–19
- File identification field
  - See NAM\$W\_FID field
- File information block
  - See FIB
- File management • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
- File name address descriptor
  - See NAM\$L\_NAME descriptor
- File name address field
  - See NAM\$L\_NAME field
- File name length field
  - See NAM\$B\_NAME field
- File name size descriptor
  - See NAM\$B\_NAME descriptor
- File name status field
  - See NAM\$L\_FNB field
- File name string
  - component parts • *RMS*, 4–9
- File name string address (FAB\$L\_FNA) field
  - how used to specify file name string • *RMS*, 4–9
- File name string size (FAB\$B\_FNS) field
  - how used to specify file name size • *RMS*, 4–9
- File-opening option
  - See also Creation-time option
  - adding records • *File Applications*, 9–10 to 9–11
  - data reliability • *File Applications*, 9–11
- File-opening option (cont'd.)
  - file access and sharing • *File Applications*, 9–6 to 9–7
  - file disposition • *File Applications*, 9–12
  - file performance • *File Applications*, 9–7 to 9–10
  - file specification • *File Applications*, 9–7
  - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 9–12 to 9–13
  - for magnetic tape processing • *File Applications*, 9–13 to 9–14
  - for nonstandard file processing • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - record access • *File Applications*, 9–10
- File organization • *File Applications*, 1–2, 2–13
  - changing with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV–1
  - selecting • *File Applications*, 2–1
- File organization and record format field
  - See XAB\$B\_RFO field
- File organization field
  - See FAB\$B\_ORG field
- File organization option • *File Applications*, 4–28
- File owner group number field
  - See also XAB\$W\_GRP field
  - in XABPRO field • *RMS*, 14–4
- File owner member number field
  - See XAB\$W\_MBM field
- File positioning • *File Applications*, 4–30
  - effect on shared files • *RMS*, RMS–7
- FILE primary attribute
  - ALLOCATION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–4, 3–24, 4–30
  - BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–4, 4–31
  - BUCKET\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–13, 3–24, 4–28, 7–19, 7–20
  - CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–4, 3–24, 4–30
  - CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
  - CREATE\_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
  - DEFAULT\_NAME secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 6–4, 9–7
  - DEFERRED\_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–14, 3–27, 7–19, 7–20, 9–9
  - DIRECTORY\_ENTRY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28

## Index

### FILE primary attribute (cont'd.)

- EXTENSION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–5, 4–31, 9–8, 9–9
  - GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–9, 7–17, 7–22
  - MAXIMIZE\_VERSION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
  - MAX\_RECORD\_NUMBER secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
  - MT\_BLOCK\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - MT\_CLOSE\_REWIND secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - MT\_CURRENT\_POSITION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - MT\_NOT\_EOF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - MT\_OPEN\_REWIND secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - MT\_PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - NAME secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 6–4, 9–7
  - NON\_FILE\_STRUCTURED secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - ORGANIZATION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - OWNER secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - PRINT\_ON\_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–12
  - PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - READ\_CHECK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–11
  - REVISION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–10
  - SUBMIT\_ON\_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–12
  - SUPERSEDE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
  - TEMPORARY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
  - USER\_FILE\_OPEN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–4, 9–14
  - WINDOW\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–8, 9–10
  - WRITE\_CHECK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9–11
- File processing • *SUMSLP*, SUM–7
- many files • *File Applications*, 5–15 to 5–16

### File processing (cont'd.)

- nonstandard file • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - services listed • *RMS*, 3–3
  - single file • *File Applications*, 5–14 to 5–15
- File-processing option
- as service output • *RMS*, 5–12
  - categories listed • *RMS*, 5–12
  - naming convention • *RMS*, 5–12
- File-processing options field
- See FAB\$\_FOP field
- File protection • *File Applications*, 4–28; *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- File protection extended address block
- See XABPRO block
- File protection field
- See XAB\$\_PRO field
- File protection option field
- See XAB\$\_PROT\_OPT field
- File qualifier
- /OPTIONS • *Linker*, 1–5
- Files–11 On-Disk Structure • *File Applications*, 1–3
- file headers • *File Applications*, 1–7
  - home block • *File Applications*, 1–7
  - index file • *File Applications*, 1–7
- File section
- defining in context of multiple volumes • *RMS*, RMS–56
- File sharing • *File Applications*, 3–8, 9–6
- compatibility with subsequent record access • *File Applications*, 7–5 to 7–6
  - defaults • *File Applications*, 7–5
  - features • *RMS*, 1–1
  - interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 7–2, 7–5 to 7–6
  - multistreaming • *File Applications*, 7–2, 7–4
  - no-access function • *File Applications*, 7–4
  - options • *File Applications*, 7–4
  - user-interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 7–2, 7–4, 7–7
- File-sharing field
- See FAB\$\_SHR field
- File specification • *File Applications*, 6–3; *Convert*, CONV–5; *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- See also Default file specification
  - applicable services and routines • *File Applications*, 5–8 to 5–14
  - component descriptors • *RMS*, 6–2
  - components • *File Applications*, 5–1 to 5–2
  - default
  - See also Default file specification

- File specification (cont'd.)
  - default requirements • *RMS*, 4–9
  - directory • *File Applications*, 6–12 to 6–20
  - for a command procedure • *Patch*, PAT–48
  - format • *File Applications*, 5–1 to 5–4, 6–5 to 6–7
  - for remote files • *File Applications*, 5–2 to 5–4, 5–8
  - how handled by Search service • *RMS*, 4–9
  - input • *File Applications*, 6–10
  - maximum length • *File Applications*, 5–2
  - output • *File Applications*, 6–10
  - parsing • *System Services Ref*, SYS–179; *RMS*, RMS–66
  - partial • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
  - preprocessing • *File Applications*, 5–8
  - primary • *File Applications*, 5–4, 6–1 to 6–4, 9–7
  - process default • *File Applications*, 5–4
  - program-supplied • *File Applications*, 5–4, 6–1 to 6–4
  - related • *File Applications*, 5–4, 6–1 to 6–4, 6–9, 9–7
  - searching string for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–179
  - using • *File Applications*, 5–1
  - using logical name • *File Applications*, 6–5 to 6–7
  - using name block • *File Applications*, 5–8
  - using search lists • *File Applications*, 5–8 to 5–16, 6–7 to 6–8
  - using SYS\$DISK • *File Applications*, 6–2
  - using wildcard characters • *File Applications*, 5–8 to 5–16
  - with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV–12
- File specification address
  - See FAB\$\_FNA field
- File specification parsing • *File Applications*, 5–7 to 5–8, 6–4 to 6–12
  - conventions used by VMS RMS • *File Applications*, 6–4 to 6–12
  - for input file • *File Applications*, 6–10
  - for output file • *File Applications*, 6–10
  - for related file • *File Applications*, 6–9
  - logical name • *File Applications*, 6–5 to 6–7
  - search list • *File Applications*, 6–7 to 6–8
- File specification size
  - See FAB\$\_FNS field
- File specification string address • *RMS*, 4–9
- File specification string size • *RMS*, 4–9
- File structure • *File Applications*, 10–11; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1
  - analyzing interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1
  - examining • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–15
- File-structured device • *Device Support*, A–53
- File system
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3–12
- File system ACP • *I/O User's I*, 1–1
- File terminator • *Programming Resources*, 7–54
- File tuning
  - See Tuning
- File type • *Convert*, CONV–5
  - ANL • *File Applications*, 10–5; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
  - DAT • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10
  - default for command definition file • *Command Def*, CDU–4
  - default for input files • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
  - EXC • *Convert*, CONV–3
  - FDL • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
  - used for linker input • *Linker*, 1–4
- File type address descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_TYPE descriptor
- File type address field
  - See NAM\$\_TYPE field
- File type length field
  - See NAM\$\_TYPE field
- File type size descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_TYPE descriptor
- File version address descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_VER descriptor
- File version address field
  - See NAM\$\_VER field
- File version length field
  - See NAM\$\_VER field
- File version limit field
  - See XAB\$\_VERLIMIT field
- File version size descriptor
  - See NAM\$\_VER descriptor
- File work area
  - See FWA
- FILE\_ID option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- FILE\_MONITORING attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–20
- FILE\_NAME option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- /FILE\_NAME qualifier • *Message*, MSG–10
- Fill factor • *File Applications*, 3–26; *File Def Language*, FDL–5, FDL–28

# Index

- Fill level
  - comparing primary key and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13–10
- FILL\_BUCKETS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–10
- /FILL\_BUCKETS qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–14; *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28
- FILSYS spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–12
- Final handler • *Debugger*, 8–13
- Find service • *File Applications*, 8–1, 8–2 to 8–3; *RMS*, RMS–38
  - and key matches • *File Applications*, 8–10
  - capabilities • *RMS*, RMS–39
  - compared with Get service • *File Applications*, 8–2
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–41
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–39
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–41
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8–1
  - improved performance • *File Applications*, 8–3
  - requirement for end-of-file test • *File Applications*, 8–3
  - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–14 to 9–17
- FIND\_CPU\_DATA macro • *Device Support*, B–29, G–7
- FIRST command • *File Applications*, 10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–27
- First data bucket start virtual block number field
  - See XAB\$L\_DVB field
- First free byte field
  - See XAB\$W\_FFB field
- First-time flag
  - testing and setting • *Modular Procedures*, 3–14
- Fixed control • *File Def Language*, FDL–34, FDL–35
- FIXED format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Fixed-length cell • *File Applications*, 3–12
- Fixed-length control area size field
  - See FAB\$B\_FSZ field
- Fixed-length control field • *File Applications*, 3–12
  - size option • *File Applications*, 4–28
- Fixed-length descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Fixed-length header control size field
  - See XAB\$B\_HSZ field
- Fixed-length record • *Convert*, CONV–18, CONV–26; *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Fixed-length record format option
  - See FAB\$C\_FIX option
- Fixed-length string • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–1
- /FIXED\_CONTROL qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–15
- Fix-up image section
  - condition for insertion of • *Linker*, 6–20
  - creation of • *Linker*, 6–20
  - in relation to code reference • *Linker*, 6–21
  - purpose of • *Linker*, 6–20, 6–21
- Flag
  - See Event flag
- FLG=CHG option • *File Def Language*, FDL–26
- FLG=DUP option • *File Def Language*, FDL–28
- FLG=NUL option • *File Def Language*, FDL–29
- .FLOAT directive • *MACRO*, 6–34
- Floating address • *Device Support*, 15–12
- Floating CSR space
  - assigning to device • *Device Support*, 15–19
  - current base • *Device Support*, 15–19
- Floating overflow fault • *MACRO*, 8–15
- Floating-point accuracy • *MACRO*, 9–103 to 9–104
- Floating-point constants (.D\_FLOATING) • *MACRO*, 6–20
- Floating-point data type • *MACRO*, 8–3 to 8–5, 9–101 to 9–102
  - D\_floating • *MACRO*, 8–4
  - G\_floating • *MACRO*, 8–4
  - H\_floating • *MACRO*, 8–5
- Floating-point emulation code
  - base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Floating-point instructions • *MACRO*, 9–101 to 9–123
  - in device driver • *Device Support*, 5–3
- Floating-point number • *MACRO*, 9–101
  - format • *MACRO*, 3–3
  - F\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6–34
  - G\_floating • *MACRO*, 6–35
  - H\_floating • *MACRO*, 6–37
  - in source statement • *MACRO*, 3–3 to 3–4
  - rounding • *MACRO*, 6–23
  - storing • *MACRO*, 6–20, 6–34, 6–35, 6–37
  - truncating • *MACRO*, 6–23
- Floating-point operator • *MACRO*, 3–14
- Floating-point rounding • *MACRO*, 9–103 to 9–104
- Floating-point storage directive
  - .D\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6–20
  - .F\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6–34
  - .G\_FLOATING • *MACRO*, 6–35
- Floating-point underflow • *RTL Library*, 4–31

- Floating-point zero • *MACRO*, 9–102
- Floating underflow enable (FU) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Floating vector space
  - assigning to device • *Device Support*, 15–19
  - current base • *Device Support*, 15–19
- /FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–45, CD–63
- Floppy disk
  - See Diskette
- Flush service • *File Applications*, 7–7, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–43, RMS–44
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–44
    - See also Completion status code
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–44
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–44
- FNA argument • *RMS*, B–5
- FNM argument • *RMS*, B–3
- FNM keyword
  - for specifying FAB\$L\_FNA and FAB\$B\_FNS fields from VAX MACRO • *RMS*, 5–11
- FNS argument • *RMS*, B–5
- Forced exit • *System Services Intro*, 8–16
- FOR command • *Debugger*, 7–9, CD–75
- Foreign command • *RTL Library*, 2–3
- Foreign command name
  - use of dollar sign • *RTL Library*, 2–4
- Foreign device • *System Services Intro*, 7–7
- Foreign terminal
  - definition • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–1
  - input support • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–23
- Foreign volume • *System Services Intro*, 7–4, 7–5, 7–7
- Fork block • *Device Support*, 1–5, 1–8, 3–21, 3–24, 4–13 to 4–14, 8–7, 10–1, B–72, C–26, C–30, C–101 to C–102
  - dequeuing • *Device Support*, 3–5
  - in CRB • *Device Support*, 15–7, A–19
  - in extended UCB • *Device Support*, 11–5
  - in UCB • *Device Support*, A–51 to A–52
- Fork context • *Device Support*, 1–8, 3–20 to 3–21, 4–13
- Fork database • *Device Support*, 3–5
  - accessing • *Device Support*, B–31 to B–32
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3–20 to 3–22
- Fork dispatcher • *Device Support*, 2–6, 3–3, 3–5, 3–7, 3–21, B–31
  - functions • *Device Support*, 4–15
- Forking • *Device Support*, 3–15, 3–21, B–30, B–40, C–26, C–30, G–9
  - avoiding multiple • *Device Support*, 11–5
  - from controller initialization routine • *Device Support*, 11–5 to 11–6, D–7
- Forking (cont'd.)
  - from driver unloading routine • *Device Support*, D–9
  - from interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 9–5
  - from unit initialization routine • *Device Support*, 11–5 to 11–6, D–21
  - in terminal port driver • *Device Support*, 17–13, 17–18
- Fork IPL • *Device Support*, 2–4, 3–2, 3–5, 3–14, 3–20, 4–15, A–51, B–31 to B–32
- Fork lock • *Device Support*, 2–4, 3–5, 3–7, 3–12, 3–14 to 3–15, 3–20, 11–6, 12–15, A–19, A–47
  - See also Spin lock
  - acquisition IPL • *Device Support*, C–107
  - multiple acquisition of • *Device Support*, B–33, C–111
  - obtained by fork dispatcher • *Device Support*, 3–5
  - obtaining • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–31 to B–32, C–107
  - ownership • *Device Support*, 16–26
  - rank • *Device Support*, 3–12 to 3–13
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–33, C–109
  - restoring • *Device Support*, B–33, C–111
- Fork lock index • *Device Support*, 3–12 to 3–13, A–51
  - list • *Device Support*, G–9
  - placing in UCB\$B\_FLCK • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24, G–8
- FORKLOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3–8, 3–9, B–31 to B–32, C–107, G–4
  - example • *Device Support*, B–32
- FORK macro • *Device Support*, 3–11, 3–21, 12–18, 12–20, B–30, C–26
  - See also IOFORK macro
- Fork process • *Device Support*, 1–8, 3–20 to 3–22, 8–1
  - context • *Device Support*, 4–12 to 4–13, 4–13 to 4–14, 4–14, 8–1 to 8–2
  - creating • *Device Support*, B–30, B–40, C–26, C–30
  - creation by driver • *Device Support*, 2–6, 4–14, 10–1 to 10–2
  - creation by IOCS\$INITIATE • *Device Support*, 4–12 to 4–13, 8–1, 10–3, C–68 to C–69
  - reactivating • *Device Support*, 4–15 to 4–16
  - rules • *Device Support*, 3–22
  - suspending • *Device Support*, 4–14, 8–6 to 8–7, B–72, C–101 to C–102

# Index

- Fork queue • *Device Support*, 3–22, 4–14, 4–15, A–16, A–51, C–26, C–30, G–15
- FORKUNLOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–33, C–109, C–111, G–4
  - example • *Device Support*, B–32
- Form
  - getting information about
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–257
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–297
- Formal argument • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–2
- Format
  - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–5
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU–7
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–8
  - for definition path • *Command Def*, CDU–12
  - for DISALLOW verb clause • *Command Def*, CDU–9
  - for IDENT statement • *Command Def*, CDU–14
  - for LINK command • *Linker*, 1–2
  - for MODULE statement • *Command Def*, CDU–14
  - for SET COMMAND command • *Command Def*, CDU–18
  - of fixed-length record • *Convert*, CONV–18
  - of hexadecimal dump • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–25
  - of LIBRARY command • *Librarian*, LIB–11
  - of message source file statements • *Message*, MSG–3
- FORMAT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- FORMAT command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–26, SDA–56, SDA–64
- Format heading
  - See Routine format
- /FORMAT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–29
- FORMAT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–30
- Form feed
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–4
  - mechanical • *I/O User's I*, 5–4
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
- FORTRAN
  - See VAX FORTRAN
- FORTRAN carriage control • *Convert*, CONV–2
- FORTRAN carriage control option
  - See FAB\$V\_FTN option
- FORTRAN carriage control option list • *RMS*, 5–24
- FORTRAN implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- %FP • *Debugger*, 3–22, D–2
- FPEMUL symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- FP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Frame
  - call • *MACRO*, 9–63
  - stack • *MACRO*, 9–63
- Frame pointer • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Free bucket list • *Convert*, CONV–4
- Free page list
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–115
- /FREE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–115, SDA–118
- Free queue
  - See DR32 driver, FREEQ
- Free service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–45
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–46
  - control block input and output fields • *RMS*, RMS–46
- Full callable interface
  - See VAXTPU routines
- Full-checking synchronization image • *Device Support*, 16–25, G–17
  - loading • *Device Support*, G–2
- Full-duplex device driver • *Device Support*, 7–5, D–2
  - I/O completion for • *Device Support*, C–5
- Full-duplex mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–11
- Full image map • *Linker*, 1–12
- Full map • *Linker*, 5–1, LINK–8
  - module information in • *Linker*, 5–2, 5–3
  - sections in • *Linker*, 5–2
  - symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker*, LINK–5
- FULL prompt • *File Def Language*, FDL–55
- /FULL qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–198; *Librarian*, LIB–23; *Linker*, LINK–8; *National Char Set*, NCS–30
  - used with /LIST and /HISTORY qualifiers • *National Char Set*, NCS–31
  - using with /HISTORY • *Librarian*, LIB–26
- Full-reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19
- FUNCTAB macro • *Device Support*, 6–6, B–34 to B–35
- Function
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3; *RTL Intro*, 1–1
- Function code • *System Services Intro*, 7–12; *I/O User's II*, A–1 to A–6
  - See also I/O function



## Function code (cont'd.)

IO\$\_ACCESS • I/O User's I, 1–29  
 IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • I/O User's I, 1–34, 6–10  
 IO\$\_AVAILABLE • I/O User's I, 3–26, 6–21  
 IO\$\_CREATE • I/O User's I, 1–25  
 IO\$\_DEACCESS • I/O User's I, 1–31  
 IO\$\_DELETE • I/O User's I, 1–33  
 IO\$\_DSE • I/O User's I, 6–21  
 IO\$\_FORMAT • I/O User's I, 3–24  
 IO\$\_INITIALIZE • I/O User's I, 4–8  
 IO\$\_LOADMCODE • I/O User's I, 4–7; I/O User's II, 4–20  
 IO\$\_MODIFY • I/O User's I, 1–32  
 IO\$\_PACKACK • I/O User's I, 3–25  
 IO\$\_READBLK • I/O User's I, 2–6, 3–22, 6–12, 7–6, 8–27; I/O User's II, 1–5, 2–7, 3–13, 5–5, 6–17  
 IO\$\_READPBLK • I/O User's I, 2–6, 3–22, 6–12, 7–6; I/O User's II, 1–5, 2–7, 3–13, 5–5, 6–17  
 IO\$\_READPROMPT • I/O User's I, 8–27  
 IO\$\_READVBLK • I/O User's I, 2–6, 3–22, 6–12, 7–6, 8–27; I/O User's II, 1–5, 2–7, 3–13, 5–5, 6–17  
 IO\$\_REWIND • I/O User's I, 6–14  
 IO\$\_REWINDOFF • I/O User's I, 6–16  
 IO\$\_SEARCH • I/O User's I, 3–25  
 IO\$\_SEEK • I/O User's I, 3–26  
 IO\$\_SENSECHAR • I/O User's I, 3–24, 8–53  
 IO\$\_SENSEMODE • I/O User's I, 2–7, 3–24, 5–8, 6–16, 8–53; I/O User's II, 2–19, 5–10, 6–37  
 IO\$\_SETCHAR • I/O User's I, 2–10, 5–9, 6–17, 8–40; I/O User's II, 1–7, 2–9, 3–13, 5–6, 6–21  
 IO\$\_SETCLOCK • I/O User's I, 4–9  
 IO\$\_SETMODE • I/O User's I, 2–8, 5–9, 6–17, 8–40; I/O User's II, 1–7, 2–9, 3–13, 5–6, 6–21  
 IO\$\_SKIPFILE • I/O User's I, 6–14  
 IO\$\_SKIPRECORD • I/O User's I, 6–15  
 IO\$\_STARTDATA • I/O User's I, 4–10; I/O User's II, 4–4, 4–7, 4–20  
 IO\$\_UNLOAD • I/O User's I, 3–25, 6–16  
 IO\$\_WRITECHECK • I/O User's I, 3–26  
 IO\$\_WRITELBK • I/O User's I, 3–23, 5–5, 6–13, 7–7, 8–37; I/O User's II, 1–6, 2–8, 3–13, 5–5, 6–19  
 IO\$\_WRITEOF • I/O User's I, 6–16  
 IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • I/O User's I, 3–23, 5–5, 6–13, 7–7, 8–37; I/O User's II, 1–6, 2–8, 3–13, 5–5, 6–19

## Function code (cont'd.)

IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • I/O User's I, 3–23, 5–5, 6–13, 7–7, 8–37; I/O User's II, 1–6, 2–8, 3–13, 5–5, 6–19  
 list of • I/O User's I, A–1 to A–9  
 Function decision table  
 See FDT  
 Function modifier • *System Services Intro*, 7–13; I/O User's II, A–1 to A–6  
 for DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver • I/O User's II, 3–11, 4–20  
 for asynchronous DDCMP driver • I/O User's II, 5–5  
 for DMC11/DMR11 driver • I/O User's II, 1–6  
 for DMP11/DMF32 driver • I/O User's II, 2–8  
 for Ethernet/802 driver • I/O User's II, 6–19  
 IO\$\_M\_ACCESS • I/O User's I, 1–25, 1–29, 6–9  
 IO\$\_M\_ATTNAST • I/O User's II, 1–8, 2–19, 3–14, 5–10, 6–36  
 IO\$\_M\_BINARY • I/O User's I, 2–6  
 IO\$\_M\_BRDCST • I/O User's I, 8–49, 8–56  
 IO\$\_M\_BREAKTHRU • I/O User's I, 8–11, 8–37  
 IO\$\_M\_CANCTRLO • I/O User's I, 8–5, 8–37  
 IO\$\_M\_CLR\_COUNTS • I/O User's II, 2–20, 5–11  
 IO\$\_M\_CREATE • I/O User's I, 1–25, 1–29, 6–9  
 IO\$\_M\_CTRL • I/O User's II, 2–9, 2–18 to 2–20, 2–25, 5–6, 5–9 to 5–11, 6–22, 6–36, 6–37  
 IO\$\_M\_CTRLCAST • I/O User's I, 8–44  
 IO\$\_M\_CTRLYAST • I/O User's I, 8–6, 8–44  
 IO\$\_M\_CVTLOW • I/O User's I, 8–28  
 IO\$\_M\_CYCLE • I/O User's II, 3–5, 3–11  
 IO\$\_M\_DATACHECK • I/O User's I, 3–10, 3–22, 3–23, 6–4, 6–12, 6–13  
 IO\$\_M\_DATAPATH • I/O User's II, 3–15  
 IO\$\_M\_DELDATA • I/O User's I, 3–23  
 IO\$\_M\_DELETE • I/O User's I, 1–25, 1–33  
 IO\$\_M\_DMOUNT • I/O User's I, 1–34  
 IO\$\_M\_DSABLMBX • I/O User's I, 8–28; I/O User's II, 1–6  
 IO\$\_M\_ENABLMBX • I/O User's I, 8–37; I/O User's II, 1–6  
 IO\$\_M\_ERASE • I/O User's I, 3–20, 3–24, 6–13  
 IO\$\_M\_ESCAPE • I/O User's I, 8–8, 8–28  
 IO\$\_M\_EXTEND • I/O User's I, 8–28, 8–30  
 IO\$\_M\_HANGUP • I/O User's I, 8–44  
 IO\$\_M\_INCLUDE • I/O User's I, 8–45, 8–47  
 IO\$\_M\_INHEXTGAP • I/O User's I, 6–5  
 IO\$\_M\_INHRETRY • I/O User's I, 3–23, 6–5

## Index

### Function modifier (cont'd.)

- IO\$\_MAINT • *I/O User's I*, 8–45, 8–46
  - IO\$\_NOECHO • *I/O User's I*, 8–11, 8–25, 8–28
  - IO\$\_NOFILTR • *I/O User's I*, 8–28
  - IO\$\_NOFORMAT • *I/O User's I*, 8–12, 8–37
  - IO\$\_NORSWAIT • *I/O User's I*, 7–7
  - IO\$\_NOW • *I/O User's I*, 7–6, 7–7; *I/O User's II*, 1–6, 2–8, 5–5, 6–19
  - IO\$\_NOWAIT • *I/O User's I*, 6–14, 6–16
  - IO\$\_OUTBAND • *I/O User's I*, 8–47
  - IO\$\_PACKED • *I/O User's I*, 2–6
  - IO\$\_PURGE • *I/O User's I*, 8–28
  - IO\$\_RD\_COUNTS • *I/O User's II*, 2–20, 5–11
  - IO\$\_RD\_MEM • *I/O User's II*, 2–25
  - IO\$\_RD\_MODEM • *I/O User's I*, 8–55; *I/O User's II*, 2–24
  - IO\$\_READATTN • *I/O User's I*, 7–9
  - IO\$\_REFRESH • *I/O User's I*, 8–38
  - IO\$\_RESET • *I/O User's II*, 3–12
  - IO\$\_RESPONSE • *I/O User's II*, 6–21
  - IO\$\_REVERSE • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
  - IO\$\_SETEVF • *I/O User's I*, 4–10; *I/O User's II*, 4–20, 4–22
  - IO\$\_SETFNCT • *I/O User's II*, 3–5, 3–11
  - IO\$\_SETPROT • *I/O User's I*, 7–11
  - IO\$\_SET\_MODEM • *I/O User's I*, 8–45; *I/O User's II*, 2–24
  - IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O User's II*, 1–8, 2–18, 5–9, 6–36
  - IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O User's II*, 1–8, 2–9, 2–15, 5–6, 5–8, 6–22
  - IO\$\_TIMED • *I/O User's I*, 8–29; *I/O User's II*, 3–11
  - IO\$\_TRMNOECHO • *I/O User's I*, 8–29
  - IO\$\_TT\_ABORT • *I/O User's I*, 8–47
  - IO\$\_TYPEAHCNT • *I/O User's I*, 8–54
  - IO\$\_UNLOOP • *I/O User's I*, 8–46
  - IO\$\_WORD • *I/O User's II*, 3–11
  - list of • *I/O User's I*, A–1 to A–9
  - types of
    - IO\$\_DATACHECK • *System Services Intro*, 7–13
    - IO\$\_INHERLOG • *System Services Intro*, 7–7
    - IO\$\_INHRETRY • *System Services Intro*, 7–13
- Function return value • *RTL Intro*, 3–5; *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–6
- returned in output argument • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–6

### Function return value (cont'd.)

- returned in R0/R1 • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–6
- Function value • *Routines Intro*, 2–7
- registers
  - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–11
- FWA (file work area) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77

---

## G

---

- G\_floating data type • *MACRO*, 9–102
- .G\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO*, 6–35
- /G\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–45, CD–63
- GBD (global buffer descriptor) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- GBD (global buffer descriptor) summary page • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- GBH (global buffer header) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- GBLPAGES system parameter • *File Applications*, 1–16
- GBLPAGFIL system parameter • *File Applications*, 1–16
- GBLSECTIONS system parameter • *File Applications*, 1–16
- GBSB (global buffer synchronization block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- ;G command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–33
- General mode • *MACRO*, 5–15 to 5–16
- General-purpose registers
  - rules for using in driver code • *Device Support*, 5–2
- General register mode • *MACRO*, 5–1 to 5–12
- General register symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9, DELTA–13
- /GENERATE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–53
- Generic key match • *File Applications*, 8–11
- Generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 11–2, 14–1 to 14–28
  - See also VAXBI node
  - initialized by driver • *Device Support*, 14–9 to 14–15
  - initialized by VMS • *Device Support*, 14–5 to 14–9
  - interrupt destination • *Device Support*, 14–8
- GET attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37
- \$GET macro
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- \$GETMSG • *RTL Library*, 4–16
- GET option • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37

- GET option (cont'd.)
  - See also FAB\$V\_GET option
- GET secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–4, 7–22
- Get service • *File Applications*, 8–1, 8–2; *RMS*, RMS–47, RMS–53
  - and current record • *File Applications*, 8–15
  - applicable access modes • *RMS*, RMS–48
  - compared with Find service • *File Applications*, 8–2
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–53
    - See also Completion status code
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–50
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–53
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8–1
  - requirement for end-of-file test • *File Applications*, 8–3
  - requirement for user record area • *RMS*, RMS–50
  - returning terminator character for terminal input • *RMS*, RMS–49
  - return status for various file access methods • *RMS*, RMS–7
  - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–14 to 9–17
  - using input from mailbox devices • *RMS*, RMS–50
  - using stream input • *RMS*, RMS–48
  - using terminal input • *RMS*, RMS–48
  - using the RAB\$L\_STV field for additional status information • *RMS*, RMS–50
- Get sharing option
  - See FAB\$V\_GET option
- Global buffer • *File Applications*, 1–16, 3–8, 3–27; *File Def Language*, FDL–20; *RMS*, 5–19
  - determining number of • *RMS*, 5–20
  - number • *File Applications*, 7–17
  - performance • *File Applications*, 9–9
  - restricted use • *File Applications*, 7–21
  - with deferred-write option • *File Applications*, 3–9
  - with indexed file • *File Applications*, 7–21
  - with relative file • *File Applications*, 7–21
  - with shared file • *File Applications*, 7–20 to 7–22
  - with shared sequential file • *File Applications*, 3–12
- Global buffer count
  - example of run-time specification • *File Applications*, 5–10 to 5–12
- Global buffer count field
  - See FAB\$W\_GBC field
- Global buffer descriptor
  - See GBD
- Global buffer header
  - See GBH
- Global buffer synchronization block
  - See GBSB
- GLOBAL clause
  - for PLACEMENT clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34
- .GLOBAL directive • *MACRO*, 6–36
- Global expression • *MACRO*, 3–9
- Global label • *MACRO*, 2–2
  - use with NCS routines • *National Char Set*, NCS–36
- Global page-file section • *File Applications*, 1–16
- Global page table • *File Applications*, 1–16
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–111
- /GLOBAL qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–111
- /GLOBALS-/NOGLOBALS qualifier
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT–53
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT–56
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT–63
  - with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–72
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT–77
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–91
- Global section • *Programming Resources*, 5–15; *System Services Intro*, 11–11; *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–1; *File Applications*, 1–16
  - characteristic • *System Services Intro*, 11–11
  - controlling access through access control lists • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - creating • *System Services Ref*, SYS–105
  - defining • *System Services Intro*, 11–8
  - deleting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–140
  - for interprocess communication • *System Services Intro*, 8–11
  - linker-assigned name of • *Linker*, 5–6
  - mapping • *System Services Intro*, 11–15; *System Services Ref*, SYS–105, SYS–339
  - multiprocessing • *Programming Resources*, 4–18
  - name • *System Services Intro*, 11–12
  - paging file • *System Services Intro*, 11–15
  - permanent • *Programming Resources*, 5–19
  - processing of by image activator • *Linker*, 4–12

## Index

### Global section (cont'd.)

- temporary • *Programming Resources*, 5–19
- writable • *Programming Resources*, 4–18
- GLOBALS-NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch*, PAT–17
- /GLOBALS qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–24
- Global symbol • *Programming Resources*, 5–11;  
*Linker*, 2–8; *Patch*, PAT–7; *MACRO*,  
3–6, 6–98
- See also Message symbol
- See also Symbol
- absolute • *Linker*, 1–9, 3–11
- attribute directive (.GLOBAL) • *MACRO*, 6–36
- conversion of to universal • *Linker*, 3–12
- defining • *MACRO*, 6–22, 6–33, 6–36
- defining by option • *Linker*, 1–9, 3–11
- defining for shareable image • *MACRO*, 6–94  
to 6–96
- designation of • *Linker*, 2–8
- resolving • *Programming Resources*, 5–11
- signaling with • *Programming Resources*, 9–11
- strong definition of • *Linker*, 2–10
- strong reference to • *Linker*, 2–9
- weak definition of • *Linker*, 2–10
- weak reference to • *Linker*, 2–10
- Global symbol table
- See GST
- /GLOBAL\_BUFFERS qualifier • *File Applications*,  
7–22
- GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Def  
Language*, FDL–20
- GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT secondary attribute •  
*File Applications*, 7–17, 7–22
- GO command • *Debugger*, 1–11, CD–77;  
*Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–33
- G operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Granularity
- in lock • *System Services Intro*, 12–2
- /GRANULARITY qualifier • *File Def Language*,  
FDL–42, FDL–51
- Group logical name table • *System Services Intro*,  
6–6
- Group number • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
- GROUP protection code • *File Def Language*,  
FDL–23
- GSMATCH option • *Programming Resources*, 5–6
- See also Linker
- GSMATCH processing • *Linker*, 3–8
- GST (global symbol table) • *Librarian*, LIB–2;  
*Linker*, 1–6, 2–7, 6–13
- building of in Pass 1 • *Linker*, 6–11
- creating • *Debugger*, 4–4
- limiting symbols in • *Linker*, LINK–29

### GST (global symbol table) (cont'd.)

- shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–12
- G symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9; *System  
Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14

---

## H

---

- .H\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO*, 6–37
- H\_floating-point storage directive (.H\_FLOATING)  
• *MACRO*, 6–37
- /H\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–45, CD–63
- Half-duplex mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–11, 8–20
- See also Duplex mode
- Halt
- interrupt stack not valid • *MACRO*, E–10
- HALT (Halt) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–74
- Handler
- change and compatibility mode • *System  
Services Intro*, 10–6
- condition • *Debugger*, 8–13
- Hang up
- function modifier • *I/O User's I*, 8–44
- terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–17, 8–24
- Hardcopy terminal output • *File Def Language*,  
FDL–55
- Hard-positioning option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- Hardware clock
- See Interval clock
- Hardware error • *File Applications*, 10–1
- HDR1 labels
- accessing from XAB\$B\_MTACC field • *RMS*,  
14–5
- Header
- crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–106
- library • *Programming Resources*, 8–50
- library module • *Programming Resources*, 8–48
- /HEADER qualifier • *Linker*, LINK–10; *SUMSLP*,  
SUM–18; *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–118
- Heap storage • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–3
- Help
- online • *Debugger*, CD–79
- HELP command • *Debugger*, 1–7, CD–79; *Patch*,  
PAT–67; *File Applications*,  
10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–28;  
*System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–58
- EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–62
- recording output • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–71

- Help files  
 comment lines in • *Librarian*, LIB-6  
 creating • *Librarian*, LIB-4 to LIB-5  
 formatting • *Librarian*, LIB-5  
 qualifier lines in • *Librarian*, LIB-6  
 restrictions in • *Librarian*, LIB-4
- Help library • *Programming Resources*, 1-18;  
*Librarian*, LIB-1, LIB-4  
 character case in • *Librarian*, LIB-2  
 displaying text • *Programming Resources*, 8-52  
 index keywords in • *Librarian*, LIB-4  
 key names in • *Librarian*, LIB-4 to LIB-5
- HELP LIBRARY command display • *Librarian*, LIB-8  
 to LIB-10
- /HELP qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-25
- Help text  
 example of • *Librarian*, LIB-6 to LIB-8  
 retrieving • *Librarian*, LIB-8 to LIB-10
- %HEX • *Debugger*, 3-12, D-4
- Hexadecimal/decimal conversion • *MACRO*, B-1  
 table • *MACRO*, B-2
- Hexadecimal dump • *Analyze/RMS\_File*,  
 ARMS-25
- HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch*, PAT-17
- /HEXADECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger*, 3-11,  
 CD-58, CD-60, CD-63  
 with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-53  
 with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-56  
 with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT-59  
 with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-63  
 with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT-68  
 with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-72  
 with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-76  
 with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-91
- Hexadecimal text  
 converting to binary • *RTL Library*, LIB-76
- Hexadecimal value of an expression • *System  
 Dump Analyzer*, SDA-48
- Hibernation • *System Services Intro*, 8-11  
 alternate method • *System Services Intro*, 8-13  
 and AST • *System Services Intro*, 5-3  
 compared with suspension • *System Services  
 Intro*, 8-11  
 LIB\$WAIT • *RTL Library*, LIB-465
- /HIDE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-53, CD-104
- Hierarchical structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*,  
 ARMS-1
- Highest virtual block field  
 See XAB\$\_HBK field
- High-level language  
 argument evaluation • *Routines Intro*, 2-6  
 argument transmission • *Routines Intro*, 2-6
- High-level language (cont'd.)  
 call from • *System Services Intro*, 2-17  
 mapped into argument lists • *Routines Intro*,  
 2-5
- High-speed terminal output • *File Def Language*,  
 FDL-55
- /HISTORY qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-26  
 used to limit listing output • *National Char Set*,  
 NCS-31
- Holder record • *System Services Intro*, 3-5  
 adding • *System Services Intro*, 3-9  
 format of • *System Services Intro*, 3-5  
 modifying • *System Services Intro*, 3-13  
 removing • *System Services Intro*, 3-15
- /HOLD qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-142, CD-198
- Home block • *File Applications*, 1-7
- H operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-12
- Host • *System Services Ref*, SYS-206
- HRD option • *File Def Language*, FDL-7
- HSC50 disk controller • *I/O User's I*, 3-3
- H symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9; *System  
 Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- HWCLK spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-7, 3-8,  
 3-13, C-29, G-14, G-15, G-25
- Hyperbolic arc tangent • *RTL Math*, MTH-21,  
 MTH-85
- Hyperbolic cosine • *RTL Math*, MTH-51, MTH-89
- Hyperbolic sine • *RTL Math*, MTH-102, MTH-134
- Hyperbolic tangent • *RTL Math*, MTH-110,  
 MTH-142
- Hyphen (-)  
 line-continuation character • *Debugger*, CD-4  
 subtraction operator • *Debugger*, D-6
- 
- I/O • *Modular Procedures*, 2-16, A-4
- See also Input/output  
 asynchronous • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25  
 at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25  
 file • *Modular Procedures*, 2-18  
 synchronous • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25
- I/O adapter • *Device Support*, 1-6,  
 1-10 to 1-16, 1-17
- See also MBA, Q22 bus, UBA, and UNIBUS  
 adapter  
 configuration register • *Device Support*, A-6  
 data path register • *Device Support*, B-46  
 displaying nexus value • *Device Support*, 15-8,  
 15-9

# Index

## I/O adapter (cont'd.)

- number of address bits • *Device Support*, A-8, B-3
- on VAXBI bus • *Device Support*, 14-2
- type • *Device Support*, 14-8, A-6, A-32, B-3, B-19

## I/O adapter registers

- See Byte count register, Data path register, Map registers, MBA

## I/O address space • *Device Support*, 18-1 to 18-7

- access to during bus power failure • *Device Support*, 18-6
- error in mapping • *Device Support*, 18-6
- mapping to process address space • *Device Support*, 18-4, 18-5 to 18-7, 18-7
- of VAXBI bus • *Device Support*, 14-2
- rules for referencing • *Device Support*, 18-6

## I/O and performance • *File Applications*, 3-1

## I/O channel • *System Services Intro*, 7-14

- See also Process I/O channel
- assigning • *System Services Ref*, SYS-23
- deassigning • *System Services Intro*, 7-20; *System Services Ref*, SYS-119

## I/O completion

- See also I/O postprocessing
- recommended test • *System Services Intro*, 7-17
- status • *System Services Intro*, 7-19
- synchronizing • *System Services Intro*, 7-15

## I/O counts • *Convert*, CONV-24

## I/O database • *Device Support*, 1-4 to 1-6, A-1

- creating • *Device Support*, 6-1, 6-2, 11-3, 13-6, 15-3 to 15-6, 15-11, A-32, B-24
- displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-98
- examining with XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16-10
- for MASSBUS configuration • *Device Support*, 13-6 to 13-7, 13-12
- for two-controller configuration • *Device Support*, 4-6
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- initializing • *Device Support*, 11-3, 15-11
- locating • *Device Support*, 15-10
- referencing fields in • *Device Support*, 5-1
- reinitializing • *Device Support*, 11-4

## I/O device

### getting information about

- asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-203
- synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-221

## I/O driver

- card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2-1
- disk • *I/O User's I*, 3-1
- DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O User's II*, 1-1
- DR11-W/DRV11-WA • *I/O User's II*, 3-1
- DR32 • *I/O User's II*, 4-1
- Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6-1
- line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5-1
- magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6-1
- mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7-1

## I/O function

- See also Function code
- See also Function modifier
- ACP-QIO interface • *I/O User's I*, 1-2
- analyzing • *Device Support*, 8-2
- arguments • *I/O User's II*, A-1 to A-6
- card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2-5
- codes • *System Services Intro*, 7-12, 7-14; *I/O User's I*, A-1; *I/O User's II*, A-1 to A-6; *Device Support*, 4-9, A-38
- converting to device-specific function code • *Device Support*, 8-4
- defined by VMS • *Device Support*, 6-4 to 6-6
- defining device-specific • *Device Support*, 6-7
- disk • *I/O User's I*, 1-2, 3-17
- for DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver • *I/O User's II*, 3-9
- for asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*, 5-4
- for DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1-5
- for DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2-6
- for DR32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 4-20
- for Ethernet/802 driver • *I/O User's II*, 6-16
- indicating a buffered • *Device Support*, 4-9, 6-4
- indicating as legal to a device • *Device Support*, 4-9, 6-4
- line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5-5
- list of • *I/O User's I*, A-1 to A-9
- LPA11-K device • *I/O User's I*, 4-7
- magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 1-2, 6-8
- mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7-5

- I/O function (cont'd.)
  - modifiers • *System Services Intro*, 7–13; *I/O User's II*, A–1 to A–6; *Device Support*, 4–9
  - preprocessing • *Device Support*, 4–10
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–27
- I/O mode
  - how to switch for sequential files • *RMS*, 4–24
  - procedure for delaying decision until stream connection • *RMS*, 4–24
  - when mode switching allowed • *RMS*, 4–24
- I/O operation
  - logical • *System Services Intro*, 7–7
  - physical • *System Services Intro*, 7–7
  - quotas, privileges, and protection • *System Services Intro*, 7–2
  - summary of • *System Services Intro*, 7–6
  - virtual • *System Services Intro*, 7–8
- I/O postprocessing • *Device Support*, 3–4, 10–1 to 10–4, A–40
  - device-dependent • *Device Support*, 2–7, 4–17, 7–7, 10–2 to 10–4
  - device-independent • *Device Support*, 2–7, 4–17 to 4–18, 7–7, C–70 to C–71
  - for aborted I/O request • *Device Support*, C–10
  - for buffered I/O • *Device Support*, 7–7 to 7–8, 12–25
  - for DMA transfer • *Device Support*, 12–16, 12–24 to 12–26
  - for full-duplex device driver • *Device Support*, C–5
  - for I/O request involving no device activity • *Device Support*, C–24 to C–25
  - synchronization flow • *Device Support*, 3–4
- I/O postprocessing queue • *Device Support*, 10–3, 11–6, A–16, A–57, C–5, C–92, G–15
- I/O preprocessing
  - See also FDT routine, SYS\$QIO
  - completing • *Device Support*, 4–12, 6–4
  - device-dependent • *Device Support*, 2–3 to 2–4, 4–9 to 4–12, 7–1 to 7–9
  - device-independent • *Device Support*, 2–3, 4–1 to 4–9
  - IPL requirements • *Device Support*, 3–4
- I/O request
  - aborting • *Device Support*, 7–4, 10–6, C–10 to C–11
  - canceling • *System Services Intro*, 7–22; *Device Support*, 11–6 to 11–8, A–29, A–56, C–66
  - canceling on channel • *System Services Ref*, SYS–39
  - completing • *Device Support*, C–91 to C–92
- I/O request (cont'd.)
  - example • *Device Support*, 2–1 to 2–7
  - outstanding on channel • *Device Support*, A–11
  - queuing • *System Services Intro*, 7–14
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–379
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–384
  - restarting after power failure • *Device Support*, 8–5
  - retrying • *Device Support*, 10–5 to 10–6
  - returning completion status of to process • *Device Support*, 2–7, 4–18, 7–4, 10–2, 10–3
  - status • *Device Support*, A–39
  - synchronizing simultaneous processing of multiple • *Device Support*, 7–5
  - validating device-dependent arguments • *Device Support*, 2–3
  - validating device-independent arguments • *Device Support*, 2–2 to 2–3, 4–7
  - with no parameters • *Device Support*, 7–9, C–60
  - with one parameter • *Device Support*, 7–8, C–37
- I/O request packet
  - See IRP
- I/O request packet extension
  - See IRPE
- I/O segment • *Linker*, 1–6, 2–11
- I/O service
  - synchronous version • *System Services Intro*, 7–18
- I/O space
  - of MASSBUS • *Device Support*, 13–4
  - of Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 12–4
  - of UNIBUS • *Device Support*, 12–4
  - rules for referencing • *Device Support*, 5–3, 5–4
  - writing to • *Device Support*, 5–4
- I/O status block
  - See IOSB
- I/O unit • *File Applications*, 3–6, 3–7, 3–11
- IAN (index bucket area number)
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–8
- IAS • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
- ICCS register
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90
- IDB\$\_ADP • *Device Support*, 4–5
- IDB\$\_CSR • *Device Support*, 4–5, 13–4, 13–12, 14–8

## Index

- IDB\$\_OWNER • *Device Support*, 3–24, 4–4, 4–5, 8–4, 8–7, 9–3, 11–2, C–83, C–97
- IDB\$\_UCBLST • *Device Support*, 14–20
- IDB\$\_NO\_CSR • *Device Support*, A–35
- IDB\$\_W\_UNITS • *Device Support*, 14–7, 15–6
- IDB (interrupt dispatch block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, 1–6, 4–5 to 4–6, 12–23, A–34 to A–36
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–4, 8–4, 12–31, 12–33
  - creating • *Device Support*, 15–4, B–20
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14–7
  - for MBA • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–6 to 13–7, 13–12, 13–14
  - size • *Device Support*, B–20
- IDENT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–39
- .IDENT directive • *MACRO*, 6–38
- Identification directive (.IDENT) • *MACRO*, 6–38
  - in message source file • *Message*, MSG–20
- /IDENTIFICATION qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–22
- Identifier • *System Services Intro*, 3–2
  - adding to rights database • *System Services Intro*, 3–9
  - attributes • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
  - defining • *System Services Intro*, 3–2
  - description • *Programming Resources*, 6–1
  - determining holders of • *System Services Intro*, 3–10
  - format of • *System Services Intro*, 3–2, 3–3
  - general • *System Services Intro*, 3–4
  - removing from rights database • *System Services Intro*, 3–15
  - search string • *Debugger*, 5–6
  - system-defined • *System Services Intro*, 3–4
  - UIC format • *System Services Intro*, 3–3
- Identifier ACE • *System Services Intro*, 3–23
- Identifier name • *System Services Intro*, 3–3
  - translating • *System Services Intro*, 3–8
- /IDENTIFIER qualifier • *Debugger*, 5–6, CD–90
- Identifier record • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
  - adding to rights database • *System Services Intro*, 3–9
  - format of • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
  - modifying • *System Services Intro*, 3–12
  - removing from rights database • *System Services Intro*, 3–15
- Identifier value
  - translating • *System Services Intro*, 3–8
- IDENT keyword
  - using to identify conversion function • *National Char Set*, NCS–14, NCS–16
- IDENT statement • *Command Def*, CDU–14, CDU–36
- Idle time • *Device Support*, G–24
- IDX (index descriptor) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- IDX\_NCMPR option • *File Def Language*, FDL–28
- IFAB (internal file access block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- IF command • *Debugger*, 7–10, CD–81
- .IF directive • *MACRO*, 6–39 to 6–41
- IFI (internal file identifier) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
  - removing • *System Services Intro*, 6–11
- IFL (index bucket fill size)
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–8
- IFNORD macro • *Device Support*, B–36 to B–37
- IFNOWRT macro • *Device Support*, B–36 to B–37
- IFRD macro • *Device Support*, B–36 to B–37
- If state • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–3
  - composed input • *Programming Resources*, 7–28
- IFWRT macro • *Device Support*, B–36 to B–37
- .IF\_FALSE directive • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
- /IF\_STATE qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–9, CD–38; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–44
- .IF\_TRUE directive • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
- .IF\_TRUE\_FALSE directive • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
- .IIF directive • *MACRO*, 6–45
- ILLQBUSCFG bugcheck • *Device Support*, A–20
- Image
  - See also Shareable image
  - base address of, in map • *Linker*, 5–8
  - compression of • *Utility Routines*, DCX–1
  - exiting • *Programming Resources*, 9–26; *System Services Intro*, 8–14
  - for subprocess • *System Services Intro*, 8–3
  - length of, in map • *Linker*, 5–8
  - privileged • *Programming Resources*, 6–2
  - privileged, securing • *Debugger*, 4–5
  - rundown activity • *System Services Intro*, 8–14
  - shareable • *Programming Resources*, 5–3
  - shareable, debugging • *Debugger*, 4–11
  - types of • *Linker*, 6–1
- Image activation • *Linker*, 1–6, 2–11; *File Applications*, 5–5
- Image activator
  - description • *Linker*, 1–6



- Image activator (cont'd.)  
 global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60  
 GSMATCH processing • *Linker*, 3-8, 4-12  
 locating a shareable image • *Linker*, 4-12  
 mapping of shareable image • *Linker*, 4-1  
 memory allocation • *Linker*, 6-7  
 processing of .ADDRESS • *Linker*, 6-20
- IMAGE clause  
 for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU-23  
 for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU-31
- Image exit • *System Services Ref*, SYS-162
- Image file  
 linker's writing of • *Linker*, 6-21
- Image header • *Linker*, 2-3, 2-11, LINK-10  
 ID field • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-9  
 image name field • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-10
- Image I/O segment • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-9
- Image I/O structures • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-77
- Image-id field  
 setting • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-9
- Image initialization • *Linker*, 1-6, 2-11, 6-18
- IMAGELIB.OLB  
 See SYS\$LIBRARY:IMAGELIB.OLB
- Image map • *Linker*, LINK-11  
 See also Linker  
 brief • *Linker*, LINK-3  
 full • *Linker*, LINK-8  
 linker's output • *Linker*, 2-6  
 linker's writing of • *Linker*, 6-22  
 linker output • *Linker*, 1-5  
 module information in • *Linker*, 5-2, 5-3  
 sections in • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-6, 5-2  
 specification of • *Linker*, 1-12, 5-1  
 symbol cross-referenced in • *Linker*, LINK-5  
 type of • *Linker*, 1-12, 5-1
- Image name field  
 setting • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-10
- /IMAGE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-159
- Image run-down • *Programming Resources*, 9-26  
 effect on logical names • *System Services Intro*, 6-5  
 forcing • *System Services Ref*, SYS-191
- Image section • *System Services Intro*, 11-19  
 copy-on-reference • *Linker*, 4-3, 5-6  
 demand-zero • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-7, 5-6, 6-19  
 fix-up • *Linker*, 6-20, 6-21  
 generation of • *Linker*, 6-3, 6-15
- Image section (cont'd.)  
 initialization of • *Linker*, 6-18  
 length of, in map • *Linker*, 5-5  
 maximum number of • *Linker*, 3-10  
 order of, in cluster • *Linker*, 6-17  
 placement of program sections in • *Linker*, 6-15  
 promotion of to global section • *Linker*, 4-1  
 protection of • *Linker*, 5-6  
 relocation of • *Linker*, 6-18  
 type of • *Linker*, 2-11
- Image section descriptor  
 See ISD
- Image specification  
 effect of version number delimiter on overhead • *File Applications*, 5-5
- Image termination • *Device Support*, 11-6, D-3
- IMAGE\_MANAGEMENT.EXE  
 global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- IMGDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- Immediate conditional assembly block directive (.IIF) • *MACRO*, 6-45
- Immediate mode • *MACRO*, 5-14 to 5-15  
 contrasted with literal mode • *MACRO*, 5-15
- Immediate value  
 See Passing mechanism
- Implementation table  
 VAX Ada • *Routines Intro*, A-18  
 VAX APL • *Routines Intro*, A-20  
 VAX BASIC • *Routines Intro*, A-23  
 VAX BLISS • *Routines Intro*, A-26  
 VAX C • *Routines Intro*, A-29  
 VAX COBOL • *Routines Intro*, A-32  
 VAX FORTRAN • *Routines Intro*, A-35  
 VAX MACRO • *Routines Intro*, A-40  
 VAX Pascal • *Routines Intro*, A-42  
 VAX PL/I • *Routines Intro*, A-46  
 VAX RPG II • *Routines Intro*, A-53  
 VAX SCAN • *Routines Intro*, A-55  
 VMS Usage • *Routines Intro*, A-1
- INCB (Increment Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-21
- INCL (Increment Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-21
- /INCLUDE positional qualifier • *Linker*, LINK-24
- /INCLUDE qualifier • *Linker*, 2-4, 2-10
- Inclusive OR operator • *MACRO*, 3-16
- INCONSTATE bugcheck • *Device Support*, C-85, C-94
- INCW (Increment Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-21
- Indefinite repeat argument directive (.IRP) • *MACRO*, 6-46 to 6-47

# Index

Indefinite repeat character directive (.IRPC) •  
*MACRO*, 6–48 to 6–49

INDEX (Compute Index) instruction • *MACRO*,  
9–75 to 9–76

Index bucket  
reclaiming • *Convert*, CONV–24

Index bucket area number  
See IAN

Index bucket area number field  
See XAB\$B\_IAN field

Index bucket fill size  
See IFL

Index bucket fill size field  
See XAB\$W\_IFL field

Index bucket size field  
See XAB\$B\_IBS field

INDEX BUCKET structure • *File Applications*,  
10–20

Index compression  
prohibition against using • *File Applications*,  
3–3, 3–16, 3–25, 4–9

Index depth • *File Applications*, A–2

Index descriptor  
See IDX

INDEXED attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–22

Indexed file • *File Applications*, 2–18, 3–15  
advantages and disadvantages of using • *File  
Applications*, 2–24  
allocating • *File Applications*, A–1  
alternate key • *File Applications*, 2–19  
block allocation • *RMS*, 8–3  
bucket size • *File Applications*, 3–6, 3–24,  
7–20, A–1  
bucket size for multiple areas • *RMS*, RMS–15  
buffering • *File Applications*, 7–20  
composition • *RMS*, RMS–18  
compression • *File Applications*, 3–16, 3–25;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–28  
creating • *RMS*, RMS–18  
creating with multiple key • *RMS*, 4–5  
default bucket size • *RMS*, 5–3  
deferred-write option with • *File Applications*,  
3–8  
designing • *File Applications*, 3–15 to 3–28  
determining key value • *RMS*, RMS–48  
determining keys and areas • *RMS*, 17–1  
determining key size • *RMS*, 7–4  
determining maximum record size • *RMS*, 5–21  
determining number of buffers • *RMS*, 7–6  
duplicate keys • *File Def Language*, FDL–27  
establishing index • *RMS*, RMS–7  
examining • *File Applications*, 10–19

## Indexed file (cont'd.)

example of processing duplicate keys • *RMS*,  
7–8

example of specifying • *RMS*, 3–5

fast delete option • *RMS*, 7–15

fill factor • *File Applications*, 3–6

global buffers • *File Applications*, 7–21

identifying data area • *RMS*, 13–4

inhibiting index update • *RMS*, 13–12

initial extent quantity • *RMS*, 5–3

inserting records with Put service • *RMS*,  
RMS–71

invoking Get and Find services for • *RMS*, 7–4

key of reference • *RMS*, 7–3

key type • *File Applications*, 2–19

Level 1 index • *File Def Language*, FDL–28

loading • *Convert*, CONV–11

making contiguous • *File Applications*, 10–30

methods of accessing records • *RMS*, 7–5

optimizing performance • *File Applications*,  
3–15 to 3–28

options • *RMS*, 7–10

positioning area • *RMS*, 8–7

primary key • *File Applications*, 2–19

Prolog 1 and Prolog 2 type • *File Applications*,  
3–16

Prolog 3 • *Convert*, CONV–1

PROLOG selection • *RMS*, RMS–19

reclaiming buckets in • *File Applications*, 10–30

record access • *File Applications*, 8–9 to  
8–12, 8–12 to 8–13

redesigning • *File Applications*, 10–28

reformatting • *Convert*, CONV–1

restriction against VFC format • *RMS*, 5–18

restriction to changing primary key • *RMS*,  
RMS–100

run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–12 to  
9–13

separating index levels • *RMS*, 13–11

setting bucket size • *RMS*, 5–4

size of data bucket • *RMS*, 13–4

specifying bucket size • *RMS*, 8–5

specifying index area • *RMS*, 13–10

specifying index bucket size • *RMS*, 13–10

string key options • *RMS*, 13–8

structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1

tuning • *File Applications*, 3–15 to 3–28

update-if option • *RMS*, 7–17

use of areas in • *RMS*, 4–8

use of end-of-file option • *RMS*, RMS–7

verifying sort order • *RMS*, RMS–7

with allocation options • *RMS*, 5–14

- Indexed file (cont'd.)
  - with collating sequences • *RMS*, 13–3
  - with deferred-write option • *RMS*, RMS–12
  - with Get service • *RMS*, RMS–48
  - with global buffers • *File Applications*, 3–27
  - with XABKEY • *RMS*, 13–1
- Indexed file compression • *File Applications*, 3–3
- Indexed file organization • *File Applications*, 1–2
  - reorganizing • *File Applications*, 10–31
- /INDEXED qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–20
- Index keywords
  - in help libraries • *Librarian*, LIB–4
- Index levels • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
  - comparing primary key and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13–10
- Index mode • *MACRO*, 5–16 to 5–18
  - operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8–23 to 8–24
- /INDEX qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–73, SDA–126
- Index records • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- Index structure • *File Applications*, 3–15, 3–24
  - Level 0 • *File Applications*, 3–17
  - Level 1 • *File Applications*, 3–17
  - primary • *File Applications*, 3–17
- INDEX\_AREA attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28
- INDEX\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24
- INDEX\_COMPRESSION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5, FDL–28
- INDEX\_FILL attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5, FDL–28
- INDEX\_SPACE\_OCCUPIED attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- Indirection operator
  - See Contents-of operator
- /INFORMATIONAL qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–23
- INI\$BRK • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7, DELTA–29; *Device Support*, 16–6
- Initial breakpoint in XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- Initialization • *Modular Procedures*, 3–12, A–4
  - at run time • *Modular Procedures*, 3–17
  - debugging session • *Debugger*, 2–1, 8–7
  - of modular procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3–12
  - of storage • *Modular Procedures*, 3–14
  - using LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*, 3–17, A–4
- Initialization code • *Debugger*, 8–9
- Initialization file
  - debugger • *Debugger*, 7–4, D–1
- Initialization macro
  - advantages described • *RMS*, 3–7
  - example • *RMS*, 3–5
  - functions • *RMS*, 3–1
  - multiple bit field • *RMS*, 3–5
  - placement guidelines • *RMS*, 3–7
  - using • *RMS*, 3–6
- Initialization routine
  - See Controller initialization routine, Unit initialization routine
- Initialization table • *Device Support*, 6–2, A–33, B–23
- INITIALIZE command • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
  - and window size • *File Applications*, 9–8
- Initialize command table
  - LPA 11-K device • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–19
  - with SET PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch*, PAT–79
- INIT module • *Device Support*, G–23
- INIT processor state • *Device Support*, A–15, G–21
- Input, debugger
  - DBG\$INPUT • *Debugger*, 8–5, D–1
- Input address array • *System Services Intro*, 11–4
- Input data register
  - See DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver, IDR
- Input device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Input file
  - concatenating • *Convert*, CONV–5
  - default file type for • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
  - restriction to using shareable image • *Linker*, 1–1
  - specifying for NCS command • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
- Input file specification • *Librarian*, LIB–11
  - default file type • *Librarian*, LIB–12
- Input image file • *Patch*, PAT–3
  - device driver image • *Patch*, PAT–3, PAT–19
  - executable • *Patch*, PAT–3
  - shareable • *Patch*, PAT–3
- Input/output
  - See also I/O
  - asynchronous • *Programming Resources*, 7–47
  - channel • *Programming Resources*, 7–45
  - checking device type • *Programming Resources*, 7–50
  - complex • *Programming Resources*, 7–2
  - device • *Programming Resources*, 1–23

## Index

### Input/output (cont'd.)

- echo • *Programming Resources*, 7–40
  - exit handler • *Programming Resources*, 7–53
  - file • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
  - lowercase • *Programming Resources*, 7–42
  - reading a single line • *Programming Resources*, 7–4
  - reading several lines • *Programming Resources*, 7–5
  - screen updates • *Programming Resources*, 7–31
  - simple • *Programming Resources*, 7–1
  - status of • *Programming Resources*, 7–49
  - synchronous • *Programming Resources*, 7–46
  - terminator • *Programming Resources*, 7–4
    - end-of-file • *Programming Resources*, 7–54
    - record • *Programming Resources*, 7–53
  - timeout • *Programming Resources*, 7–41
  - unsolicited input • *Programming Resources*, 7–36
  - uppercase • *Programming Resources*, 7–42
  - using SYS\$QIO • *Programming Resources*, 7–45, 7–49
  - using SYS\$QIOW • *Programming Resources*, 7–45, 7–49
  - writing simple character data • *Programming Resources*, 7–6
  - /INPUT qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–17, CD–92, CD–129, CD–206; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
- ### Input queue
- See DR32 driver, INPTQ
- ### Input source file • *SUMSLP*, SUM–1
- ### INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68
- with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–27
  - with /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–69
- ### Inserting record
- program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- ### Insertion of files/modules • *Librarian*, LIB–27
- See also /REPLACE qualifier
- ### Insertion operations • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8
- ### /INSERT qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–12, LIB–27; *National Char Set*, NCS–32
- ### INSQHI (Insert Entry into Queue at Head, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–89 to 9–90
- ### INSQTI (Insert Entry into Queue at Tail, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–91 to 9–92
- ### INSQUE (Insert Entry in Queue) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–93 to 9–94

### Install

- privileged image • *Programming Resources*, 6–2
- ### Installation
- of shareable image • *Linker*, 4–1, 4–12
  - requirement for sharing • *Linker*, 4–2
  - /SHARE • *Linker*, 4–12
- ### Install Utility (INSTALL)
- benefits of using for shareable image • *Linker*, 1–9
- ### Instruction • *MACRO*, 1–1, 9–1 to 9–193
- address • *MACRO*, 9–33 to 9–35
  - arithmetic • *MACRO*, 9–5 to 9–32, 9–101 to 9–123, 9–141 to 9–164
  - as operator • *MACRO*, 2–3
  - character string • *MACRO*, 9–124 to 9–137
  - control • *MACRO*, 9–42 to 9–62
  - decimal string • *MACRO*, 9–141 to 9–164
  - depositing • *Debugger*, 3–19, 3–21
  - display (INST) • *Debugger*, 6–6, C–5
  - display kind • *Debugger*, 6–13, C–1
  - examining • *Debugger*, 3–19
  - floating-point • *MACRO*, 9–101 to 9–123
  - format • *MACRO*, 8–15 to 8–27
  - integer • *MACRO*, 9–5 to 9–32
  - interlocked • *Programming Resources*, 4–18
  - logical • *MACRO*, 9–5 to 9–32
  - operand • *Debugger*, 3–19, CD–64, CD–120
  - packed-decimal • *MACRO*, 9–141 to 9–164
  - procedure call • *MACRO*, 9–63 to 9–69
  - queue • *Programming Resources*, 4–19; *MACRO*, 9–82 to 9–100
  - replacing • *Debugger*, 3–21
  - string • *MACRO*, 9–124 to 9–137, 9–141 to 9–164
  - variable-length bit field • *MACRO*, 9–36 to 9–41
- ### /INSTRUCTION-/NOINSTRUCTION qualifier
- with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT–53
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT–56, PAT–57
  - with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT–60
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT–63
  - with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–72
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT–76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–91
- ### INSTRUCTION-NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch*, PAT–15
- ### Instruction notation
- operand specifier • *MACRO*, 9–2 to 9–3
  - operation description • *MACRO*, 9–3 to 9–4

- /INSTRUCTION* qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–6, 6–17, CD–14, CD–25, CD–45, CD–64, CD–92, CD–98, CD–148, CD–208; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
- Instructions, how to display • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–20
- INSV (Insert Field) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–41
- INT2 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- INT4 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- INT8 value • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- Integer
  - data type • *MACRO*, 8–1 to 8–3
  - in source statement • *MACRO*, 3–3
  - unsigned • *MACRO*, 8–1, 8–2
- Integer and floating-point routine • *RTL Library*, 2–12
- Integer instructions • *MACRO*, 9–5 to 9–32
- Integer overflow • *RTL Library*, LIB–255
- Integer overflow enable (IV) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Integer type • *Debugger*, 3–14, 3–24, 3–26
- Integration stage • *Modular Procedures*, 5–1
- Integration testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1, 4–5
- Integrity of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–13
- Interactive command • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–21
- Interactive mode • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1, ARMS–10, ARMS–15, ARMS–21
- Interactive processing of selective patches • *Patch*, PAT–35
- /INTERACTIVE* qualifier • *File Applications*, 10–11; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1, ARMS–15
  - limitation • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10, ARMS–13, ARMS–14, ARMS–20
  - using with */OUTPUT* qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
- Interlocked instructions • *Programming Resources*, 4–18
  - using in multiprocessing environment • *Device Support*, G–14 to G–15
- Interlocked queue
  - validating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–164
- Internal buffer • *File Applications*, 8–3
- Internal file access block
  - See IFAB
- Internal file identifier
  - See IFI
- Internal file identifier field
  - See FAB\$W\_IFI field
- Internal processor register
  - See Processor register symbol
- Internal record access block
  - See IRAB
- Internal stream identifier field
  - See RAB\$W\_ISI field
- Internal structure
  - of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1
- Interpreters
  - VAX APL • *Programming Resources*, 1–6
  - VAX BASIC • *Programming Resources*, 1–6
  - VAX LISP • *Programming Resources*, 1–8
- Interprocess communication • *Programming Resources*, 3–7; *System Services Intro*, 8–7, 8–10
  - using event flags for • *System Services Intro*, 8–10
  - using global sections for • *System Services Intro*, 8–11
  - using lock management services for • *System Services Intro*, 8–11
  - using logical names for • *System Services Intro*, 8–10
  - using mailboxes • *Programming Resources*, 3–7; *System Services Intro*, 8–11
- Interprocess control • *System Services Intro*, 8–7
- Interprocessor interrupt • *Device Support*, 3–4, 3–13, A–15
- Interrecord gap
  - See IRG
- Interrupt • *Device Support*, 3–2
  - See also Device interrupt
  - blocking • *Device Support*, B–25, B–60
  - debugging session • *Debugger*, 2–5, CD–30
  - dismissing • *Device Support*, 10–1
  - interprocessor • *Device Support*, 3–4, 3–13, A–15
  - program • *Debugger*, 2–3, CD–30
  - reasons for DR32 • *I/O User's II*, 4–3
  - requesting an XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16–7 to 16–8
  - requesting a software • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–62
- Interrupt context • *Device Support*, 1–8, 9–3
- Interrupt dispatch block
  - See IDB
- Interrupt dispatcher • *Device Support*, 3–5, 12–24, 14–7, 14–9, A–7, A–8
  - for MASSBUS • *Device Support*, 13–7 to 13–10, 13–14 to 13–15, D–23
  - for Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 12–27 to 12–35
  - for UNIBUS • *Device Support*, 12–27 to 12–35, A–23

## Index

- Interrupt enable bit • *Device Support*, 8–4
- Interrupt expected bit
  - See UCB\$V\_INT
- Interrupt priority level
  - See IPL
- /INTERRUPT qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–157
- Interrupt request for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6 to DELTA–7
- Interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 1–3, 3–3, 3–13, 9–1 to 9–8, 12–24, A–52
  - address • *Device Support*, 6–3, 12–33, A–23, B–24, D–12, G–5
  - context • *Device Support*, 9–3, D–12
  - entry point • *Device Support*, 4–14, D–12
  - example • *Device Support*, 9–6 to 9–8
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D–13
  - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18–10, 18–16 to 18–17
  - for LP11 printer • *Device Support*, 2–6
  - for MASSBUS device • *Device Support*, 13–10, 13–15, D–12
  - for solicited interrupt • *Device Support*, 9–3 to 9–4
  - for terminal port driver • *Device Support*, 17–16
  - for unsolicited interrupt • *Device Support*, 9–4 to 9–8, D–23
  - functions • *Device Support*, 4–14, 9–1, D–13
  - input • *Device Support*, D–13
  - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Support*, 18–13
  - of UNIBUS adapter • *Device Support*, 12–30
  - preemption of device timeout handling • *Device Support*, 10–5
  - register usage • *Device Support*, 8–7, D–12
  - specifying more than one • *Device Support*, D–12
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, 3–5, 3–19, 9–3, D–12, G–11 to G–12
- Interrupt stack • *Device Support*, 8–1
  - address • *Device Support*, A–15
  - displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–157
- Interrupt transfer routine • *Device Support*, 12–32
- Interrupt transfer vector
  - See VEC
- Interrupt vector • *Device Support*, 15–9
  - See also Device interrupt vector number • *Device Support*, 15–6
- Intersystem communication • *Programming Resources*, 3–26
- Interval clock • *Device Support*, 3–6, 3–7, 3–13, G–25 to G–26
- Interval clock (cont'd.)
  - interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 3–7, 3–8
  - role in device timeouts • *Device Support*, 1–3
- /INTO qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–98, CD–149, CD–156, CD–209
- Intraprocess communication • *Programming Resources*, 3–1
  - common blocks • *Programming Resources*, 3–6
  - global symbols • *Programming Resources*, 3–6
- INVALIDATE spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–13
- INVALIDATE\_TB macro • *Device Support*, B–38 to B–39, G–16
- INVALID macro
  - replaced by INVALIDATE\_TB macro • *Device Support*, G–16
- INVECEPTN bugcheck • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16
- INVOKE command • *File Applications*, 4–5; *File Def Language*, FDL–57, FDL–63
- Invoking
  - See also Bootstrap procedures for XDELTA
  - See also Interrupt request for XDELTA
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10
  - CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–5
  - CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert*, CONV–5
  - CREATE/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - debugger • *Debugger*, 2–1
  - DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–1
  - EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–2
- IO\$\_NOW modifier
  - for Get and Put services • *RMS*, 7–14
- IO\$\_INHERLOG • *Device Support*, C–8
- IO\$\_AVAILABLE function • *Device Support*, 7–8
- IO\$\_CONINTREAD function • *Device Support*, 18–8, 18–9
- IO\$\_CONINTWRITE function • *Device Support*, 18–8, 18–9
- IO\$\_PACKACK function • *Device Support*, 7–8
- IO\$\_SENSECHAR function
  - servicing • *Device Support*, C–48
- IO\$\_SENSEMODE function
  - servicing • *Device Support*, C–48
- IO\$\_SETCHAR function • *Device Support*, 11–9
  - servicing • *Device Support*, C–49 to C–50
- IO\$\_SETMODE function • *Device Support*, 17–13
  - servicing • *Device Support*, C–49 to C–50
- IO\$\_TTY\_PORT function • *Device Support*, 17–12
- IO\$\_UNLOAD function • *Device Support*, 7–8
- IO650DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18–1

- \$IO730DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18–1
- \$IO750DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18–1
- \$IO780DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18–1
- \$IO790DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18–1
- \$IO8NNDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–14, 18–1
- \$IO8PSDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–14
- \$IO8SSDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–14, 18–1
- \$IO9CCDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–14, 18–1
- IOC\$ALLOSPT
  - replaced by LDR\$ALLOC\_PT • *Device Support*, G–7
- IOC\$ALOALTMAP • *Device Support*, A–9, C–61 to C–62, C–90
- IOC\$ALOALTMAPN • *Device Support*, 12–20, C–61 to C–62
- IOC\$ALOALTMAPSP • *Device Support*, C–61 to C–62
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAP • *Device Support*, C–63 to C–64, C–87, C–96
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAPN • *Device Support*, 12–20, C–63 to C–64
- IOC\$APPLYECC • *Device Support*, A–62, C–65
- IOC\$CANCELIO • *Device Support*, 11–8, A–56, C–66, D–3
- IOC\$DIAGBUFILL • *Device Support*, A–29, A–41, C–67
- IOC\$GL\_CRBTMOUT • *Device Support*, A–20
- IOC\$GL\_DEVLIST • *Device Support*, 11–4, A–25
- IOC\$GL\_DPTLIST • *Device Support*, 15–3, 15–8
- IOC\$GL\_IRPFL
  - replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GL\_LRPFL
  - replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GL\_MUTEX • *Device Support*, 11–11, D–5
- IOC\$GL\_PSFL
  - replaced by CPU\$\_PSFL • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GL\_SRPFL
  - replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GQ\_IRPIQ • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GQ\_LRPIQ • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GQ\_SRPIQ • *Device Support*, G–15
- IOC\$GW\_MAXBUF • *Device Support*, C–20, C–22
- IOC\$INITIATE • *Device Support*, 3–20, 4–12 to 4–13, 8–1, 10–3, A–29, A–40, A–55, A–56, A–58, C–28, C–38, C–67, C–68 to C–69, C–92, D–15
- IOC\$IOPOST • *Device Support*, 3–4, A–41, A–42, C–70 to C–71
  - unlocking process buffers • *Device Support*, C–105
- IOC\$LOADALTMAP • *Device Support*, 12–22, B–41, C–72 to C–73
- IOC\$LOADMBAMAP • *Device Support*, 13–3, B–42, C–74
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAP • *Device Support*, 12–21 to 12–22, A–24, B–43, C–75 to C–76
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAPA • *Device Support*, 12–22, C–75 to C–76
- IOC\$MNTVER • *Device Support*, A–29
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER • *Device Support*, 12–26, 14–18, B–19, C–77
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER2 • *Device Support*, C–77
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER • *Device Support*, 12–27, 14–19, B–19, C–78
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER2 • *Device Support*, C–78
- IOC\$PURGDATAP • *Device Support*, 12–24 to 12–25, 12–27, A–24, B–46, C–79 to C–80
- IOC\$RELALTMAP • *Device Support*, 12–26, A–9, A–52, B–48, C–81 to C–82
- IOC\$RELCHAN • *Device Support*, 10–2, A–19, A–35, A–52, B–49, C–83, C–92
  - called by IOC\$WFIRLCH • *Device Support*, C–102
- IOC\$RELDATAP • *Device Support*, 12–25, A–7, A–9, A–52, B–50, C–84
- IOC\$RELMAPREG • *Device Support*, 12–25 to 12–26, A–8, A–9, A–24, A–25, A–52, B–51, C–86 to C–87
- IOC\$RELSCHAN • *Device Support*, A–19, A–20, A–35, B–52, C–88
- IOC\$REQALTMAP • *Device Support*, 12–19, A–9, A–52, B–53, C–89 to C–90
- IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Support*, 3–20, 8–1, 10–3 to 10–4, A–29, A–38, A–40, A–55, A–56, A–57, A–58, A–60, B–54, C–13, C–91 to C–92, D–15
  - error logging activities • *Device Support*, 11–9
- IOC\$REQDATAP • *Device Support*, 12–17, A–7, A–9, A–24, A–52, B–55, C–93 to C–94
- IOC\$REQDATAPNW • *Device Support*, 12–18, C–93 to C–94
- IOC\$REQMAPREG • *Device Support*, 12–19, A–8, A–9, A–24, A–25, A–52, B–56, C–95 to C–96
- IOC\$REQPCHANH • *Device Support*, A–19, A–35, A–52, B–57, C–97 to C–98
- IOC\$REQPCHANL • *Device Support*, 8–3 to 8–4, A–19, A–35, A–52, B–57, C–97 to C–98

## Index

- IOC\$REQSCHANH • *Device Support*, A-19, A-20, A-35, B-58, C-97 to C-98
- IOC\$REQSCHANL • *Device Support*, A-19, A-20, A-35, A-52, B-58, C-97 to C-98
- IOC\$RETURN • *Device Support*, 11-7, B-11, C-99
- IOC\$SEARCHDEV • *Device Support*, A-52
- IOC\$VERIFYCHAN • *Device Support*, C-100
- IOC\$WFIKPCH • *Device Support*, 4-13, 4-14, 8-7, A-52, A-56, A-57, C-101 to C-102
- IOC\$WFIRLCH • *Device Support*, 4-13, 4-14, A-56, A-57, C-101 to C-102
- \$IODEF macro • *Device Support*, 6-4
- IOFORK macro • *Device Support*, 3-11, 3-21, 4-14, 9-4, 10-1, 12-24, B-40, C-30
- IOLOCK10 fork lock • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IOLOCK11 fork lock • *Device Support*, 3-13
- IOLOCK8 fork lock • *Device Support*, 3-7, 3-12
- IOLOCK9 fork lock • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IOSB (I/O status block) • *Device Support*, 7-4, 10-2, 10-3, A-39, A-40, C-5, C-10, C-71, C-92
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O User's I*, 1-40
  - asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*, 5-14
  - card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2-11
  - disk • *I/O User's I*, 3-27
  - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1-9
  - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2-25
  - DR11-WDRV11-WA driver • *I/O User's II*, 3-15
  - DR32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 4-34
  - Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6-39
  - in synchronization • *System Services Intro*, 7-15
  - LAT port driver • *I/O User's I*, 8-56
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5-10
  - LPA11-K • *I/O User's I*, 4-32
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6-21
  - mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7-12
  - return condition value field • *System Services Intro*, 7-19
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-56
  - validating access to • *Device Support*, 4-7
- \$IOUV1DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18-1
- \$IOUV2DEF macro • *Device Support*, 18-1
- IO\_ROUTINES.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- IPL\$\_ASTDEL • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-4, 3-16, 4-7, C-10, C-12, C-31, C-34, C-37, C-38, C-40, C-43, C-48, C-49, C-55, C-60, C-71, C-100, C-109, C-111, C-112, D-5, D-10
  - PGFIPLHI bugcheck • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-19
- IPL\$\_EMB • *Device Support*, C-8
- IPL\$\_FILSYS • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IPL\$\_IOLOCK8 • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IPL\$\_IOPOST • *Device Support*, 2-7, 3-2, 3-4, 4-17, 10-3, 11-6, C-5, C-10, C-24, C-71, C-92
- IPL\$\_JIB • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IPL\$\_MAILBOX • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-8, 3-13, 9-7, 10-6, C-51, C-59
- IPL\$\_MMG • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IPL\$\_POOL • *Device Support*, 3-2, C-14, C-15
- IPL\$\_POWER • *Device Support*, 3-6, 8-5 to 8-6, 11-4, 15-4, D-7, D-9
- IPL\$\_QUEUEAST • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-7, 3-12, 18-15, 18-17, C-2, C-3
- IPL\$\_RESCHED • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-5, 3-7, B-29, C-107, C-108
- IPL\$\_SCHED • *Device Support*, 3-12
- IPL\$\_SYNCH • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-7, 3-8
- IPL\$\_TIMER • *Device Support*, 3-12, C-29
- IPL\$\_TIMERFORK • *Device Support*, 3-2, 3-7, 10-4
- IPL (interrupt priority level) • *Device Support*, 1-7, 3-1 to 3-11
  - See also *Device IPL*, *Fork IPL*
  - hardware • *Device Support*, 3-1
  - lowering • *Device Support*, 3-8 to 3-11, 3-21, 8-7, C-26, C-30
  - modifying • *Device Support*, B-15 to B-16, B-17 to B-18, B-25, B-26, B-31 to B-32, B-33, B-44 to B-45, B-60, B-66
  - raising • *Device Support*, 3-8 to 3-11, 3-14, B-60
  - relation to spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-13
  - saving • *Device Support*, 3-9, B-15, B-31, B-44, B-59
  - software • *Device Support*, 3-1
- IRAB (internal record access block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-77
- IRG (interrecord gap) • *File Applications*, 1-8
- IRP\$\_CARCON • *Device Support*, A-41, C-32, C-41, C-54
- IRP\$\_PRI • *Device Support*, C-27



IRP\$\_BCNT • *Device Support*, 8–2, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–43, C–45, C–54, C–55, C–57, C–68, C–69, C–70  
 writing • *Device Support*, 7–6

IRP\$\_DIAGBUF • *Device Support*, C–67, C–68, C–69

IRP\$\_IOST2 • *Device Support*, C–32, C–41, C–54

IRP\$\_KEYDESC • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_MEDIA • *Device Support*, 7–4, 10–3, 11–6, A–40, C–37, C–50, C–60

IRP\$\_PID • *Device Support*, 11–8, C–66, D–4

IRP\$\_SVAPTE • *Device Support*, 8–2, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–46, C–54, C–58, C–68, C–69  
 for buffered I/O • *Device Support*, 7–6, 7–7

IRP\$\_V\_BUFIO • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_V\_DIAGBUF • *Device Support*, C–67, C–68, C–69, C–70

IRP\$\_V\_EXTEND • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_V\_FUNC • *Device Support*, 7–6, 7–7, 11–6, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–43, C–46

IRP\$\_V\_KEY • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_V\_MBXIO • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_V\_PHYSIO • *Device Support*, C–70

IRP\$\_W\_BOFF • *Device Support*, 7–6, 7–7, 8–2, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–46, C–54, C–58, C–68, C–69, C–70

IRP\$\_W\_CHAN • *Device Support*, 11–8, C–66, D–4

IRP\$\_W\_FUNC • *Device Support*, 8–4

IRP\$\_W\_STS  
 for read function • *Device Support*, 7–6, 7–7  
 for write function • *Device Support*, 7–7

IRP (I/O request packet) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99, SDA–118; *Device Support*, 1–6, A–36 to A–41  
 allocating • *Device Support*, 4–7  
 copying to UCB • *Device Support*, 8–2  
 creating • *Device Support*, 2–3, 4–7  
 current • *Device Support*, A–55  
 deallocating • *Device Support*, 2–7, C–71  
 dequeuing from UCB • *Device Support*, A–38  
 device-independent portion of • *Device Support*, 4–8  
 inserting in pending-I/O queue • *Device Support*, 2–4, 4–12, 7–4, 8–1, C–27, C–28  
 inserting in postprocessing queue • *Device Support*, 2–7  
 removing from pending-I/O queue • *Device Support*, 2–7, 4–12, 10–3  
 size • *Device Support*, A–36  
 storing data in • *Device Support*, 5–1, G–16

IRP (I/O request packet) (cont'd.)  
 unlocking buffers specified in • *Device Support*, C–105

.IRPC directive • *MACRO*, 6–48 to 6–49

.IRP directive • *MACRO*, 6–46 to 6–47

IRPE (I/O request packet extension) • *Device Support*, A–39, A–41 to A–43, C–70  
 address • *Device Support*, A–41  
 allocating • *Device Support*, A–41  
 deallocating • *Device Support*, A–42, C–71, C–105  
 unlocking buffers specified in • *Device Support*, C–71, C–105

IRP lookaside list  
 displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118

/IRP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118

ISD (image section descriptor) • *Linker*, 2–11  
 in GSMATCH processing • *Linker*, 3–7

Item list • *RMS*, 18–1  
 guidelines for supplying • *RMS*, 18–1  
 with ACL Editor routine • *Utility Routines*, ACL–3  
 with TPU routines • *Utility Routines*, TPU–48

Item list address field  
 See XAB\$\_ITEMLIST field  
 See XAB\$\_ITMLST field

Item list extended address block  
 See XABITM block

Item list length field  
 See XAB\$\_W\_ITMLST\_LEN field

Item list read operations • *I/O User's I*, 8–30

---

## J

---

Jacket routine • *RTL Library*, 2–1

JFB (journaling file block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77

JIB\$\_BYTCNT • *Device Support*, 3–12, 7–6, 7–7, C–12, C–18, C–20, C–22, G–5

JIB\$\_BYTLM • *Device Support*, 3–12, C–12, C–18, C–20, C–22, G–5

JIB\$\_V\_BYTCNT\_WAITERS • *Device Support*, C–18

JIB (job information block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–128; *Device Support*, 3–12

JIB spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–12, C–18, C–20, C–22

JMP (Jump) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–58

## Index

### Job

- getting information about
  - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-222, SYS-257
  - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-238, SYS-297

### Job attached bit

- See UCB\$V\_JOB

### JOB command

- in card reader batch job • *I/O User's I*, 2-2

### Job controller • *Device Support*, A-57

- function • *Utility Routines*, PSM-4
- major interface
  - asynchronous • *System Services Ref*, SYS-441
  - synchronous • *System Services Ref*, SYS-493
- request to symbiont • *Utility Routines*, SMB-5
- sending a message to • *Device Support*, 9-7 to 9-8, C-52, C-59

### Job information block

- See JIB

### Job logical name table • *System Services Intro*, 6-5

### Job quota • *Device Support*, G-5

- byte count • *Device Support*, 2-3, 3-12, C-12, C-18, C-20 to C-21, C-22 to C-23
- byte limit • *Device Support*, 3-12, C-12, C-18, C-20 to C-21, C-22 to C-23

### Journal file • *Patch*, PAT-6

### Journaling extended address block

- See XABJNL block

### Journaling file block

- See JFB

### Journaling not supported

- error message • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-8
- /JOURNAL qualifier • *Patch*, PAT-29

### JSB (Jump to Subroutine) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-59

### JSB entry points • *Modular Procedures*, 2-12, A-2

### /JSB qualifier • *Debugger*, 2-14, CD-98, CD-149, CD-209

---

## K

---

### Kernel mode

- changing to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-66
- /KERNEL qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-157

### Kernel stack • *Device Support*, 8-1

- displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-157

### Kernel stack pointer • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14

### Key • *Librarian*, LIB-2, LIB-4, LIB-5

- See also Library key

- See also Sort/Merge Utility

- alternate • *File Def Language*, FDL-5
  - duplicate values • *File Applications*, 3-22
  - performance of • *File Applications*, 3-22
- defining as simple or segmented • *RMS*, 13-13
- defining for SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-43

- determining match method • *RMS*, 7-5

- duplicate values • *File Applications*, 2-20

- example of finding and deleting a record • *RMS*, 4-20

- example of updating a record • *RMS*, 4-21

- for Prolog 1 and 2 files • *File Applications*, 3-16

- length • *File Def Language*, FDL-28

- null value • *File Applications*, 2-20

- number of • *File Applications*, 3-23

- primary • *File Applications*, 3-16, 3-22

- segmented • *File Applications*, 3-16

- segment length • *File Def Language*, FDL-30

- selecting path • *RMS*, 4-12

- size • *File Applications*, 9-13, 9-15, 9-18

- size restriction for string type • *RMS*, 13-15

- type • *File Def Language*, FDL-30

- types of matches • *RMS*, 7-5

- use of to store indexed records sequentially • *File Applications*, 2-5

### Key 0 • *File Applications*, 3-17

### KEY attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-26, FDL-40

### Keyboard control character • *I/O User's I*, 8-4 to 8-7, 8-10

### Key buffer • *File Applications*, 8-3, 9-13, 9-18

### Key buffer address field

- See RAB\$\_KBF field

### Key-characteristics option • *File Applications*, 4-29

### Key compression

- front • *File Applications*, 3-16

- prohibition against using • *File Applications*, 3-3, 3-16, 3-25, 4-9

- rear • *File Applications*, 3-16

### Key definition

- creating • *Debugger*, 7-8, CD-37

- debugger predefined • *Debugger*, B-1

- Key definition (cont'd.)
  - deleting • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–42
  - displaying • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–174
- Key definition extended address block
  - See XABKEY block
- KEY DESCRIPTOR
  - how updated by CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–11
- KEY DESCRIPTOR structure • *File Applications*, 10–19
- Key greater than
  - See RAB\$V\_NXT option
- Key-greater-than option
  - See Next key option
- Key greater than or equal
  - See RAB\$V\_EQNXT option
- Key-greater-than-or-equal option
  - See Equal-or-next key option
- Key line
  - formatting • *Librarian*, LIB–5
- Key match
  - approximate • *File Applications*, 8–11
  - exact • *File Applications*, 8–11
  - generic • *File Applications*, 8–11
  - generic and approximate • *File Applications*, 8–12
- Key name
  - character restrictions in • *Librarian*, LIB–4
  - in help libraries • *Librarian*, LIB–4 to LIB–5, LIB–9
- Key name buffer address field
  - See XAB\$L\_KNM field
- KEY NULL\_VALUE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–29
- Key number • *Librarian*, LIB–5
  - See also Module
- Key of reference • *File Applications*, 2–5; *Convert*, CONV–16
  - establishing • *RMS*, RMS–48
- Key of reference field
  - See RAB\$B\_KRF field
  - See XAB\$\_REF field
- Key option
  - comparing primary and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13–8
- Key options flag field
  - See XAB\$B\_FLG field
- Keypad
  - reading from • *Programming Resources*, 7–25
- Keypad mode • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–37, CD–120, CD–174, B–1
- Key position field
  - See XAB\$W\_POS0 through XAB\$W\_POS7 field
- KEY primary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
  - DATA\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24
  - DATA\_FILL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–26
  - INDEX\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24
  - INDEX\_FILL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–26
  - LEVEL1\_INDEX\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24
  - TYPE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–22
- KEY PROLOG attribute • *Convert*, CONV–19; *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28
  - /KEY qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–16; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–44
- Key size field
  - See RAB\$B\_KSZ field
  - See XAB\$B\_SIZ0 through XAB\$B\_SIZ7 field
- Key state • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–37, CD–174, B–1
- Key string buffer
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- Key string descriptor
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- Key string length
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- Key table
  - reading from • *Programming Resources*, 7–28
- Key value clause • *Command Def*, CDU–28
- 256 keyword
  - for /FORMAT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–29
- Keyword • *Command Def*, CDU–2; *Librarian*, LIB–4; *File Def Language*, FDL–2
  - See also DEFINE TYPE statement
  - abbreviating • *File Def Language*, FDL–40
  - for /FORMAT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–29
  - how to define • *Command Def*, CDU–7 to CDU–8, CDU–30
  - in keyword table • *RTL Library*, LIB–26 1
- Keyword argument • *MACRO*, 4–3
- Keyword clause
  - types used in collating sequence expression • *National Char Set*, NCS–13
  - types used in conversion function expressions • *National Char Set*, NCS–15
- Keyword path • *Command Def*, CDU–11

## Index

### Keyword path (cont'd.)

- obtaining values of command string keywords • *Utility Routines*, CLI-9
- referencing command string keywords • *Utility Routines*, CLI-12
- KEY\_GREATER\_EQUAL attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-10
- KEY\_GREATER\_EQUAL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 8-9
- KEY\_GREATER\_THAN attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-10
- KEY\_GREATER\_THAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 8-9, 8-10
- KEY\_LIMIT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- KEY\_NCMPR option • *File Def Language*, FDL-27
- KEY\_OF\_REFERENCE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- KGE option • *File Def Language*, FDL-10, FDL-11
- Known file list
  - image lookup • *File Applications*, 5-5
- KSP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14

---

## L

---

### Label

- created local • *MACRO*, 4-7
- global • *MACRO*, 2-2
- user-defined local • *MACRO*, 3-7 to 3-8, 4-7
- %LABEL • *Debugger*, 2-11, D-5
- LABEL clause
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU-28
  - for PARAMETER clause • *Command Def*, CDU-23, CDU-32
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU-25, CDU-34
- Label descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Laboratory Peripheral Accelerator
  - See LPA11-K device
- Language
  - current • *Debugger*, 3-10, CD-113
  - identifying • *Debugger*, CD-176
  - multilanguage program • *Debugger*, 8-7
  - native to VMS • *File Def Language*, FDL-41
  - setting • *Debugger*, 3-10, CD-113
  - support by debugger • *Debugger*, E-1
- Language expression
  - compared to address expression • *Debugger*, 3-7

### Language expression (cont'd.)

- DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3-3, CD-44
- EVALUATE command • *Debugger*, 3-5, CD-58
- FOR command • *Debugger*, 7-9, CD-75
- IF command • *Debugger*, 7-10, CD-81
- REPEAT command • *Debugger*, 7-10, CD-85
- WHEN clause • *Debugger*, 2-15
- WHILE command • *Debugger*, 7-10, CD-216
- Language extension
  - See VAX language extension
- Language independence
  - testing for • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1, 4-4
- Language-Sensitive Editor • *Modular Procedures*, 1-12; *Debugger*, CD-55
- Language support procedure
  - See Procedure
- Large request packet
  - See LRP
- Last-chance exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9-13
- Last-chance handler • *Debugger*, 8-13
- LAT port driver (LTDRIVER) • *I/O User's I*, 8-1
- LBR\$CLOSE • *Programming Resources*, 8-36; *Utility Routines*, LBR-20
- LBR\$DELETE\_DATA • *Programming Resources*, 8-42; *Utility Routines*, LBR-21
- LBR\$DELETE\_KEY • *Programming Resources*, 8-42; *Utility Routines*, LBR-23
- LBR\$FIND • *Utility Routines*, LBR-25
- LBR\$FLUSH • *Utility Routines*, LBR-27
- LBR\$GET\_HEADER • *Programming Resources*, 8-50; *Utility Routines*, LBR-29
- LBR\$GET\_HELP • *Utility Routines*, LBR-31
- LBR\$GET\_HISTORY • *Utility Routines*, LBR-34
- LBR\$GET\_INDEX • *Programming Resources*, 8-53; *Utility Routines*, LBR-36
- LBR\$GET\_RECORD • *Programming Resources*, 8-43; *Utility Routines*, LBR-38
- LBR\$INI\_CONTROL • *Programming Resources*, 8-36; *Utility Routines*, LBR-40
- LBR\$INSERT\_KEY • *Programming Resources*, 8-40; *Utility Routines*, LBR-42
- LBR\$LOOKUP\_KEY • *Programming Resources*, 8-40, 8-42, 8-43, 8-48; *Utility Routines*, LBR-44
- LBR\$OPEN • *Programming Resources*, 8-36; *Utility Routines*, LBR-46
- LBR\$OUTPUT\_HELP • *Programming Resources*, 8-52; *Utility Routines*, LBR-50
- LBR\$PUT\_END • *Programming Resources*, 8-40; *Utility Routines*, LBR-54
- LBR\$PUT\_HISTORY • *Utility Routines*, LBR-55

- LBR\$PUT\_RECORD • *Programming Resources*, 8–40; *Utility Routines*, LBR–57
- LBR\$REPLACE\_KEY • *Programming Resources*, 8–40; *Utility Routines*, LBR–59
- LBR\$RET\_RMSSTV • *Utility Routines*, LBR–61
- LBR\$SEARCH • *Utility Routines*, LBR–62
- LBR\$SET\_INDEX • *Utility Routines*, LBR–64
- LBR\$SET\_LOCATE • *Utility Routines*, LBR–66
- LBR\$SET\_MODULE • *Programming Resources*, 8–48; *Utility Routines*, LBR–67
- LBR\$SET\_MOVE • *Utility Routines*, LBR–69
- LBR\$\_KEYNOTFND • *Programming Resources*, 8–40
- LBR routines
  - control index • *Utility Routines*, LBR–7
  - current index number
    - setting • *Utility Routines*, LBR–64
  - data record
    - reading • *Utility Routines*, LBR–38
    - writing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–57
  - end-of-module record
    - writing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–54
  - examples • *Utility Routines*, LBR–7 to LBR–19
    - creating a new library • *Utility Routines*, LBR–8 to LBR–10
    - deleting a module from a library • *Utility Routines*, LBR–16 to LBR–19
    - extracting a module from a library • *Utility Routines*, LBR–14 to LBR–16
    - inserting a module into a library • *Utility Routines*, LBR–10 to LBR–13
  - header • *Utility Routines*, LBR–2
  - help text
    - outputting • *Utility Routines*, LBR–50
    - retrieving • *Utility Routines*, LBR–31
  - index • *Utility Routines*, LBR–2
    - searching • *Utility Routines*, LBR–62
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, LBR–1 to LBR–19
  - library
    - closing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–20
    - creating • *Utility Routines*, LBR–46
    - opening • *Utility Routines*, LBR–46
    - shareable image • *Utility Routines*, LBR–1
    - structure • *Utility Routines*, LBR–2 to LBR–5
    - types • *Utility Routines*, LBR–1
    - user-developed • *Utility Routines*, LBR–1
  - library file
    - flushing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–27
  - library header information
    - reading • *Utility Routines*, LBR–29
- LBR routines
  - library header information (cont'd.)
    - retrieving • *Utility Routines*, LBR–29
  - library index
    - getting contents • *Utility Routines*, LBR–36
    - initializing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–40
    - searching for key • *Utility Routines*, LBR–36
  - library key • *Utility Routines*, LBR–2
    - creating ASCII or binary • *Utility Routines*, LBR–47
    - deleting • *Utility Routines*, LBR–23
    - finding • *Utility Routines*, LBR–25
    - inserting • *Utility Routines*, LBR–42
    - looking up • *Utility Routines*, LBR–44
    - replacing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–59
  - library update history record
    - retrieving • *Utility Routines*, LBR–34
  - locate mode
    - setting record access mode to • *Utility Routines*, LBR–66
  - module • *Utility Routines*, LBR–2
    - accessing with RFA • *Utility Routines*, LBR–25
    - deleting data records • *Utility Routines*, LBR–21
    - deleting header • *Utility Routines*, LBR–21
  - module header
    - reading • *Utility Routines*, LBR–67
    - setting • *Utility Routines*, LBR–67
    - updating • *Utility Routines*, LBR–67
  - move mode
    - setting record access to • *Utility Routines*, LBR–69
  - summary • *Utility Routines*, LBR–6 to LBR–7
  - update history records
    - writing • *Utility Routines*, LBR–55
  - virtual memory
    - recovering • *Utility Routines*, LBR–27
  - VMS RMS status value
    - returning • *Utility Routines*, LBR–61
- ;L command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–44
  - privileges required for • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
- LDPCTX (Load Process Context) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–189
- LDR\$ALLOC\_PT • *Device Support*, 14–15, C–103, G–7
- LDR\$DEALLOC\_PT • *Device Support*, C–104
- LDR\$GL\_FREE\_PT • *Device Support*, C–103, C–104
- LDR\$GL\_SPTBASE • *Device Support*, C–103, C–104

## Index

- Leading separate numeric string
  - data type • *MACRO*, 8–11 to 8–12
- /LEFT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–71, CD–82, CD–87
- Legal function bit mask • *Device Support*, 4–9
- LENGTH attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–28, FDL–29
- Length field
  - using to indicate constant (keyword) value • *RMS*, 2–4
  - using to indicate mask or bit offset • *RMS*, 2–3
- Length modes • *Patch*, PAT–16
  - See also Entry and display modes
- Length of key segment • *File Def Language*, FDL–30
- %LENGTH operator • *MACRO*, 4–8 to 4–9
- LEQUAL keyword
  - with GSMATCH option • *Programming Resources*, 5–5
- Level
  - number of • *File Applications*, A–2
- LEVEL1\_INDEX\_AREA attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28
- LEVEL1\_INDEX\_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–24
- LEVEL1\_RECORD\_COUNT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- Level of prompting • *File Def Language*, FDL–55
- Level of root bucket field
  - See XAB\$\_LVL field
- Levels of abstraction • *Modular Procedures*, 2–2
- Lexical functions
  - See Built-in symbol
- LF character • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- LIB\$ADAWI • *RTL Library*, LIB–3
- LIB\$ADDX • *Programming Resources*, 3–24; *RTL Library*, LIB–7
- LIB\$ADD\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
- LIB\$ADD\_TIMES • *RTL Library*, LIB–5
- LIB\$ANALYZE\_SDESC • *RTL Library*, LIB–10;  
*RTL String Manipulation*, 2–4
- LIB\$ASN\_WITH\_MBX • *RTL Library*, 2–23, LIB–12
- LIB\$AST\_IN\_PROG • *RTL Library*, 2–22, LIB–15
- LIB\$ATTACH • *RTL Library*, 2–9, LIB–17
- LIB\$BBCCI • *RTL Library*, LIB–19
- LIB\$BBSSI • *RTL Library*, LIB–21
- LIB\$CALLG • *RTL Library*, 2–16, LIB–23
- LIB\$CHAR • *RTL Library*, LIB–25
- LIB\$CONVERT\_DATE\_STRING • *RTL Library*, LIB–27
- LIB\$CRC • *RTL Library*, 2–16, LIB–31
- LIB\$CRC\_TABLE • *RTL Library*, 2–16, LIB–33
- LIB\$CREATE\_DIR • *RTL Library*, 2–24, LIB–36
- LIB\$CREATE\_USER\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5–12, 5–17, LIB–40
- LIB\$CREATE\_VM\_ZONE • *Programming Resources*, 10–1; *RTL Library*, 5–6, 5–16, LIB–44
- LIB\$CRF\_INS\_KEY • *RTL Library*, 8–1, LIB–50
- LIB\$CRF\_INS\_REF • *RTL Library*, 8–1, LIB–52
- LIB\$CRF\_OUTPUT • *RTL Library*, 8–1, LIB–55
- LIB\$CURRENCY • *RTL Library*, LIB–59
- LIB\$CVTF\_FROM\_INTERNAL\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB–70
- LIB\$CVTF\_TO\_INTERNAL\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB–74
- LIB\$CVT\_DTB • *RTL Library*, LIB–76
- LIB\$CVT\_DX\_DX • *RTL Library*, LIB–61
- LIB\$CVT\_FROM\_INTERNAL\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB–67
- LIB\$CVT\_HTB • *RTL Library*, LIB–76
- LIB\$CVT\_OTB • *RTL Library*, LIB–76
- LIB\$CVT\_TO\_INTERNAL\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB–72
- LIB\$CVT\_VECTIM • *RTL Library*, LIB–78
- LIB\$DATE\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3–23; *RTL Library*, LIB–80
- LIB\$DAY • *Programming Resources*, 3–25; *RTL Library*, LIB–82
- LIB\$DAY\_OF\_WEEK • *RTL Library*, LIB–84
- LIB\$DECODE\_FAULT • *RTL Library*, 4–30, LIB–86
- LIB\$DEC\_OVER • *Programming Resources*, 9–26; *RTL Library*, 4–32, LIB–104
- LIB\$DELETE\_FILE • *RTL Library*, LIB–106
- LIB\$DELETE\_LOGICAL • *RTL Library*, 2–8, LIB–114
- LIB\$DELETE\_SYMBOL • *RTL Library*, 2–8, LIB–116
- LIB\$DELETE\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5–6, LIB–118
- LIB\$DIGIT\_SEP • *RTL Library*, LIB–120
- LIB\$DISABLE\_CTRL • *RTL Library*, 2–9, LIB–122
- LIB\$DO\_COMMAND • *RTL Library*, 2–6, LIB–124
- LIB\$EDIV • *RTL Library*, LIB–126
- LIB\$EMODD • *RTL Library*, LIB–128
- LIB\$EMODF • *RTL Library*, LIB–130
- LIB\$EMODG • *RTL Library*, LIB–132
- LIB\$EMODH • *RTL Library*, LIB–134
- LIB\$EMUL • *RTL Library*, LIB–136
- LIB\$ENABLE\_CTRL • *RTL Library*, 2–9, LIB–138
- LIB\$ESTABLISH • *RTL Library*, 4–3, 4–13, 4–20, LIB–140
- LIB\$EXTV • *RTL Library*, LIB–142

- LIB\$EXTZV • *RTL Library*, LIB-145
- LIB\$FFC • *RTL Library*, LIB-147
- LIB\$FFS • *RTL Library*, LIB-147
- LIB\$FID\_TO\_NAME • *RTL Library*, LIB-149
- LIB\$FILE\_SCAN • *RTL Library*, LIB-151
- LIB\$FILE\_SCAN\_END • *RTL Library*, LIB-153
- LIB\$FIND\_FILE routine • *RTL Library*, LIB-155;  
*File Applications*, 5-8 to 5-12
- LIB\$FIND\_FILE\_END • *RTL Library*, LIB-159
- LIB\$FIND\_IMAGE\_SYMBOL • *RTL Library*,  
LIB-160
- LIB\$FIND\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5-6, LIB-163
- LIB\$FIXUP\_FLT • *RTL Library*, 4-30, LIB-165
- LIB\$FLT\_UNDER • *Programming Resources*, 9-26;  
*RTL Intro*, 3-7; *RTL Library*, 4-32, LIB-167
- LIB\$FORMAT\_DATE\_TIME • *RTL Library*,  
LIB-169
- LIB\$FREE\_DATE\_TIME\_CONTEXT • *RTL Library*,  
LIB-172
- LIB\$FREE\_EF • *RTL Library*, LIB-174
- LIB\$FREE\_LUN • *RTL Library*, LIB-175
- LIB\$FREE\_TIMER • *Programming Resources*,  
3-21; *RTL Library*, LIB-176
- LIB\$FREE\_VM • *RTL Library*, 5-3, LIB-177
- LIB\$FREE\_VM\_PAGE • *RTL Library*, 5-3, LIB-179
- LIB\$GETDVI • *RTL Library*, LIB-181
- LIB\$GETJPI • *RTL Library*, LIB-186
- LIB\$GETQUI • *Programming Resources*, 3-22;  
*RTL Library*, LIB-191
- LIB\$GETSYI • *RTL Library*, LIB-196
- LIB\$GET\_COMMAND • *RTL Library*, LIB-199
- LIB\$GET\_COMMON • *RTL Library*, 2-5, 2-35,  
LIB-202
- LIB\$GET\_DATE\_FORMAT • *RTL Library*, LIB-204
- LIB\$GET\_EF • *RTL Library*, LIB-206
- LIB\$GET\_FOREIGN • *RTL Library*, 2-3, LIB-208
- LIB\$GET\_INPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7-3;  
*RTL Intro*, 3-3; *RTL Library*, LIB-212; *RTL  
String Manipulation*, 2-8  
example • *Programming Resources*, 7-4; *RMS*,  
4-12  
obtaining several lines of input with •  
*Programming Resources*, 7-5  
obtaining single line of input with • *Programming  
Resources*, 7-4  
prompt • *Programming Resources*, 7-4
- LIB\$GET\_LUN • *Programming Resources*, 7-3;  
*RTL Library*, LIB-215
- LIB\$GET\_MAXIMUM\_DATE\_LENGTH • *RTL  
Library*, LIB-216
- LIB\$GET\_SYMBOL • *RTL Library*, 2-8, LIB-219
- LIB\$GET\_USERS\_LANGUAGE • *RTL Library*,  
LIB-222
- LIB\$GET\_VM • *RTL Library*, 5-3, LIB-223; *RTL  
String Manipulation*, 2-3
- LIB\$GET\_VM\_PAGE • *Programming Resources*,  
10-1; *RTL Library*, 5-3, LIB-225
- LIB\$ICHAR • *RTL Library*, LIB-227
- LIB\$INDEX • *RTL Library*, LIB-229
- LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*, 3-17;  
*Debugger*, 8-9; *RTL Library*, 7-1  
See also Initialization
- LIB\$INIT\_DATE\_TIME\_CONTEXT • *RTL Library*,  
LIB-231
- LIB\$INIT\_TIMER • *Programming Resources*, 3-20;  
*RTL Library*, LIB-235
- LIB\$INSERT\_KEY • *Programming Resources*, 8-45
- LIB\$INSERT\_TREE • *RTL Library*, 2-31, LIB-237
- LIB\$INSQHI • *RTL Library*, LIB-248
- LIB\$INSQTI • *RTL Library*, LIB-251
- LIB\$INSV • *RTL Library*, LIB-253
- LIB\$INT\_OVER • *Programming Resources*, 9-26;  
*RTL Library*, 4-32, LIB-255
- LIB\$LEN • *RTL Library*, LIB-257
- LIB\$LOCC • *RTL Library*, LIB-258
- LIB\$LOOKUP\_KEY • *RTL Library*, LIB-261
- LIB\$LOOKUP\_TREE • *RTL Library*, 2-31, LIB-265
- LIB\$LP\_LINES • *RTL Library*, LIB-267
- LIB\$MATCHC • *RTL Library*, LIB-270
- LIB\$MATCH\_COND • *Programming Resources*,  
9-16; *RTL Library*, 4-10, 4-30, LIB-272
- LIB\$MOV C3 • *RTL Library*, LIB-275
- LIB\$MOV C5 • *RTL Library*, LIB-276
- LIB\$MOVTC • *RTL Library*, LIB-278
- LIB\$MOVTUC • *RTL Library*, LIB-295
- LIB\$MULTF\_DELTA\_TIME • *RTL Library*, LIB-298
- LIB\$MULT\_DELTA\_TIME • *Programming  
Resources*, 3-24; *RTL Library*, LIB-297
- LIB\$PAUSE • *RTL Library*, LIB-299
- LIB\$POLYD • *RTL Library*, LIB-300
- LIB\$POLYF • *RTL Library*, LIB-302
- LIB\$POLYG • *RTL Library*, LIB-305
- LIB\$POLYH • *RTL Library*, LIB-307
- LIB\$PUT\_COMMON • *RTL Library*, 2-5, 2-35,  
LIB-309
- LIB\$PUT\_OUTPUT • *Programming Resources*,  
7-3; *RTL Library*, LIB-311  
example • *Programming Resources*, 7-7; *RMS*,  
4-12  
writing simple output with • *Programming  
Resources*, 7-6
- LIB\$RADIX\_POINT • *RTL Library*, LIB-313
- LIB\$REMQHI • *RTL Library*, LIB-315
- LIB\$REMQTI • *RTL Library*, LIB-317
- LIB\$RENAME\_FILE • *RTL Library*, LIB-319

## Index

- LIB\$RESERVE\_EF • *RTL Library*, LIB-327
- LIB\$RESET\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5-13, 5-14, LIB-329
- LIB\$REVERT • *RTL Library*, 4-3, 4-20, LIB-331
- LIB\$RUN\_PROGRAM • *RTL Library*, 2-5, LIB-332
- LIB\$SCANC • *RTL Library*, LIB-334
- LIB\$SCOPY\_DXDX • *RTL Library*, LIB-336; *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-7
- LIB\$SCOPY\_R\_DX • *RTL Library*, LIB-338
- LIB\$SET\_INDEX • *Programming Resources*, 8-45
- LIB\$SET\_LOGICAL • *RTL Library*, 2-8, LIB-340
- LIB\$SET\_SYMBOL • *RTL Library*, 2-8, LIB-343
- LIB\$SFREE1\_DD • *RTL Library*, LIB-347
- LIB\$SFREEN\_DD • *RTL Library*, LIB-348
- LIB\$SGET1\_DD • *RTL Library*, LIB-350
- LIB\$SHOW\_TIMER • *Programming Resources*, 3-20; *RTL Intro*, 3-1; *RTL Library*, LIB-352
- LIB\$SHOW\_VM • *RTL Library*, LIB-356
- LIB\$SHOW\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5-6, LIB-359
- LIB\$SIGNAL • *RTL Intro*, 3-1; *RTL Library*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-7, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-14, 4-16, 4-22, 4-23 to 4-26, 4-31, LIB-365
  - invoking • *Programming Resources*, 9-5
- LIB\$SIGNAL (or LIB\$STOP)
  - using to signal errors • *RMS*, 2-6
  - using to signal VMS RMS errors • *RMS*, 2-6
- LIB\$SIG\_TO\_RET • *RTL Library*, 4-29, LIB-369
  - establishing • *Programming Resources*, 9-6
- LIB\$SIG\_TO\_STOP • *RTL Library*, 4-29, LIB-372
- LIB\$SIM\_TRAP • *RTL Library*, 4-21, 4-29, LIB-374
- LIB\$SKPC • *RTL Library*, LIB-376
- LIB\$SPANC • *RTL Library*, LIB-378
- LIB\$SPAWN • *RTL Library*, 2-9, LIB-382
- LIB\$STAT\_TIMER • *Programming Resources*, 3-21; *RTL Library*, LIB-388
- LIB\$STAT\_VM • *RTL Library*, LIB-392
- LIB\$STOP • *RTL Library*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-7, 4-10, 4-12, 4-14, 4-16, 4-21, 4-22, 4-23 to 4-26, LIB-394
- LIB\$STOP routine • *File Applications*, 5-12
- LIB\$SUBX • *Programming Resources*, 3-24; *RTL Library*, LIB-399
- LIB\$SUB\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3-24
- LIB\$SUB\_TIMES • *RTL Library*, LIB-397
- LIB\$SYS\_ASCTIM • *RTL Library*, LIB-401
- LIB\$SYS\_FAO • *RTL Library*, LIB-404
- LIB\$SYS\_FAOL • *RTL Library*, LIB-406
- LIB\$SYS\_GETMSG • *RTL Library*, LIB-408
- LIB\$TPARSE • *RTL Library*, LIB-411
- LIB\$TRAVERSE\_TREE • *RTL Library*, 2-31, LIB-459
- LIB\$TRA\_ASC\_EBC • *RTL Library*, LIB-453
- LIB\$TRA\_EBC\_ASC • *RTL Library*, LIB-457
- LIB\$TRIM\_FILESPEC • *RTL Library*, LIB-461
- LIB\$VERIFY\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Library*, 5-6, LIB-464
- LIB\$WAIT • *RTL Library*, LIB-465
- LIBRARIAN
  - See Librarian Utility
- Librarian routines
  - See LBR routines
- LIBRARIAN routines • *Librarian*, LIB-10
- Librarian Utility (LIBRARIAN)
  - See also LIBRARY command
  - character case of library keys • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - command qualifiers • *Librarian*, LIB-13 to LIB-45
  - creating libraries • *Programming Resources*, 1-17
  - DCL command LIBRARY • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - DCL qualifiers • *Librarian*, LIB-14 to LIB-45
  - default logical names • *Programming Resources*, 1-18
  - directing output from • *Librarian*, LIB-12
    - See also /LIST qualifier
    - See also /OUTPUT qualifier
  - exiting • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - format • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - global symbol table (GST) • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - help files • *Librarian*, LIB-4 to LIB-5
  - help libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1, LIB-4 to LIB-5
  - HELP LIBRARY command display • *Librarian*, LIB-8 to LIB-10
  - help text example • *Librarian*, LIB-6 to LIB-8
  - input file specification • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - input\_file\_spec type • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - invoking • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - key lines in help files • *Librarian*, LIB-5 to LIB-6
  - LIBRARIAN routines • *Librarian*, LIB-10
  - library
    - types of • *Programming Resources*, 1-18
- LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 1-19
  - library file specification • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - library-file-spec type • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - library header • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - library index • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - macro libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1
  - module header • *Librarian*, LIB-2



- Librarian Utility (LIBRARIAN) (cont'd.)
  - module name table (MNT) • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - object libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1
  - overview • *Librarian*, LIB-10
  - restrictions • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - retrieval of help text • *Librarian*, LIB-8 to LIB-10
  - shareable image libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1, LIB-3
  - text libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1
  - types of libraries • *Librarian*, LIB-1
- Library • *Message*, MSG-5
  - adding module with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-40
  - closing with LBR\$ routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-36
  - compressing • *Programming Resources*, 8-25
  - creating with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-36
  - creation of • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-4
  - default object • *Programming Resources*, 5-1
  - default user • *Linker*, LINK-21
  - deleting module with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-42
  - expanding • *Programming Resources*, 8-25
  - identification of • *Linker*, LINK-24, LINK-25
  - initializing with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-36
  - input to linker • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-3, 6-3
  - inserting module with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-40
  - listing index entries • *Programming Resources*, 8-53
  - macro • *Programming Resources*, 5-3, 5-13
  - message object module • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
  - module header • *Programming Resources*, 8-48
  - multiple indexes • *Programming Resources*, 8-45
  - multiple keys • *Programming Resources*, 8-45
  - object • *Programming Resources*, 5-1, 5-12
    - adding modules • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - creating • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - deleting a module • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - extracting a module • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - listing modules • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - replacing modules • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
- Library
  - object (cont'd.)
    - system default • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - user default • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
  - opening with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-36
  - processing index entries • *Programming Resources*, 8-53
  - processing index entry with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-53
  - processing of default • *Linker*, 6-14
  - reformatting • *Librarian*, LIB-15, LIB-20
  - replacing module • *Programming Resources*, 8-40
  - shareable image • *Programming Resources*, 5-8
    - adding • *Programming Resources*, 5-8
    - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 5-8
    - listing • *Programming Resources*, 5-8
    - replacing • *Programming Resources*, 5-8
  - symbol table • *Linker*, 2-10
  - system default • *Programming Resources*, 5-12; *Linker*, 1-5, 2-4, 6-14
  - system default object library • *Linker*, LINK-17, LINK-18
  - text • *Programming Resources*, 5-3
  - type of • *Linker*, 2-3
  - types of • *Librarian*, LIB-1
  - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-5
  - user • *Linker*, 2-4
  - user default • *Programming Resources*, 5-12
  - user-default shareable image • *Linker*, 6-14
- LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 1-19; *Librarian*, LIB-11; *Linker*, 2-3
  - /CREATE qualifier • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
  - creating a new library using /CREATE • *Librarian*, LIB-17
  - cross-referencing /CROSS\_REFERENCE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-19
  - /DELETE qualifier • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
  - directing output • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - exiting • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - /EXTRACT qualifier • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
  - format of • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - input file specification • *Librarian*, LIB-11
    - default file type • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - invoking • *Librarian*, LIB-12
  - library file specification • *Librarian*, LIB-11

# Index

- LIBRARY command
  - library file specification (cont'd.)
    - default file type • *Librarian*, LIB-11
    - /LIST qualifier • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - qualifiers for • *Librarian*, LIB-13 to LIB-45
    - /REPLACE qualifier • *Programming Resources*, 5-2
    - restrictions on • *Librarian*, LIB-12
    - specifying time in • *Librarian*, LIB-14
  - .LIBRARY directive • *MACRO*, 6-50
  - Library facility • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2
  - Library file
    - processing of • *Linker*, 6-9, 6-13
    - used as linker input • *Linker*, 1-5
  - Library file specification • *Librarian*, LIB-11
  - Library header • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - Library index • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - Library key • *Librarian*, LIB-2
  - Library module
    - extracting with LBR routine • *Programming Resources*, 8-43
    - /LIBRARY positional qualifier • *Linker*, LINK-25
  - Library procedure
    - See Procedure
    - /LIBRARY qualifier • *Linker*, 2-4; *National Char Set*, NCS-33
  - Library routine • *Convert*, CONV-1; *File Def Language*, FDL-41, FDL-42
  - Library size
    - See /COMPRESS qualifier
    - See /CREATE qualifier
  - Limit option
    - See RAB\$V\_LIM option
  - LIM option • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
  - %LINE • *Debugger*, D-5
    - EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3-19
    - EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5-4
    - GO command • *Debugger*, CD-77
    - SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2-11
    - SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2-11
    - STEP command • *Debugger*, 2-7
  - Line composition • *RTL Screen Management*, 3-2
  - Line editing
    - inhibit • *Programming Resources*, 7-42
  - Line feed • *File Def Language*, FDL-33
  - LINEFEED key command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-22
  - LINEFEED key equivalent • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-22
  - Line mode • *Debugger*, CD-120
  - Line number
    - See also %LINE
    - Line number (cont'd.)
      - source display • *Debugger*, 5-1, 5-3, 5-4
      - traceback information • *Debugger*, 1-13, 4-3
    - Line-oriented output • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-9
    - Line printer
      - carriage control • *I/O User's I*, 5-6, 5-7
      - character case • *I/O User's I*, 5-4
      - character formatting • *I/O User's I*, 5-2
      - device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 5-3
      - driver • *I/O User's I*, 5-1
      - error recovery • *I/O User's I*, 5-3
      - form feed • *I/O User's I*, 5-4
      - function codes • *I/O User's I*, 5-5, A-5
      - I/O functions
        - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O User's I*, 5-8
        - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O User's I*, 5-9
        - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O User's I*, 5-9
        - IO\$\_WRITEBLK • *I/O User's I*, 5-5
        - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 5-5
        - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 5-5
      - I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 5-10
      - print-all mode • *I/O User's I*, 5-4
      - programming example • *I/O User's I*, 5-10
      - sense mode function • *I/O User's I*, 5-8
      - set characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 5-9
      - set mode function • *I/O User's I*, 5-9
      - status returns • *I/O User's I*, A-5
      - supported devices • *I/O User's I*, 5-1
      - SYS\$GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 5-3
      - write function • *I/O User's I*, 5-5
        - carriage control • *I/O User's I*, 5-6
    - /LINE qualifier • *Debugger*, 2-14, CD-14, CD-25, CD-64, CD-98, CD-149, CD-209
    - Line terminator
      - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-10
    - Line\_Plot graph • *File Applications*, 4-12, A-2
    - LINK command • *Debugger*, 4-4, 5-1
      - in command procedure • *Linker*, 3-5
      - invoking linker • *Linker*, 1-2
      - qualifiers • *Linker*, 1-3
        - incompatibility among • *Linker*, LINK-1
        - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4-11
    - .LINK directive • *MACRO*, 6-51 to 6-53
      - /INCLUDE qualifier • *MACRO*, 6-51
      - /LIBRARY qualifier • *MACRO*, 6-51
      - /SELECTIVE\_SEARCH qualifier • *MACRO*, 6-52
      - /SHAREABLE qualifier • *MACRO*, 6-52
    - Linker • *Programming Resources*, 1-11 to 1-13; *Librarian*, LIB-1, LIB-3
      - additional controls • *Linker*, 1-12

## Linker (cont'd.)

- CLUSTER option • *Programming Resources*, 5–6
- cluster processing order • *Linker*, 1–13
- command qualifier summary • *Programming Resources*, 1–13
- conceptual overview • *Linker*, 2–1
- directing output from • *Linker*, 1–1
- GSMATCH option • *Programming Resources*, 5–5, 5–6
- how to invoke • *Linker*, 1–1
- image map • *Programming Resources*, 1–13
- input • *Programming Resources*, 1–12
  - file types • *Linker*, 1–4
- introduction to basic use of • *Linker*, 1–1
- map
  - use in crash dump analysis • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–15
- object language • *Programming Resources*, 1–13
- options file • *Programming Resources*, 1–13; *Linker*, 1–6
  - creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5–8
  - descriptions • *Linker*, 1–7 to 1–9
  - how to build • *Linker*, 1–7
  - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6–6
- output • *Programming Resources*, 1–12
  - brief description • *Linker*, 1–5
  - qualifiers used to direct • *Linker*, 1–5
- parameter
  - for creating executable image • *Linker*, 1–1
- primary functions • *Linker*, 1–6
- qualifiers for directing output • *Linker*, 1–2
- searching object libraries • *Programming Resources*, 5–2
- UNIVERSAL option • *Programming Resources*, 5–5

## Link options

See Options

- LINK/SHAREABLE command • *Programming Resources*, 5–14
- LINK\_CACHE\_ENABLE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- LINK\_TIMEOUT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- LIS file • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–10, DELTA–11, DELTA–12

## LISP

See VAX LISP

## LIST clause

- for VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–34
- with keywords • *Command Def*, CDU–29

## LIST clause (cont'd.)

- with parameters • *Command Def*, CDU–24
- with qualifiers • *Command Def*, CDU–26
- .LIST directive • *MACRO*, 6–54
  - See also .SHOW directive
- Listing
  - obtaining
    - See /LIST qualifier
  - table of contents • *MACRO*, 6–92
- Listing control directive
  - .IDENT • *MACRO*, 6–38
  - .LIST • *MACRO*, 6–54
  - .NLIST • *MACRO*, 6–64
  - .NOSHOW • *MACRO*, 6–66, 6–87 to 6–88
  - .PAGE • *MACRO*, 6–74
  - .SHOW • *MACRO*, 6–87 to 6–88
- Listing directives • *Message*, MSG–25, MSG–28
- Listing level count • *MACRO*, 6–88
- /LISTING qualifier • *Command Def*, CDU–40; *SUMSLP*, SUM–16
- List Names and Addresses of Loaded Executive Images command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–44
- /LIST qualifier • *Debugger*, 5–1; *Librarian*, LIB–12, LIB–28; *Message*, MSG–11
  - default output destination • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
  - for obtaining listing of NCS library • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
  - information provided by • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
- LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 5–2
  - specifying output file • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
- using with /BEFORE • *Librarian*, LIB–14; *National Char Set*, NCS–23
- using with /FULL • *Librarian*, LIB–23; *National Char Set*, NCS–30
- using with /HISTORY • *Librarian*, LIB–26; *National Char Set*, NCS–31
- using with /NAMES • *Librarian*, LIB–33
- using with /ONLY • *Librarian*, LIB–35; *National Char Set*, NCS–38
- using with other qualifiers • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
- using with /SINCE • *Librarian*, LIB–42; *National Char Set*, NCS–41

## Literal directive (.LITERAL)

in message source file • *Message*, MSG–21

- Literal mode • *MACRO*, 5–10 to 5–12
  - contrasted with immediate mode • *MACRO*, 5–15

# Index

- Literal mode (cont'd.)
  - operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8–21 to 8–23
- LKB (lock block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–108
- LMF\$GROUP\_TABLE.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- LNK\$LIBRARY • *Programming Resources*, 5–1; *Linker*, LINK–22
  - See also Library
  - See also Linker
- LOADALT macro • *Device Support*, 12–10, 12–22, B–41, C–72
- Load Base Register command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–40
- LOADER\$\_PTE\_NOT\_EMPTY status • *Device Support*, C–104
- LOADMBA macro • *Device Support*, 13–3, 13–12, 13–13, B–42, C–74
- Load option
  - See RAB\$\_V\_LOA option
- LOADUBA macro • *Device Support*, 12–10, 12–11, 12–21, B–43, C–75
- LOA option • *File Def Language*, FDL–10, FDL–11
- Local buffer caching
  - with lock management service • *System Services Intro*, 12–14
- LOCAL clause
  - for PLACEMENT clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34
- Local disk UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–48, A–61 to A–62
  - required for error logging • *Device Support*, 11–8, C–9
  - required for IOC\$APPLYECC routine • *Device Support*, C–65
- Local label
  - saving • *MACRO*, 6–85
  - user-defined • *MACRO*, 3–7 to 3–8
- Local label block
  - ending • *MACRO*, 6–22
  - starting • *MACRO*, 6–22
- Local processor • *Device Support*, 1–7
- /LOCAL qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–6, CD–35, CD–40, CD–195
- Local symbol • *Programming Resources*, 5–11; *Linker*, 2–8; *Patch*, PAT–8; *MACRO*, 3–6
  - See also Symbol
  - signaling with • *Programming Resources*, 9–11
- Local tape UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–48, A–60 to A–61
- Local tape UCB extension (cont'd.)
  - required for error logging • *Device Support*, 11–8, C–9
- Locate mode
  - and record retrieval • *File Applications*, 8–2
  - comparing with move mode for buffer handling • *RMS*, 7–15
- Locate mode option
  - See RAB\$\_V\_LOC option
- %LOCATE operator • *MACRO*, 4–9 to 4–10
- LOCATE\_MODE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–11
- Location
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
  - SDA default • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
  - translating to VAX MACRO instruction • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
- Location control directive
  - .ALIGN • *MACRO*, 6–5 to 6–6
  - .BLKx • *MACRO*, 6–12 to 6–13
- Location counter alignment directive
  - .ODD • *MACRO*, 6–70
- Location counter control directive
  - .EVEN • *MACRO*, 6–32
- Location field in XABALL
  - See XAB\$\_LOC field
- LOCC (Locate Character) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–128
- Lock
  - choice of mode • *System Services Intro*, 12–3
  - concept of • *System Services Intro*, 12–1
  - conversion • *System Services Intro*, 12–6, 12–10
  - deadlock detection • *System Services Intro*, 12–6
  - dequeuing • *System Services Intro*, 12–13
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–143
  - getting information about
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–239
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–252
  - level • *System Services Intro*, 12–4
  - mode • *System Services Intro*, 12–3
  - root • *File Applications*, 3–29
- Lock block
  - See LKB
- Lock database
  - in a VAXcluster • *System Services Ref*, SYS–249
- Lock ID • *Device Support*, A–52

- /LOCKID qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-143
- LOCKING.EXE • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- LOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3-8, 3-9, B-44 to B-45, C-107, G-4
- Lock management routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- Lock management service • *System Services Intro*, 1-3
  - for interprocess communication • *System Services Intro*, 8-11
- Lock manager • *Programming Resources*, 4-13; *Modular Procedures*, 3-21; *Device Support*, A-52
  - See also Synchronization
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-108
  - queueing a lock request • *Programming Resources*, 4-14
- Lock mode • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-144
- Lock record for read option
  - See RAB\$V\_REA option
- Lock record for write option
  - See RAB\$V\_RLK option
- Lock request
  - dequeueing • *System Services Ref*, SYS-136
  - queueing • *System Services Intro*, 12-4
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-148
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-158
  - synchronizing • *System Services Intro*, 12-8
- /LOCKS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Lock status block • *System Services Intro*, 12-9; *System Services Ref*, SYS-150
- Lock value block • *System Services Ref*, SYS-150
  - description • *System Services Intro*, 12-12
  - using • *System Services Intro*, 12-15
- LOCK\_ON\_READ attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- LOCK\_ON\_READ secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-11
- LOCK\_ON\_WRITE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- LOCK\_ON\_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-11
- /LOCK\_STATE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-38
- Logarithm
  - base 2 • *RTL Math*, MTH-95, MTH-116
  - common • *RTL Math*, MTH-97, MTH-118
- Logarithm (cont'd.)
  - natural • *RTL Math*, MTH-93, MTH-114
  - natural complex • *RTL Math*, MTH-36, MTH-38
- Log file
  - as command procedure • *Debugger*, 7-5
  - debugger • *Debugger*, 7-5, CD-126
  - name • *Debugger*, 7-5, CD-115, CD-177
- Logical AND operator
  - See AND operator
- Logical-block-position option • *File Applications*, 4-31
- Logical exclusive OR operator
  - See Exclusive OR operator
- Logical I/O
  - access checks • *System Services Intro*, 7-10
  - operations • *System Services Intro*, 7-7
  - privilege • *System Services Intro*, 7-4, 7-7
- Logical I/O function
  - translation from virtual function to • *Device Support*, 2-3
  - translation to physical function • *Device Support*, C-31, C-40, C-53
- Logical inclusive OR operator
  - See Inclusive OR operator
- Logical instruction • *MACRO*, 9-5 to 9-32
- Logical name • *System Services Intro*, 7-26; *RTL Library*, LIB-340
  - advantages • *File Applications*, 5-4
  - attributes • *System Services Intro*, 6-8
  - concealed attribute • *File Applications*, 5-7
  - concealed-device • *File Applications*, 6-15
  - creating • *System Services Intro*, 6-12; *System Services Ref*, SYS-68
  - debugger • *Debugger*, D-1
  - defining • *System Services Intro*, 6-1
  - deleting • *System Services Intro*, 6-17; *System Services Ref*, SYS-127
  - duplicating • *System Services Intro*, 6-13
  - example program • *File Applications*, 5-5 to 5-6
  - for interprocess communication • *System Services Intro*, 8-10
  - format convention • *System Services Intro*, 6-10
  - getting information about • *System Services Ref*, SYS-520
  - image rundown • *System Services Intro*, 6-5
  - multivalued • *System Services Intro*, 6-2
  - parsing • *File Applications*, 5-7
  - rooted-device • *File Applications*, 6-15
  - RTL routines • *RTL Library*, LIB-114
  - search list • *File Applications*, 5-7, 6-7 to 6-8

## Index

- Logical name (cont'd.)
  - supersession • *System Services Intro*, 6–15
  - system services • *System Services Intro*, 6–1
  - translation of • *System Services Intro*, 6–17;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–520; *File Applications*, 5–7, 6–5 to 6–7
  - types of • *File Applications*, 5–6 to 5–7
- Logical name system service call
  - example of
    - SYSS\$CRELNM • *System Services Intro*, 6–12
    - SYSS\$CRELNT • *System Services Intro*, 6–16
    - SYSS\$DELLNM • *System Services Intro*, 6–17
    - SYSS\$TRNLNM • *System Services Intro*, 6–18
- Logical name table
  - controlling access through access control lists • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - creating • *System Services Intro*, 6–16;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–74
  - default • *System Services Intro*, 6–3
  - deleting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–127
  - directory • *System Services Intro*, 6–3
  - group • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
  - job • *System Services Intro*, 6–5
  - predefined logical names • *System Services Intro*, 6–2
  - process • *System Services Intro*, 6–4
  - process-private • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
  - quotas • *System Services Intro*, 6–9
  - search list • *System Services Intro*, 6–11
    - modifying • *System Services Intro*, 6–12
  - shareable • *System Services Intro*, 6–6, 6–16
  - system • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
  - types of • *System Services Intro*, 6–2
  - user-defined • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
- Logical name translation
  - requirements for parsing • *RMS*, 4–9
- Logical name translation access mode subfield
  - See FAB\$V\_LNM\_MODE subfield
- Logical NOT operator (#) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Logical operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- LOGICAL option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- Logical OR operator (!) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Logical predecessor • *Debugger*, 3–8, 3–19, D–4
- Logical successor • *Debugger*, 3–8, 3–19, D–4
- Logical unit number
  - allocating • *RTL Library*, 2–17
  - RTL routine to free • *RTL Library*, LIB–175
- Logical unit numbers • *Modular Procedures*, 2–16
- Logical value • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
- Logical XOR operator (\) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- LOGICAL\_NAMES.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
  - /LOG qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–38, CD–42;  
*Librarian*, LIB–30
  - See also /DELETE qualifier
  - See also /REPLACE qualifier
  - CREATE/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–45
  - for verifying NCS library operations • *National Char Set*, NCS–35
- .LONG directive • *MACRO*, 6–55
- Longest record length field
  - See XAB\$W\_LRL field
- LONG mode • *Patch*, PAT–16
- /LONG qualifier
  - with ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT–38
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT–52
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT–55
  - with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT–59
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT–62
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–71
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT–76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–90
- Longword access enable bit
  - See VEC\$V\_LWAE
- Longword-aligned random-access mode • *Device Support*, 12–2, 12–11, 12–14, A–24
- Longword condition value • *System Services Intro*, 1–5
- Longword data type • *MACRO*, 8–2
- /LONGWORD qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–46, CD–64
- Longwords • *System Services Intro*, 2–4
- Longword storage directive (.LONG) • *MACRO*, 6–55
- Lookaside list
  - See also Nonpaged pool
  - displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
- Loopback mode • *Device Support*, A–69
- Lowest level of index area number field
  - See XAB\$B\_LAN field
- LPA11-K device
  - AST
    - address • *I/O User's I*, 4–10, 4–12

LPA11-K device

- AST (cont'd.)
  - quota • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
  - synchronization • *I/O User's I*, 4–12
- buffer management • *I/O User's I*, 4–14
- buffer overrun • *I/O User's I*, 4–10, 4–12, 4–30
- buffer queue control • *I/O User's I*, 4–14
- clock rate • *I/O User's I*, 4–9
- data buffer • *I/O User's I*, 4–12
- data sampling • *I/O User's I*, 4–1
- data transfer command table • *I/O User's I*, 4–10
- data transfer start command • *I/O User's I*, 4–11
- data transfer stop command • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
- data underrun/overrun • *I/O User's I*, 4–10
- device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 4–4 to 4–7
- device configuration • *I/O User's I*, 4–1, 4–8, 4–33
- device initialization • *I/O User's I*, 4–3, 4–7 to 4–8, 4–31, 4–33
- driver • *I/O User's I*, 4–1
- errors • *I/O User's I*, 4–2
- features • *I/O User's I*, 4–3
- function codes • *I/O User's I*, 4–7, A–4
- function modifier
  - IO\$\_M\_SETEVF • *I/O User's I*, 4–10, 4–12
- high-level language support routines • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
- I/O functions
  - IO\$\_INITIALIZE • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
  - IO\$\_LOADMCODE • *I/O User's I*, 4–7
  - IO\$\_SETCLOCK • *I/O User's I*, 4–9
  - IO\$\_STARTDATA • *I/O User's I*, 4–10
  - IO\$\_STARTMPROC • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
- I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 4–32
- initialize command table • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
- initialize function • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
- load microcode function • *I/O User's I*, 4–7
- maintenance status register • *I/O User's I*, 4–9, 4–32
- microcode loading • *I/O User's I*, 4–3, 4–7, 4–31, 4–33
- modes of operation • *I/O User's I*, 4–1
- operator process • *I/O User's I*, 4–34
- programming examples • *I/O User's I*, 4–35, 4–37, 4–43
- RSX–11M/M–PLUS and VMS differences • *I/O User's I*, 4–34

LPA11-K device (cont'd.)

- set clock function • *I/O User's I*, 4–9
- start data transfer request function • *I/O User's I*, 4–10
- start microprocessor function • *I/O User's I*, 4–8
- status returns • *I/O User's I*, 4–8, 4–9, 4–10, 4–12, 4–32, A–5
- stop command • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
- subroutines
  - argument usage • *I/O User's I*, 4–15 to 4–17
  - list • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
- supported device • *I/O User's I*, 4–1
- supporting software • *I/O User's I*, 4–3
- SY\$\_CANCEL • *I/O User's I*, 4–13
- SY\$\_GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 4–4
- timeout error • *I/O User's I*, 4–2
- LRP (large request packet) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
- LRP lookaside list
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
- /LRP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
- LWAE (longword access enable) bit
  - See VEC\$\_LWAE

---

## M

---

MA780 multiport memory
 

- configuring a dump file for • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3

Machine check • *Device Support*, 3–13, 16–21, 18–6
 

- condition handler • *Device Support*, 18–6

Machine check code
 

- base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14

Machine check protection block • *Device Support*, 14–11

Macro • *File Def Language*, FDL–41; *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–11
 

- applicable VAX MACRO syntax rules • *RMS*, 3–5
- arguments for service completion routines • *RMS*, 3–11
- capabilities listed • *RMS*, 4–1
- control block initialization • *RMS*, 3–1
- for defining VMS RMS symbol • *RMS*, 3–1
- for initializing VMS RMS control blocks • *RMS*, 3–1

## Index

### Macro (cont'd.)

- for invoking VMS RMS at run time • *RMS*, 3–1
- format • *Device Support*, B–1
- for VMS RMS control block store • *RMS*, 3–1
- library location • *RMS*, 3–2
- names and control blocks • *RMS*, 3–2
- naming conventions • *RMS*, 3–2
- nested • *MACRO*, 4–4 to 4–5
- passing numeric value to • *MACRO*, 4–6
- rules applicable to programming • *RMS*, 3–6
- service • *RMS*, 3–1
- syntax applicable to VMS RMS • *RMS*, 3–1
- using • *RMS*, 3–6
- VMS RMS types • *RMS*, 3–1
- with the same name as an opcode • *MACRO*, 6–57

### MACRO

- See also Instructions
- See also VAX MACRO
- See also VAX MACRO instruction
- CALLG (Call Procedure with General Argument List) instruction • *System Services Intro*, 2–10
- calling system service using • *System Services Intro*, 2–9
- CALLS (Call Procedure with Stack Argument List) instruction • *System Services Intro*, 2–10
- expansion • *System Services Intro*, 2–8
- system service • *System Services Intro*, 2–1, 2–5
- MACRO-32 file format, from NCS library
  - See /FORMAT qualifier
- MACRO-32 output, from NCS library
  - See /MACRO qualifier
- Macro argument • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–6
  - actual • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–2
  - concatenated • *MACRO*, 4–5 to 4–6
  - delimited • *MACRO*, 4–3 to 4–4, 4–5
  - formal • *MACRO*, 4–1 to 4–2
  - keyword • *MACRO*, 4–3
  - positional • *MACRO*, 4–3
  - string • *MACRO*, 4–3 to 4–5
- Macro call • *MACRO*, 4–1
  - as operator • *MACRO*, 2–3
  - listing • *MACRO*, 6–87
  - number of arguments • *MACRO*, 6–62
- Macro call directive (.MCALL) • *MACRO*, 6–59
- Macro definition • *MACRO*, 4–1
  - default value • *MACRO*, 4–2
  - end • *MACRO*, 6–27
  - labeling in • *MACRO*, 4–7

### Macro definition (cont'd.)

- listing • *MACRO*, 6–87
- Macro definition directive (.MACRO) • *MACRO*, 6–56 to 6–57
- Macro deletion directive (.MDELETE) • *MACRO*, 6–60
- .MACRO directive • *MACRO*, 6–56 to 6–57
- Macro exit directive (.MEXIT) • *MACRO*, 6–61
- Macro expansion
  - listing • *MACRO*, 6–87
  - printing • *MACRO*, 4–1
  - terminating • *MACRO*, 6–61
- Macro field
  - example of initializing • *RMS*, 3–5
  - setting at run time • *RMS*, 3–5
- MACRO implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- Macro instruction
  - See Macro
- Macro library • *Programming Resources*, 1–18, 5–13; *Librarian*, LIB–1
  - adding a name to • *MACRO*, 6–50
  - character case in • *Librarian*, LIB–2
- Macro library directive (.LIBRARY) • *MACRO*, 6–50
- Macro link directive (.LINK) • *MACRO*, 6–51 to 6–53
- Macro name • *MACRO*, 3–6
- Macro operator
  - %EXTRACT • *MACRO*, 4–10 to 4–11
  - %LENGTH • *MACRO*, 4–8 to 4–9
  - %LOCATE • *MACRO*, 4–9 to 4–10
  - string • *MACRO*, 4–8 to 4–11
- /MACRO qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–31; *National Char Set*, NCS–36
- Macro string operator
  - summary • *MACRO*, C–8
- Magnetic tape
  - ACP control function • *I/O User's I*, 1–34, 6–10
  - ACP create file operation • *I/O User's I*, 1–28
  - available function • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
  - BOT marker • *I/O User's I*, 6–14, 6–15
  - byte count
    - read • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
    - write • *I/O User's I*, 6–14
  - data check • *I/O User's I*, 6–4, 6–12, 6–13
  - data security erase function • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
  - density • *I/O User's I*, 6–19
  - device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 6–6 to 6–8
  - driver • *I/O User's I*, 6–1
  - end of volume detection • *I/O User's I*, 6–15



## Magnetic tape (cont'd.)

- EOF status • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
- EOT
  - marker • *I/O User's I*, 6–14 to 6–16
  - status • *I/O User's I*, 6–12, 6–14, 6–16
- error recovery • *I/O User's I*, 6–5
- extended characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 6–8
- features • *I/O User's I*, 6–3
- file • *File Def Language*, FDL–21
- file attributes • *I/O User's I*, 6–4
- file expiration • *File Def Language*, FDL–16
- file protection • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
- function codes • *I/O User's I*, 6–8, A–6
- function modifiers
  - IO\$\_DATAHECK • *I/O User's I*, 6–4, 6–12, 6–13
  - IO\$\_ERASE • *I/O User's I*, 6–13
  - IO\$\_INHEXTGAP • *I/O User's I*, 6–5
  - IO\$\_INHRETRY • *I/O User's I*, 6–5
  - IO\$\_NOWAIT • *I/O User's I*, 6–14, 6–16
  - IO\$\_REVERSE • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
- I/O functions • *I/O User's I*, 6–8
  - See also ACP-QIO interface
  - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 6–10
  - IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 6–9
  - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O User's I*, 1–36, 6–10
  - IO\$\_AVAILABLE • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
  - IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O User's I*, 6–9
  - IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O User's I*, 6–9
  - IO\$\_DSE • *I/O User's I*, 6–9, 6–21
  - IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O User's I*, 6–9
  - IO\$\_PACKACK • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
  - IO\$\_READLBLK • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
  - IO\$\_REWIND • *I/O User's I*, 6–14
  - IO\$\_REWINDOFF • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
  - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
  - IO\$\_SKIPFILE • *I/O User's I*, 6–14
  - IO\$\_SKIPRECORD • *I/O User's I*, 6–15
  - IO\$\_UNLOAD • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O User's I*, 6–13
  - IO\$\_WRITEOF • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 6–13
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 6–13
- I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 6–21
- master adapters • *I/O User's I*, 6–4
- pack acknowledge function • *I/O User's I*, 6–21

## Magnetic tape (cont'd.)

- parity • *I/O User's I*, 6–19
  - positioning • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
  - programming example • *I/O User's I*, 6–22
  - quotas • *I/O User's I*, 6–8
  - read function • *I/O User's I*, 6–12
  - read reverse function • *I/O User's I*, 6–12, 6–13
  - rewind function • *I/O User's I*, 6–14
  - rewind offline function • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - sense mode function • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - set characteristics function • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
  - set mode function • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
    - characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 6–19
  - skip file function • *I/O User's I*, 6–14
  - skip record function • *I/O User's I*, 6–15
  - slave formatter • *I/O User's I*, 6–4
  - starting position • *File Def Language*, FDL–21
  - status returns • *I/O User's I*, A–7
  - streaming tape systems • *I/O User's I*, 6–5
  - supported devices • *I/O User's I*, 6–1
  - SYS\$GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 6–6
  - tape controllers • *I/O User's I*, 6–2
  - tape mark • *I/O User's I*, 6–12, 6–14, 6–15
  - thrashing • *I/O User's I*, 6–6
  - TMSCP magnetic tapes • *I/O User's I*, 6–1
  - TU58 magnetic tape
    - See Disk, TU58 magnetic tape
  - unload function • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - write end-of-file function • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
  - write function • *I/O User's I*, 6–13
- Magnetic tape accessibility field
- See XAB\$\_MTACC field
- Magnetic tape processing
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–13 to 9–14
- Mailbox • *Programming Resources*, 3–7; *System Services Intro*, 2–1, 7–30; *RTL Library*, 2–23, LIB–12; *Device Support*, A–53, A–54, A–55
- See also Terminal
- assigning channel to • *System Services Ref*, SYS–82
  - associated with device • *Device Support*, A–56
  - buffered I/O quota for • *Device Support*, A–52
  - controlling access through access control lists • *Utility Routines*, ACL–1
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 3–8; *System Services Ref*, SYS–82; *I/O User's I*, 7–1
  - deleting • *I/O User's I*, 7–2

## Index

### Mailbox

- deleting (cont'd.)
  - permanent • *System Services Ref*, SYS-85, SYS-130
  - temporary • *System Services Ref*, SYS-85
- device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 7-4
- disable terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-21
- driver • *I/O User's I*, 7-1
- for interprocess communication • *System Services Intro*, 8-11
- function codes • *I/O User's I*, 7-5, A-7
- function modifiers
  - IO\$\_M\_NORSWAIT • *I/O User's I*, 7-7
  - IO\$\_M\_NOW • *I/O User's I*, 7-2, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 7-9
  - IO\$\_M\_READATTN • *I/O User's I*, 7-9
  - IO\$\_M\_SETPROT • *I/O User's I*, 7-11
- I/O functions • *Device Support*, A-39
  - IO\$\_READLBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-6
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-6
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-6
  - IO\$\_WRITELBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-7
  - IO\$\_WRITEOF • *I/O User's I*, 7-8
  - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-7
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 7-7
- I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 7-12
- input/output
  - asynchronous • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
  - immediate • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
  - synchronous • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
  - using SYS\$QIO • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
  - using SYS\$QIOW • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
- in shared memory • *Device Support*, A-57
- list of operations • *I/O User's I*, 7-1
- marked for deletion • *Device Support*, A-57
- message format • *I/O User's I*, 7-3; *I/O User's II*, 1-3
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-18
- message size • *I/O User's I*, 7-2
- multiport memory • *I/O User's I*, 7-1
- name • *System Services Intro*, 7-32
- of job controller • *Device Support*, 9-7, G-7
- of OPCOM process • *Device Support*, 10-6, G-7
- permanent • *Programming Resources*, 3-8; *I/O User's I*, 7-2, 7-3; *Device Support*, A-57
- programming example • *I/O User's I*, 7-13

### Mailbox (cont'd.)

- protection • *System Services Intro*, 7-4, 7-5; *I/O User's I*, 7-2, 7-3, 7-11
- read attention AST function • *I/O User's I*, 7-9
- read function • *I/O User's I*, 7-6
- reading data from • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
- sending a message to • *Device Support*, C-51 to C-52, C-59
- set attention AST function • *I/O User's I*, 7-9
- set protection function • *I/O User's I*, 7-11
- status returns • *I/O User's I*, A-7
- synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3-8, 3-13
- SYS\$GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 7-4
- system • *System Services Intro*, 7-33
  - messages • *System Services Intro*, 7-33
- temporary • *Programming Resources*, 3-8; *I/O User's I*, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4
- terminal/mailbox interaction • *I/O User's I*, 8-17
- termination • *System Services Intro*, 8-18
- volume protection • *I/O User's I*, 7-11
- write attention AST function • *I/O User's I*, 7-9
- write end-of-file message function • *I/O User's I*, 7-8
- write function • *I/O User's I*, 7-7
- writing data to • *Programming Resources*, 3-9
- Mailbox driver • *Device Support*, 15-5
- MAILBOX spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-13, C-51, C-59
- Maintenance function • *Device Support*, 17-13
- Major ID • *Linker*, 3-7
  - of shareable image in map • *Linker*, 5-6
- Manual unlock option
  - See RAB\$\_ULK option
- MANUAL\_UNLOCKING attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- MANUAL\_UNLOCKING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-15
- Map
  - See Image map
- MAP file • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-10, DELTA-11, DELTA-12
- Mapped file • *Programming Resources*, 8-4
  - closing • *Programming Resources*, 8-9
  - saving • *Programming Resources*, 8-9
- /MAP qualifier • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-6, LINK-11
- Map register base register
  - See MBA\$\_MAP

- Map registers • *Device Support*, 1–17, 12–2, 12–4 to 12–7, 12–15, 12–19 to 12–22, A–8, A–23 to A–24, A–24, B–3
  - See also Alternate map registers
  - allocating • *Device Support*, C–63 to C–64
  - allocating permanent • *Device Support*, 11–2, 12–20 to 12–21, A–24, G–12
  - byte offset bit • *Device Support*, C–75
  - calculating the number needed • *Device Support*, 12–19
  - format • *Device Support*, 12–5 to 12–7, 12–21
  - invalidating • *Device Support*, 12–7, 12–13, 12–22
  - loading • *Device Support*, 12–21 to 12–22, B–43, C–75 to C–76
  - number of active • *Device Support*, A–9
  - number of disabled • *Device Support*, A–9
  - of MBA • *Device Support*, 13–2, B–42, C–74
  - of Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 12–5
  - of UBA • *Device Support*, 12–5
  - operation • *Device Support*, 12–5 to 12–7
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 10–2, 12–25 to 12–26, B–51, C–86 to C–87
  - requesting • *Device Support*, 12–19 to 12–21, B–56, C–95 to C–96
- Map register valid bit • *Device Support*, 12–21
- Map register wait queue • *Device Support*, 12–19, 12–25, A–8, C–87, C–96, G–14
- Margin
  - source display • *Debugger*, 5–8, CD–116, CD–178
- /MARK\_CHANGE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–53, CD–104
- Mask
  - entry • *MACRO*, 9–63
  - register • *MACRO*, 3–13 to 3–14
  - register save • *MACRO*, 6–29, 6–58
- .MASK directive • *MACRO*, 6–58
- MASSBUS
  - configuration • *Device Support*, 13–1, 13–4
  - I/O address space • *Device Support*, 18–1
  - I/O database • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–6 to 13–7
  - servicing multiunit controller on • *Device Support*, 13–2, 13–6, 13–11, 13–12, 13–14
  - servicing single-unit controller on • *Device Support*, 13–6, 13–10, 13–11, 13–12, 13–14
- MASSBUS adapter
  - See MBA
- MASSBUS driver
  - DPT for • *Device Support*, 13–14
  - interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 13–15
  - start I/O routine • *Device Support*, 13–12
  - unit initialization routine • *Device Support*, 13–11
  - unsolicited interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 13–14
- Master adapter • *I/O User's I*, 6–4
- Master/slave software model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
  - characteristics of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
  - queuing model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
  - self-scheduling model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
  - true model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
- MATCHC (Match Characters) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–129
  - RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–270
- Match operations • *Librarian*, LIB–2
- Mathematical functions
  - using system routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–24
- Mathematics routine • *RTL Math*, 1–1
  - absolute value • *RTL Math*, 1–4
  - algorithm • *RTL Math*, 1–2
  - bitwise AND operator • *RTL Math*, 1–4
  - bitwise complement operator • *RTL Math*, 1–8
  - bitwise exclusive OR operator • *RTL Math*, 1–5
  - bitwise inclusive OR operator • *RTL Math*, 1–6
  - bitwise shift • *RTL Math*, 1–8
  - calling convention • *RTL Math*, 1–2
  - complex number • *RTL Math*, 1–3
  - condition handling • *RTL Math*, 1–3
  - conversion of double to single floating-point value • *RTL Math*, 1–9
  - conversion to greatest floating-point integer • *RTL Math*, 1–5
  - entry point name • *RTL Math*, 1–1
  - F-floating conversion • *RTL Math*, 1–4
  - floating-point conversion to nearest value • *RTL Math*, 1–7
  - floating-point multiplication • *RTL Math*, 1–8
  - floating-point positive difference • *RTL Math*, 1–5
  - floating-point sign function • *RTL Math*, 1–8
  - integer to floating-point conversion • *RTL Math*, 1–5
  - JSB entry point • *RTL Math*, 1–2
  - maximum value • *RTL Math*, 1–6
  - minimum value • *RTL Math*, 1–7

## Index

- Mathematics routine (cont'd.)
  - remainder • *RTL Math*, 1–7
  - truncation of floating-point value • *RTL Math*, 1–6
  - undocumented routines • *RTL Math*, A–1 to A–15
    - list of • *RTL Math*, 1–4 to 1–9
- MAXBUF system parameter
  - limiting size of user's ACL buffer • *RMS*, 14–3
- Maximize-version option • *File Applications*, 4–27
- MAXIMIZE\_VERSION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–20
- MAXIMIZE\_VERSION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–27
- Maximum number of history records
  - NCS library, specifying • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25
- Maximum record number field
  - See FAB\$\_MRN field
- Maximum record number option • *File Applications*, 4–29
- Maximum record size
  - default value for remote file access • *RMS*, 5–22
  - indexed file • *File Applications*, 3–22
- Maximum record size field
  - See FAB\$\_MRS field
- Maximum record size field in XABFHC
  - See XAB\$\_MRZ field
- Maximum-record-size option • *File Applications*, 4–29
- Maximum version option
  - See FAB\$\_MXV option
- MAX\_RECORD\_NUMBER attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–20
- MAX\_RECORD\_NUMBER secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
- MBA\$INT • *Device Support*, 13–14 to 13–15, D–23
- MBA\$\_AS • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–5, 13–8 to 13–9, 13–9, 13–10
- MBA\$\_BCR • *Device Support*, 13–3, 13–4, 13–13, C–74
- MBA\$\_CAR • *Device Support*, 13–4
- MBA\$\_CR • *Device Support*, 13–4
- MBA\$\_CSR • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–13
- MBA\$\_DR • *Device Support*, 13–4
- MBA\$\_ERB • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–5, 13–11
- MBA\$\_MAP • *Device Support*, 13–4, C–74
- MBA\$\_SMR • *Device Support*, 13–4
- MBA\$\_SR • *Device Support*, 13–4, 13–10, 13–12
- MBA\$\_VAR • *Device Support*, 13–3, 13–4, 13–13, C–74
- MBA (MASSBUS adapter) • *Device Support*, 1–10, 1–11
  - address space • *Device Support*, 13–4 to 13–5
  - data path • *Device Support*, 13–3
  - functions • *Device Support*, 13–1, 13–8 to 13–9
  - nexus value of • *Device Support*, 15–5
  - obtaining ownership • *Device Support*, 13–2, 13–6 to 13–10, 13–12 to 13–13
  - registers • *Device Support*, 13–1 to 13–6
    - device • *Device Support*, 13–5, 13–11, 13–12
    - external • *Device Support*, 13–2
    - internal • *Device Support*, 13–2
    - map • *Device Support*, 13–2 to 13–6, B–42, C–74
  - releasing secondary data channel • *Device Support*, C–88
  - subunit number • *Device Support*, 13–1
  - unit number • *Device Support*, 13–1, 13–11, 15–6
- \$MBADEF macro • *Device Support*, 13–4 to 13–5
- MBZ (Must Be Zero)
  - See Field
- MBZ (Must Be Zero) field • *MACRO*, 7–1
- .MCALL directive • *MACRO*, 6–59
- MCHECK spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–13
- \$MCHKDEF macro • *Device Support*, 14–11
- MCHK symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14
- MCOMB (Move Complemented Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–22
- MCOML (Move Complemented Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–22
- ;M command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–43
  - privileges required for • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
- MCOMW (Move Complemented Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–22
- .MDELETE directive • *MACRO*, 6–60
- MEAN\_DATA\_LENGTH attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- MEAN\_INDEX\_LENGTH attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–5
- Mechanism argument vector • *RTL Library*, 4–7, 4–11, 4–20
- Mechanism array • *Programming Resources*, 9–15; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–17, SDA–22
- Mechanism array argument • *System Services Intro*, 10–10

- Mechanism entry • *System Services Intro*, 1–8
  - See also Routine format
- Media ID • *Device Support*, A–58
- MEGA spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–13
- Memory
  - See also Buffer, Nonpaged pool
  - allocating and freeing blocks of • *RTL Library*, 5–4
  - allocating and freeing pages of • *RTL Library*, 5–4
  - allocating strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–46
  - allocation algorithms • *RTL Library*, 5–7
  - deallocating strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–45
  - detecting corruption in • *Device Support*, 16–22 to 16–24
  - detecting parity errors in • *Device Support*, 12–25, B–46
  - effect of debugger • *Debugger*, 2–23
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
  - formatting • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–56
  - locking page into • *System Services Intro*, 11–7; *System Services Ref*, SYS–335
  - nonpaged system dynamic • *File Applications*, 9–8
  - releasing with the FDL\$RELEASE routine • *File Applications*, 4–15
  - testing accessibility of • *Device Support*, B–36 to B–37
  - unlocking page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS–526
- Memory allocation • *Linker*, 1–6, 2–10
  - absolute program section • *Linker*, 6–4
  - algorithm for • *Linker*, 6–15
  - based image • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5
  - cluster • *Linker*, 6–17
  - information about, in map • *Linker*, 5–8
  - relocatable program section • *Linker*, 6–4
  - shareable image • *Linker*, 6–7
  - steps in • *Linker*, 6–15
  - system image • *Linker*, 6–2
- Memory cache • *File Applications*, 3–12, 3–14
- Memory fragmentation • *RTL Library*, 5–5
- Memory interconnect to VAXBI adapter
  - See DWMBBA
- Memory location
  - decoding • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–53
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
- Memory management • *Programming Resources*, 10–1
  - exception • *MACRO*, E–3
- Memory management (cont'd.)
  - fault • *MACRO*, E–3
  - using system routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
  - virtual memory • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
- Memory management resources
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3–12
- Memory management services • *System Services Intro*, 1–2; *RTL Library*, 5–3
- Memory region
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–54
- Menu • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–14
  - creating • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–14
  - creating with SMG\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 7–22
  - deleting • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–14
  - reading • *Programming Resources*, 7–23
  - selecting • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–15
- MERGE command • *Programming Resources*, 8–13
  - file interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–19
  - record interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–21
- /MERGE qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–1, CONV–17
- Message
  - chaining • *Programming Resources*, 9–23
  - construction of • *Message*, MSG–2
  - definition of • *Message*, MSG–22
  - displaying • *Programming Resources*, 9–22
  - example of • *Message*, MSG–1
  - format of • *Message*, MSG–1
  - formatting and outputting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–371
  - logging • *Programming Resources*, 9–24
  - obtaining text of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–253
  - sending to error logger • *System Services Ref*, SYS–441
  - sending to operator • *System Services Ref*, SYS–495
  - system • *System Services Intro*, 2–17
  - writing to terminal • *System Services Ref*, SYS–30, SYS–38
- MESSAGE
  - See Message Utility
- Message code • *Message*, MSG–2
- MESSAGE command • *Message*, MSG–4, MSG–9
  - format of • *Message*, MSG–8
  - parameter for • *Message*, MSG–8
  - qualifiers • *Message*, MSG–8 to MSG–14
- MESSAGE commands • *Message*, MSG–15

# Index

## Message definition

- in message source file • *Message*, MSG-22
- qualifiers for • *Message*, MSG-22, MSG-23
- statements • *Message*, MSG-3

## Message display directive

- .ERROR • *MACRO*, 6-31
- .PRINT • *MACRO*, 6-75

## Message examples • *Message*, MSG-29

## Message file

- See Nonexecutable message file

## Message format

- See Mailbox

## Message object module

- linking • *Message*, MSG-4

## Message pointer

- creating • *Message*, MSG-5
- example • *Message*, MSG-29
- use of • *Message*, MSG-4, MSG-5

## Messages • *SUMSLP*, SUM-13

## Message source file

- comments in • *Message*, MSG-7
- compiling • *Message*, MSG-4
- elements of • *Message*, MSG-3
- expressions in • *Message*, MSG-7
- format • *Message*, MSG-3
- sample of • *Message*, MSG-18
- symbols in • *Message*, MSG-7

## Message source file statements • *Message*, MSG-6, MSG-15

- base message number directive (.BASE) • *Message*, MSG-16
- end directive (.END) • *Message*, MSG-17
- facility directive (.FACILITY) • *Message*, MSG-18
- identification directive (.IDENT) • *Message*, MSG-20
- listing directives • *Message*, MSG-25, MSG-28
- literal directive (.LITERAL) • *Message*, MSG-21
- message definition • *Message*, MSG-22
- page directive (.PAGE) • *Message*, MSG-25
- severity directive (.SEVERITY) • *Message*, MSG-26
- title directive (.TITLE) • *Message*, MSG-7, MSG-28

## Message symbol • *Message*, MSG-2, MSG-6, MSG-22; *System Services Ref*, SYS-376

## Message text

- specifying variables in • *Programming Resources*, 9-9

## Message Utility (MESSAGE) • *Programming Resources*, 1-19, 9-7; *RTL Library*, 4-26 to 4-28

## Message Utility (MESSAGE) (cont'd.)

- accessing message object module • *Programming Resources*, 9-10
- command qualifiers • *Message*, MSG-9 to MSG-28
- compiling message file • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- compiling the message source file • *Message*, MSG-4
- constructing messages • *Message*, MSG-2
- controlling output • *Message*, MSG-9
- creating a message object library • *Programming Resources*, 9-10
- definition statements • *Programming Resources*, 1-19
- directives • *Programming Resources*, 1-19
- .END • *Programming Resources*, 9-8
- examples • *Message*, MSG-28
  - creating pointer files • *Message*, MSG-29
  - image containing message data • *Message*, MSG-29
- exiting • *Message*, MSG-8
- .FACILITY • *Programming Resources*, 9-8
- facility name • *Programming Resources*, 9-8
- facility number • *Programming Resources*, 9-8
- FAO parameters • *Programming Resources*, 9-12
- /FAO\_COUNT • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- invoking • *Message*, MSG-8
- linking the message object module • *Message*, MSG-4
- logging messages • *Programming Resources*, 9-24
- message object module • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- messages
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 1-19
- message source file • *Message*, MSG-3
- message text • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- message text variables • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- modifying a message source file • *Programming Resources*, 9-10
- program example • *Message*, MSG-3
- SET MESSAGE command • *Message*, MSG-5
- .SEVERITY • *Programming Resources*, 9-8
- source file • *Programming Resources*, 1-19
- source module • *Programming Resources*, 9-7
- .TITLE • *Programming Resources*, 9-9
- using message pointers • *Message*, MSG-4

## Message warning display directive

- .WARN • *MACRO*, 6-97

- MESSAGE\_ROUTINES.EXE  
 global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- .MEXIT directive • *MACRO*, 6-61
- MFD (master file directory) • *File Applications*, 6-12
- MFPR (Move from Processor Register) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-192
- MicroVAX  
 See VAXstation
- MicroVAX 2000  
 bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-5  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-31  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
- MicroVAX 3500  
 bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-5  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
- MicroVAX 3600 • *Device Support*, 1-15  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-2  
 bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-5  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-31  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7; *Device Support*, 16-8
- MicroVAX I • *Device Support*, 1-16  
 accomplishing a DMA transfer on • *Device Support*, 12-24 to 12-25  
 adapter logic • *Device Support*, 12-1  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-2  
 bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-5  
 comparison with other VAX systems • *Device Support*, 1-18  
 DMA transfer • *Device Support*, 12-26 to 12-27  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-31  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7; *Device Support*, 16-8
- MicroVAX II • *Device Support*, 1-15  
 adapter logic • *Device Support*, 12-1  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-2  
 bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-5  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-31
- MicroVAX II (cont'd.)  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7; *Device Support*, 16-8
- Minimum record length field  
 See also XAB\$W\_MRL field in XABKEY • *RMS*, 13-12
- Minor ID • *Linker*, 3-7  
 of shareable image in map • *Linker*, 5-6
- Miscellaneous data type  
 See Data type
- Mixed I/O  
 precautions listed • *RMS*, 4-24
- MMG\$GL\_SBICONF • *Device Support*, 14-6
- MMG\$IOLOCK • *Device Support*, C-32, C-35, C-41, C-46, C-54, C-58
- MMG\$UNLOCK • *Device Support*, A-42, C-105
- MMG spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-12, C-16, C-103, C-104, C-105
- MMS (Module Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-12
- MNEGB (Move Negated Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-23
- MNEGD (Move Negated D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-116
- MNEGF (Move Negated F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-116
- MNEGG (Move Negated G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-116
- MNEGH (Move Negated H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-116
- MNEGL (Move Negated Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-23
- MNEGW (Move Negated Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-23
- MNT (module name table) • *Librarian*, LIB-2
- Mode  
 CANCEL MODE • *Debugger*, CD-18  
 dynamic • *Debugger*, 4-6, 4-13  
 interactive • *File Applications*, 10-11  
 locate  
 performance • *File Applications*, 9-9  
 SET MODE [NO]DYNAMIC command • *Debugger*, 4-6, 4-13, CD-120  
 SET MODE [NO]G\_FLOAT command • *Debugger*, CD-120  
 SET MODE [NO]KEYPAD command • *Debugger*, 7-8, CD-120  
 SET MODE [NO]LINE command • *Debugger*, CD-120  
 SET MODE [NO]OPERANDS command • *Debugger*, 3-19, CD-120  
 SET MODE [NO]SCREEN command • *Debugger*, 6-1, CD-120

# Index

## Mode (cont'd.)

SET MODE [NO]SCROLL command • *Debugger*, CD-120

SET MODE [NO]SEPARATE command • *Debugger*, 8-5, CD-120

SET MODE [NO]SYMBOLIC command • *Debugger*, 3-13, CD-120

SHOW MODE • *Debugger*, CD-180

## Mode card

026 punch mode • *I/O User's I*, 2-2

029 punch mode • *I/O User's I*, 2-2

## Mode field in XABITM

See XAB\$L\_MODE field

## Modem

signals

input transitions of • *Device Support*, 17-14

sending to device • *Device Support*, 17-12

Mode qualifier, PATCH command • *Patch*, PAT-15, PAT-76

## Mode switching

when permitted • *RMS*, 4-24

## MODIFICATIONS keyword

using in collating sequence expression • *National Char Set*, NCS-14

using in conversion function expression • *National Char Set*, NCS-16

MODIFICATIONS keyword clause • *National Char Set*, NCS-17

## Modified page list

displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-115

/MODIFIED qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-115

Modify access type • *MACRO*, 8-16

MODIFY command • *File Applications*, 10-28; *File Def Language*, FDL-64

Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, A-1

Modify file function • *I/O User's I*, 1-32

/MODIFY qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-98, CD-149

## Modularity

virtual displays • *Programming Resources*, 7-31

Modular programming • *Linker*, 2-1

## Module

See also Shareable image

canceling • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-19

creating • *Librarian*, LIB-4

finding a failing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-24

formatting • *Librarian*, LIB-5

information about • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-181

key number in • *Librarian*, LIB-5

## Module (cont'd.)

replacing in the default NCS library • *National Char Set*, NCS-21

setting • *Debugger*, 4-5, CD-123

terminating • *Librarian*, LIB-5

traceback information • *Debugger*, 4-3

Module header • *Librarian*, LIB-2

## Module Management System

See MMS

## Module name

made available to debugger • *MACRO*, 6-23

## Module name table

See MNT

/MODULE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-23, CD-136; *Librarian*, LIB-32

using with /INSERT • *Librarian*, LIB-32

MODULE statement • *Command Def*, CDU-14, CDU-37

Monitoring procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 4-8, A-5

in the Run-Time Library • *Modular Procedures*, 4-9

timer • *Modular Procedures*, 4-8

MOUNT command • *I/O User's I*, 6-21

and window size • *File Applications*, 9-8

Mount function • *I/O User's I*, 1-34

MOUNT privilege • *System Services Intro*, 7-4

Mount verification • *Device Support*, A-39, A-57

Mount verification routine • *Device Support*, A-29, A-30

MOVAB (Move Address Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAD (Move Address D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAF (Move Address F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAG (Move Address G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAH (Move Address H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAL (Move Address Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAO (Move Address Octa) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAQ (Move Address Quad) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOVAW (Move Address Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-34

MOV B (Move Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-24

MOV C3 (Move Character 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-130 to 9-131

RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB-275



- MOV5 (Move Character 5 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–130 to 9–131  
     RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB–276  
 MOVD – Move D\_floating • *MACRO*, 9–117  
 MOVE command • *Debugger*, 6–9, CD–82  
 MOVF – Move F\_floating • *MACRO*, 9–117  
 MOVG – Move G\_floating • *MACRO*, 9–117  
 MOVH – Move H\_floating • *MACRO*, 9–117  
 MOVL (Move Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–24  
 MOV0 (Move Octa) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–24  
 MOVp (Move Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–161  
 MOVPSL (Move PSL) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–77  
 MOVQ (Move Quad) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–24  
 MOVTC (Move Translated Characters) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–132  
 MOVTUC (Move Translated Until Character) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–133 to 9–134  
 MOVW (Move Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–24  
 MOVZBL (Move Zero-Extended Byte to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–25  
 MOVZBW (Move Zero-Extended Byte to Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–25  
 MOVZWL (Move Zero-Extended Word to Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–25  
 MSCP server  
     code  
         base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 MSCP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 MSE option • *File Def Language*, FDL–37  
 MSG\$\_CRUNSOLIC • *Device Support*, 9–7  
 MSG\$\_DEVOFFLIN • *Device Support*, 10–6  
 MTH\$ACOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–3  
 MTH\$ACOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–6  
 MTH\$AIMAG • *RTL Math*, MTH–112  
 MTH\$ALOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–114  
 MTH\$ALOG10 • *RTL Math*, MTH–118  
 MTH\$ALOG2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–116  
 MTH\$ASIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–9  
 MTH\$ASIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–11  
 MTH\$ATAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–13  
 MTH\$ATAN2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–17  
 MTH\$ATAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–15  
 MTH\$ATAND2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–19  
 MTH\$ATANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–21  
 MTH\$CABS • *RTL Math*, MTH–23  
 MTH\$CCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–26  
 MTH\$CDABS • *RTL Math*, MTH–23  
 MTH\$CDCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–28  
 MTH\$CDEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–33  
 MTH\$CDLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–38  
 MTH\$CDSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–54  
 MTH\$CDSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–59  
 MTH\$CEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–31  
 MTH\$CGABS • *RTL Math*, MTH–23  
 MTH\$CGCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–28  
 MTH\$CGEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–33  
 MTH\$CGLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–38  
 MTH\$CGSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–54  
 MTH\$CGSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–59  
 MTH\$CLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–36  
 MTH\$CMLPX • *RTL Math*, MTH–40  
 MTH\$CONJG • *RTL Math*, MTH–44  
 MTH\$COS • *RTL Math*, MTH–47  
 MTH\$COSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–49  
 MTH\$COSH • *RTL Math*, MTH–51  
 MTH\$CSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–53  
 MTH\$CSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–57  
 MTH\$CVT\_DA\_GA • *RTL Math*, MTH–64  
 MTH\$CVT\_D\_G • *RTL Math*, MTH–62  
 MTH\$CVT\_GA\_DA • *RTL Math*, MTH–64  
 MTH\$CVT\_G\_D • *RTL Math*, MTH–62  
 MTH\$DACOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–3  
 MTH\$DACOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–6  
 MTH\$DASIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–9  
 MTH\$DASIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–11  
 MTH\$DATAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–13  
 MTH\$DATAN2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–17  
 MTH\$DATAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–15  
 MTH\$DATAND2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–19  
 MTH\$DATANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–21  
 MTH\$DCMLPX • *RTL Math*, MTH–42  
 MTH\$DCONJG • *RTL Math*, MTH–45  
 MTH\$DCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–47  
 MTH\$DCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–49  
 MTH\$DCOSH • *RTL Math*, MTH–51  
 MTH\$DEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–66  
 MTH\$DIMAG • *RTL Math*, MTH–112  
 MTH\$DLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–114  
 MTH\$DLOG10 • *RTL Math*, MTH–118  
 MTH\$DLOG2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–116  
 MTH\$DREAL • *RTL Math*, MTH–122  
 MTH\$DSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–124  
 MTH\$DSINCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–126  
 MTH\$DSINCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–129  
 MTH\$DSIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–132  
 MTH\$DSINH • *RTL Math*, MTH–134  
 MTH\$DSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–136  
 MTH\$DTAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–138  
 MTH\$DTAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–140  
 MTH\$DTANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–142  
 MTH\$EXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–66

## Index

- MTH\$GACOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–3
- MTH\$GACOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–6
- MTH\$GASIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–9
- MTH\$GASIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–11
- MTH\$GATAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–13
- MTH\$GATAN2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–17
- MTH\$GATAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–15
- MTH\$GATAND2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–19
- MTH\$GATANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–21
- MTH\$GCMLPX • *RTL Math*, MTH–42
- MTH\$GCONJG • *RTL Math*, MTH–45
- MTH\$GCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–47
- MTH\$GCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–49
- MTH\$GCOSH • *RTL Math*, MTH–51
- MTH\$GEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–66
- MTH\$GIMAG • *RTL Math*, MTH–112
- MTH\$GLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–114
- MTH\$GLOG10 • *RTL Math*, MTH–118
- MTH\$GLOG2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–116
- MTH\$GREAL • *RTL Math*, MTH–122
- MTH\$GSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–124
- MTH\$GSINCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–126
- MTH\$GSINCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–129
- MTH\$GSIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–132
- MTH\$GSINH • *RTL Math*, MTH–134
- MTH\$GSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–136
- MTH\$GTAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–138
- MTH\$GTAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–140
- MTH\$GTANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–142
- MTH\$HACOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–69
- MTH\$HACOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–71
- MTH\$HASIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–73
- MTH\$HASIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–75
- MTH\$HATAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–77
- MTH\$HATAN2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–81
- MTH\$HATAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–79
- MTH\$HATAND2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–83
- MTH\$HATANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–85
- MTH\$HCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–87
- MTH\$HCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–88
- MTH\$HCOSH • *RTL Math*, MTH–89
- MTH\$HEXP • *RTL Math*, MTH–91
- MTH\$HLOG • *RTL Math*, MTH–93
- MTH\$HLOG10 • *RTL Math*, MTH–97
- MTH\$HLOG2 • *RTL Math*, MTH–95
- MTH\$HSIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–99
- MTH\$HSINCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–126
- MTH\$HSINCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–129
- MTH\$HSIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–100
- MTH\$HSINH • *RTL Math*, MTH–102
- MTH\$HSQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–104
- MTH\$HTAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–106
- MTH\$HTAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–108
- MTH\$HTANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–110
- MTH\$RANDOM • *RTL Math*, MTH–120
- MTH\$REAL • *RTL Math*, MTH–122
- MTH\$SIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–124
- MTH\$SINCOS • *RTL Math*, MTH–126
- MTH\$SINCOSD • *RTL Math*, MTH–129
- MTH\$SIND • *RTL Math*, MTH–132
- MTH\$SINH • *RTL Math*, MTH–134
- MTH\$SIN\_R4 • *RTL Intro*, 3–5
- MTH\$SQRT • *RTL Math*, MTH–136
- MTH\$TAN • *RTL Math*, MTH–138
- MTH\$TAND • *RTL Math*, MTH–140
- MTH\$TANH • *RTL Math*, MTH–142
- MTH\$UMAX • *RTL Math*, MTH–144
- MTH\$UMIN • *RTL Math*, MTH–145
- MTPR (Move to Processor Register) instruction •  
    *MACRO*, 9–191
- MT\_BLOCK\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*,  
    FDL–21
- MT\_BLOCK\_SIZE secondary attribute • *File*  
    *Applications*, 4–28
- MT\_CLOSE\_REWIND attribute • *File Def Language*,  
    FDL–21
- MT\_CURRENT\_POSITION attribute • *File Def*  
    *Language*, FDL–21
- MT\_NOT\_EOF attribute • *File Def Language*,  
    FDL–21
- MT\_OPEN\_REWIND attribute • *File Def Language*,  
    FDL–21
- MT\_PROTECTION attribute • *File Def Language*,  
    FDL–22
- MT\_PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File*  
    *Applications*, 4–28
- MULB2 (Multiply Byte 2 Operand) instruction •  
    *MACRO*, 9–26
- MULB3 (Multiply Byte 3 Operand) instruction •  
    *MACRO*, 9–26
- MULD2 (Multiply D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction  
    • *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULD3 (Multiply D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction  
    • *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULF2 (Multiply F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction •  
    *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULF3 (Multiply F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction •  
    *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULG2 (Multiply G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction  
    • *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULG3 (Multiply G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction  
    • *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULH2 (Multiply H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction  
    • *MACRO*, 9–118

- MULH3 (Multiply H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction
  - *MACRO*, 9–118
- MULL2 (Multiply Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–26
- MULL3 (Multiply Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–26
- MULP (Multiply Packed) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–162
- Multiblock • *File Applications*, 3–11
  - defined • *File Applications*, 2–1, 3–6
  - restriction for use • *File Applications*, 3–6
- Multiblock count field
  - See RAB\$B\_MBC field
- MULTIBLOCK\_COUNT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–12
- MULTIBLOCK\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–18
- Multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3–11, 3–13, 3–26, 3–27
- Multibuffer count field
  - See RAB\$B\_MBF field
- MULTIBUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–12
- MULTIBUFFER\_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–17, 7–19
  - and record access type • *File Applications*, 7–20
  - for sequential file • *File Applications*, 7–18
- Multilanguage program
  - debugging • *Debugger*, 8–7
- Multilevel device interrupt dispatching • *Device Support*, 12–32, 12–34 to 12–36, A–20
- Multiple active signal
  - See Condition handler
- Multiple area
  - See Area
- Multiple areas • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–28
- Multiple argument
  - delimiting in control block fields • *RMS*, 3–5, 3–7
  - specifying in control block fields • *RMS*, B–3
- Multiple definition modules
  - specifying with /DELETE qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–27, NCS–32
  - specifying with /EXTRACT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–28
  - specifying with /ONLY qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–38
- Multiple exception • *System Services Intro*, 10–17
- Multiple input files • *Convert*, CONV–5
  - specifying • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
- Multiple-key indexed file
  - creating • *RMS*, 4–5
- Multiple keys • *Convert*, CONV–27
  - example of use with Close service • *RMS*, 4–12
  - performance cost of using • *RMS*, 13–14
  - recommended number • *RMS*, 13–14
- Multiple record stream
  - with block I/O • *RMS*, 4–25
- Multiple service
  - for retrieving records • *File Applications*, 8–3
- Multiplexer
  - DMB32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
  - DMF32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
  - DZ11 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
  - DZ32 device • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- Multiplication • *RTL Library*, LIB–128, LIB–130, LIB–132, LIB–134
  - decimal strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–58
  - extended precision • *RTL Library*, LIB–136
  - of complex number • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–53
- Multiplication operator (\*) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Multiprocessing
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- Multiprocessing device driver
  - analyzing crash dumps • *Device Support*, G–18 to G–19
  - incompatibility with uniprocessing driver • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–3
  - using XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16–7, G–20
  - writing • *Device Support*, G–8 to G–20
- Multiprocessing environment • *Programming Resources*, 4–18
  - See also Synchronization
  - contrasted with uniprocessing environment • *Device Support*, 3–10, G–1
  - debugging a driver designed for • *Device Support*, 16–25 to 16–27
  - initial XDELTA breakpoint • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–8
  - scheduling • *Programming Resources*, 4–19
  - XDELTA breakpoints • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–13, DELTA–29, DELTA–35
  - XDELTA operation • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–13
- MULTIPROCESSING parameter • *Device Support*, 16–24, 16–25, G–2 to G–3, G–4, G–23
- Multiprocessing software model
  - master/slave • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–3
  - pipelining • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–4

## Index

Multiprocessing software model (cont'd.)  
work queue processing • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–4 to 1–5

Multiprocessor  
analyzing crash dumps • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9  
displaying synchronization structures • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–150

Multiprocessor state • *Device Support*, A–15, G–20 to G–24

Multistream access option  
See FAB\$V\_MSE option

MULTISTREAM attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–37

Multistreamed workload • *Programming Resources*, 4–18

MULTISTREAM secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–4

MULW2 (Multiply Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–26

MULW3 (Multiply Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–26

Must Be Zero  
See MBZ

Mutex  
for ACL • *Device Support*, A–45  
for I/O database • *Device Support*, 11–11, D–5

MXV option • *File Def Language*, FDL–21

---

## N

---

NAM\$\_BID field • *RMS*, 6–4

NAM\$\_BLN field • *RMS*, 6–4

NAM\$\_DEV descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_DEV field • *RMS*, 6–4

NAM\$\_DIR descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_DIR field • *RMS*, 6–5

NAM\$\_ESL field • *RMS*, 6–5

NAM\$\_ESS field • *RMS*, 6–5

NAM\$\_NAME descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_NAME field • *RMS*, 6–7

NAM\$\_NODE descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_NODE field • *RMS*, 6–7

NAM\$\_NOP field • *RMS*, 6–7  
options listed • *RMS*, 6–8

NAM\$\_RSL field • *RMS*, 6–9, RMS–63

NAM\$\_RSS field • *File Applications*, 6–9; *RMS*, 6–9

NAM\$\_TYPE descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_TYPE field • *RMS*, 6–9

NAM\$\_VER descriptor • *RMS*, 6–3

NAM\$\_VER field • *RMS*, 6–10

NAM\$\_WCC field • *RMS*, 6–10  
returned by Remove service • *RMS*, RMS–82

NAM\$\_DVI field • *File Applications*, 6–5; *RMS*, 6–5

NAM\$V\_CNCL\_DEV bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_CONCEAL field • *RMS*, RMS–26, RMS–63

NAM\$V\_DIR\_LVL bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_EXP\_DEV bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_EXP\_DIR bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_EXP\_NAME bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_EXP\_TYPE bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_EXP\_VER bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_GRP\_MBR bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_HIGHVER bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_LOWVER bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_NOCONCEAL option • *RMS*, 6–8, RMS–16, RMS–68

NAM\$V\_NODE bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_PPF bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_PWD field • *RMS*, RMS–26, RMS–63, RMS–68

NAM\$V\_PWD option • *RMS*, 6–8, RMS–16

NAM\$V\_QUOTED bit • *RMS*, 6–6

NAM\$V\_ROOT\_DIR bit • *RMS*, 6–7

NAM\$V\_SEARCH\_LIST bit • *RMS*, 6–7

NAM\$V\_SRCHXABS option • *RMS*, 6–8

NAM\$V\_SYNCHK option • *RMS*, 6–8, RMS–68  
use with Parse service • *RMS*, 5–7

- NAM\$\_SYNCHK option (cont'd.)
  - using for Parse service without I/O • *RMS*, RMS-67
- NAM\$\_WILDCARD bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_GRP bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_MBR bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_NAME bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_SFD1 bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_TYPE bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_UFD bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_WILD\_VER bit • *RMS*, 6-7
- NAM\$\_W\_DID field • *File Applications*, 6-5; *RMS*, 6-4
- NAM\$\_W\_FID field • *File Applications*, 6-5; *RMS*, 6-6
- NAM (name block) • *Programming Resources*, 1-36; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-77
  - address field • *File Applications*, 5-9
  - and resulting file specification • *File Applications*, 5-8
  - and Search service • *File Applications*, 5-8
  - presence of a search list • *File Applications*, 5-9
  - presence of a wildcard character • *File Applications*, 5-9
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 6-1
  - support by FDL • *File Applications*, 5-10
  - support by languages • *File Applications*, 5-10
  - using • *File Applications*, 5-12 to 5-14
  - using from higher-level language • *RMS*, 6-2
  - using from VAX MACRO • *RMS*, 6-2
- NAM (name block) option
  - See FAB\$\_NAM option
- \$NAMDEF • *File Applications*, 5-10
- %NAME • *Debugger*, D-3
- NAME attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-19, FDL-22, FDL-29
- Name block
  - See NAM
- Name block address field
  - See FAB\$\_NAM field
- Name block options field
  - See NAM\$\_NOP field
- /NAMES qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-33
- Naming
  - application-wide • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2-4
- Naming conventions • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1, A-6
  - for facilities • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2
  - for files • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4
  - for modules • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4
  - for procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-3
- Naming conventions (cont'd.)
  - for PSECTs • *Modular Procedures*, 3-5
  - macros • *RMS*, 3-2
  - services • *RMS*, 3-3
- Naming help modules • *Librarian*, LIB-4
- Naming PPL\$ components • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5-3
- \$NAM macro • *RMS*, B-6
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B-6
- \$NAM\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B-7
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B-7
  - comparing with \$NAM macro • *RMS*, B-7
  - NAM\$\_DVI argument • *RMS*, B-7
  - NAM\$\_W\_DID argument • *RMS*, B-7
  - NAM\$\_W\_FID argument • *RMS*, B-7
  - requirements • *RMS*, B-7
- .NARG directive • *MACRO*, 6-62
- NARGS keyword • *System Services Intro*, 2-8
- National Character Set routines
  - See NCS routines
- National Character Set Utility (NCS) • *Programming Resources*, 1-22; *National Char Set*, NCS-3
  - DCL interface
    - default function • *National Char Set*, NCS-3
    - library functions • *National Char Set*, NCS-3
  - directing output from • *National Char Set*, NCS-21
  - exiting • *National Char Set*, NCS-21
  - functions • *National Char Set*, NCS-3
  - implementation • *National Char Set*, NCS-3
- Native language
  - on VMS • *File Def Language*, FDL-41
- NBI
  - See Memory interconnect to VAXBI adapter
- NBP (next block pointer)
  - default for block transfer • *RMS*, 7-2
  - for block I/O • *RMS*, 4-25
  - functions listed • *RMS*, 4-25
- .NCHR directive • *MACRO*, 6-63
- NCS
  - See National Character Set Utility
- NCS\$COMPARE routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-7
- NCS\$CONVERT routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-9
- NCS\$END\_CF routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-11
- NCS\$END\_CS routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-12
- NCS\$GET\_CF routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-13
- NCS\$GET\_CS routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-15
- NCS\$RESTORE\_CF routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-17
- NCS\$RESTORE\_CS routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-19
- NCS\$SAVE\_CF routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS-21

## Index

- NCS\$SAVE\_CS routine • *Utility Routines*, NCS–23
- NCS collating sequence end routine
  - See NCS\$END\_CS routine
- NCS command
  - specifying input files for • *National Char Set*, NCS–21
- NCS compare strings routine
  - See NCS\$COMPARE routine
- NCS conversion function end routine
  - See NCS\$END\_CF routine
- NCS convert string routine
  - See NCS\$CONVERT routine
- NCS get collating sequence routine
  - See NCS\$GET\_CS routine
- NCS get conversion function routine
  - See NCS\$GET\_CF routine
- NCS keyword
  - for /FORMAT qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–29
- NCS library
  - creating • *National Char Set*, NCS–25
    - See also /CREATE qualifier
  - deleting definition modules from • *National Char Set*, NCS–27
  - extracting definition modules from • *National Char Set*, NCS–28
  - generating MACRO-32 output from • *National Char Set*, NCS–36
  - generating NCS definition files from • *National Char Set*, NCS–39
  - inserting definition modules • *National Char Set*, NCS–32
  - obtaining listing of • *National Char Set*, NCS–34
  - replacing definition modules • *National Char Set*, NCS–40
  - specifying an alternate • *National Char Set*, NCS–33
  - specifying history records • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25
  - specifying MACRO-32 output format • *National Char Set*, NCS–29
  - specifying maximum length of definition module names • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25
  - specifying maximum number of modules • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25
  - specifying size • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25
  - verifying operations • *National Char Set*, NCS–35
  - with data-expanded format • *National Char Set*, NCS–26
- NCS library (cont'd.)
  - with data-reduced format • *National Char Set*, NCS–26
- NCS restore collating sequence routine
  - See NCS\$RESTORE\_CS routine
- NCS restore conversion function routine
  - See NCS\$RESTORE\_CF routine
- NCS routines • *Utility Routines*, NCS–1
  - example of use in FORTRAN program • *Utility Routines*, NCS–3
  - example of use in MACRO-32 program • *Utility Routines*, NCS–4
  - list of • *Utility Routines*, NCS–1
  - typical application of • *Utility Routines*, NCS–2
- NCS save collating sequence routine
  - See NCS\$SAVE\_CS routine
- NCS save conversion function routine
  - See NCS\$SAVE\_CF routine
- NEF option • *File Def Language*, FDL–21
- NEGATABLE clause
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU–28
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34
- Negative compression • *File Def Language*, FDL–4
- Negative condition code (N) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Negative operator (–) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- NETDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- Network
  - completing connection • *Programming Resources*, 3–27
  - connection request • *Programming Resources*, 3–26
  - exchanging messages • *Programming Resources*, 3–28
  - terminating connection • *Programming Resources*, 3–30
- NETWORK attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- Network device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Network work area
  - See NWA
- NETWORK\_BLOCK\_COUNT qualifier
  - for specifying maximum record size • *RMS*, 5–22
- NETWORK\_DATA\_CHECKING attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–32
- /NEW\_VERSION qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–30
- Next block pointer
  - See NBP
- NEXT command • *File Applications*, 10–12, 10–16; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–29

- `%NEXTDISP` • *Debugger*, C-6
- `%NEXTINST` • *Debugger*, C-7
- Next key
  - See `RAB$V_NXT` option
- Next key option • *File Applications*, 8-9, 8-10
- `%NEXTLOC` • *Debugger*, 3-8, D-4
- Next location
  - See Logical successor
- Next or equal key option
  - See `RAB$V_EQNXT` option
- `%NEXTOUTPUT` • *Debugger*, C-7
- `/NEXT` qualifier • *Debugger*, 5-6, CD-90
- Next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-16
  - use with sequential access • *File Applications*, 8-16
- `%NEXTSCROLL` • *Debugger*, C-7
- `%NEXTSOURCE` • *Debugger*, C-7
- Next Volume service • *File Applications*, 8-5; *RMS*, RMS-55
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS-57
  - control block input and output fields • *RMS*, RMS-56
  - flush logic • *RMS*, RMS-56
  - input logic sequence • *RMS*, RMS-56
  - output logic sequence • *RMS*, RMS-56
  - requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS-56
- `%NEXT_TASK` • *Debugger*, D-9
- Nexus • *Device Support*, 15-5, 15-8, 15-9
- Nexus ID • *Device Support*, A-6
- NFS option • *File Def Language*, FDL-22
- NIL option • *File Def Language*, FDL-37
- `.NLIST` directive • *MACRO*, 6-64
  - See also `.NOSHOW` directive
- NLK option • *File Def Language*, FDL-12
- `nnDRIVER` symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
- `/NOAPPEND` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-7
- NOCONCATENATE clause
  - for `VALUE` clause • *Command Def*, CDU-24, CDU-33
- `/NOCREATE` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-8
- `.NOCROSS` directive • *MACRO*, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-65
- Node • *Device Support*, 15-5, 15-8, 15-9
  - See also VAXBI node
  - lock-mastering • *File Applications*, 3-29
  - lock-requesting • *File Applications*, 3-29
- Node ID • *Device Support*, 14-8, A-6
- Node name address descriptor
  - See `NAM$_NODE` descriptor
- Node name address field
  - See `NAM$_NODE` field
- Node name length field
  - See `NAM$_NODE` field
- Node name size descriptor
  - See `NAM$_NODE` descriptor
- Node private space • *Device Support*, 14-5
- Node space • *Device Support*, 14-5
  - accessing BIIC registers within • *Device Support*, 14-5
  - address • *Device Support*, 14-8
  - mapped by VMS • *Device Support*, 14-6
- NODISALLOW clause
  - for `DEFINE SYNTAX` statement • *Command Def*, CDU-22
  - for `DEFINE VERB` statement • *Command Def*, CDU-31
- `/NOEXCEPTIONS_FILE` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-9
- `/NOEXIT` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-10
- `/NOFAST_LOAD` option
  - compared with `/FAST_LOAD` option • *Convert*, CONV-11
- `/NOFAST_LOAD` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-11
- `/NOFILL_BUCKETS` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-14
- `/NOFIXED_CONTROL` qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-15
- `/NOINTERACTIVE` qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-29; *File Def Language*, FDL-42, FDL-52
- NOLOCK attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-12
- No lock option
  - See `RAB$_NLK` option
- NOLOCK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-11
- NO logical value • *File Def Language*, FDL-2
- `/NOLOGICAL_NAMES` qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-162
- `/NOLOG` qualifier
  - `CREATE/FDL` • *File Def Language*, FDL-45
- Noncontiguous array descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Non-DIGITAL terminal
  - support for • *RTL Screen Management*, 5-1
- Nondirect-vector interrupt • *Device Support*, 12-2, 12-29, 12-30, 12-32, 16-8, A-7, A-23
- NONE carriage control • *File Def Language*, FDL-34
- Nonexecutable message file
  - creating • *Message*, MSG-4
- Nonexistent record option
  - See `RAB$_NXR` option
- NONEXISTENT\_RECORD attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-12

## Index

- NONEXISTENT\_RECORD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–15, 8–9
  - Nonfile-structured option
    - See FAB\$V\_NFS option
  - NONNEGATABLE clause
    - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU–28
    - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34
  - Nonpaged dynamic storage pool
    - displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
  - Nonpaged pool
    - allocating • *Device Support*, C–12 to C–13, C–14, C–15, C–22 to C–23
    - allocating in initialization routine • *Device Support*, 11–2
    - deallocating • *Device Support*, C–3, C–19
    - lookaside list • *Device Support*, C–13, C–14, G–15
    - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3–13
    - variable region • *Device Support*, C–15, G–14
  - /NONPAGED qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–118
  - Nonprocessor request
    - See NPR
  - Nonstandard file processing
    - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–14
  - Nonstatic variable • *Debugger*, 2–19, 3–1
  - /NOOPTIMIZE qualifier • *Debugger*, 4–2, 8–1
  - /NOOUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
  - NOP (No Operation) instruction • *Debugger*, 3–21; *MACRO*, 9–78
  - /NOPAD qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–18
  - NOPARAMETERS clause
    - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–23
    - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–32
  - NOP field
    - specifying multiple values • *RMS*, B–6
  - NOQUALIFIERS clause
    - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–24
    - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–33
  - /NOREAD\_CHECK qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–20
  - Normal directory syntax • *File Applications*, 6–12 to 6–14
  - /NOSCRIPt qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–57
  - /NOSHARE qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–21
  - No sharing option
    - See FAB\$V\_NIL option
  - .NOSHOW directive • *MACRO*, 6–66, 6–87 to 6–88
  - /NOSKIP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
  - /NOSORT qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–22
    - for avoiding unnecessary sort • *Convert*, CONV–11
  - /NOSTATISTICS qualifier
    - with CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–24
    - with CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert*, CONV–5, CONV–24
  - /NOSUPPRESS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
  - /NOSYMBOLS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
  - Not end-of-file option
    - See FAB\$V\_NEF option
  - /NOTIFY qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
  - NOT operator (#) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
  - /NOTRUNCATE qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–26
  - /NOWAIT qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
  - /NOWRITE\_CHECK qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–28
  - NPR (nonprocessor request)
    - See DMA transfer
  - .NTYPE directive • *MACRO*, 6–67 to 6–68
  - Null
    - key value • *File Def Language*, FDL–29
    - string • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
  - Null arguments • *System Services Intro*, 1–5
  - Null character field
    - See XAB\$B\_NUL field
  - Null device • *System Services Intro*, 7–28
  - Null key
    - for improving performance • *File Applications*, 3–19
  - NULL pad character • *Convert*, CONV–18
  - Null process • *Device Support*, G–24
  - NULL\_KEY attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–29
  - NULL\_VALUE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–29
- Number
- See also Floating-point number, Integer, and Packed decimal string
  - in source statement • *MACRO*, 3–2 to 3–4
- Number of allocation areas field
- See XAB\$B\_NOA field



Number of arguments directive (.NARG) • *MACRO*, 6–62

Number of characters directive (.NCHR) • *MACRO*, 6–63

Number of files processed • *Convert*, CONV–24

Number of key segments field  
See XAB\$B\_NSJ field

Number of keys field  
See XAB\$B\_NOK field

Number of modules  
in NCS library, specifying • *National Char Set*, NCS–24, NCS–25

Number sign (#)  
requirement for in control store macro • *RMS*, 3–8

Number value • *File Def Language*, FDL–2  
/NUMBER\_KEYS qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–53

Numeric control operator • *MACRO*, 3–14 to 3–15

Numeric data  
entering • *Patch*, PAT–22

Numeric expression • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9, DELTA–42

Numeric string  
leading separate • *MACRO*, 8–11 to 8–12  
trailing • *MACRO*, 8–7 to 8–11

Numeric time • *System Services Intro*, 9–7

NWA (network work area) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77

NXR option • *File Def Language*, FDL–12

---

## O

---

### Object

protection • *Device Support*, A–45

Object code • *Debugger*, 8–1

Object file  
input to linker • *Linker*, 1–4, 2–2  
processing of • *Linker*, 6–9, 6–12  
used as linker input • *Linker*, 1–4

Object language • *Linker*, 7–1 to 7–37  
See also *Linker*

Object library • *Programming Resources*, 1–18, 5–1, 5–12; *Librarian*, LIB–1  
adding a module • *Programming Resources*, 5–2  
character case in • *Librarian*, LIB–2  
creating • *Programming Resources*, 5–2

### Object library (cont'd.)

deleting a module • *Programming Resources*, 5–2

extracting a module • *Programming Resources*, 5–2

including message object module • *Programming Resources*, 9–9

listing modules • *Programming Resources*, 5–2

replacing a module • *Programming Resources*, 5–2

Object module • *Debugger*, 4–2, 5–1  
See also Message object module  
contents of • *Linker*, 2–2  
for command table • *Command Def*, CDU–4, CDU–16, CDU–41  
how to create • *Command Def*, CDU–46  
identifying • *MACRO*, 6–38  
input to linker • *Linker*, 6–3  
naming • *MACRO*, 6–93  
record contents of • *Linker*, 6–3  
statements for • *Command Def*, CDU–14  
title • *MACRO*, 6–93

Object module library  
contents of • *Linker*, 2–3  
creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5–2  
input to linker • *Linker*, 2–3  
processing of • *Linker*, 6–13  
updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6–5  
/OBJECT qualifier • *Command Def*, CDU–41; *Librarian*, LIB–34; *Message*, MSG–12

Object rights block  
See ORB

Occlusion • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–5

O command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–35

%OCT • *Debugger*, 3–12, D–4

.OCTA directive • *MACRO*, 6–69

OCTAL mode • *Patch*, PAT–17

/OCTAL qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–11, CD–58, CD–60, CD–64  
with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT–52  
with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT–55  
with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT–59  
with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT–62  
with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68  
with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–71  
with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT–76  
with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT–90

Octal text  
converting to binary • *RTL Library*, LIB–76

Octaword data type • *MACRO*, 8–3

/OCTAWORD qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–46, CD–64

# Index

- Octaword storage directive (.OCTA) • *MACRO*, 6–69
- .ODD directive • *MACRO*, 6–70
- OFP option • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
- One's complement
  - of expression • *MACRO*, 3–15
- Online bit
  - See UCB\$V\_ONLINE
- Online condition
  - on MASSBUS • *Device Support*, 13–9
- /ONLY qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–35; *National Char Set*, NCS–38
- Opcode
  - creating • *MACRO*, 6–71 to 6–72
  - defining • *MACRO*, 6–81
  - format • *MACRO*, 8–15
  - redefining • *MACRO*, 6–57, 6–71 to 6–72
  - summary • *MACRO*, D–1 to D–17
    - alphabetic order • *MACRO*, D–1
    - numeric order • *MACRO*, D–10
  - VAX MACRO instructions with same • *Patch*, PAT–21
  - with the same name as a macro • *MACRO*, 6–57
- Opcode definition directive (.OPDEF) • *MACRO*, 6–71 to 6–72
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) process
  - sending a message to • *Device Support*, 10–6, C–52, C–59
- .OPDEF directive • *MACRO*, 6–71 to 6–72
- Open-by-name-block option • *File Applications*, 5–9, 6–5
  - and performance • *File Applications*, 6–7
- Open Location and Display Contents command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–17
- Open Location and Display Contents in Instruction Mode command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–20
- Open Location and Display Indirect Location command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–24
- Open Location and Display Previous Location command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–23
- \$OPEN macro
  - expansion of • *RMS*, 3–10
  - for invoking the Open service • *RMS*, 4–1
  - using in example • *RMS*, 3–10, 3–11
- Open service • *File Applications*, 5–9; *RMS*, RMS–58
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–64
  - contrasted with Parse and Search services • *RMS*, 4–10
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–59
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–61
- Open service (cont'd.)
  - for process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 6–21
  - function • *RMS*, 4–1
  - invoking • *RMS*, 4–4
  - NAM input fields • *RMS*, RMS–63
  - NAM output fields • *RMS*, RMS–63
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–2
  - requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–59
- Operand • *MACRO*, 2–3
  - determining addressing mode of • *MACRO*, 6–67 to 6–68
  - instruction • *Debugger*, 3–19, CD–64, CD–120
  - primary • *MACRO*, 8–24
  - reserved • *MACRO*, 9–102, 9–103, 9–142
- Operand generation directive
  - .REF16 • *MACRO*, 6–81
  - .REF2 • *MACRO*, 6–81
  - .REF4 • *MACRO*, 6–81
  - .REF8 • *MACRO*, 6–81
- Operand specifier • *MACRO*, 8–16 to 8–27
  - access type notation • *MACRO*, 9–2
  - access types • *MACRO*, 8–16
  - base • *MACRO*, 8–24
  - data type notation • *MACRO*, 9–2 to 9–3
  - data types • *MACRO*, 8–16
- Operand specifier addressing mode formats • *MACRO*, 8–17 to 8–27
  - autodecrement mode • *MACRO*, 8–19
  - autoincrement deferred mode • *MACRO*, 8–19
  - autoincrement mode • *MACRO*, 8–18
  - branch mode • *MACRO*, 8–26 to 8–27
  - displacement deferred mode • *MACRO*, 8–20 to 8–21
  - displacement mode • *MACRO*, 8–20
  - index mode • *MACRO*, 8–23 to 8–24
  - literal mode • *MACRO*, 8–21 to 8–23
  - register deferred mode • *MACRO*, 8–18
  - register mode • *MACRO*, 8–17 to 8–18
- /OPERANDS qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–19, CD–64, CD–120
- Operand type directive (.NTYPE) • *MACRO*, 6–67 to 6–68
- Operational controls • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–16
- Operation involving condition handler
  - See Condition handler
- Operator • *Patch*, PAT–23; *SUMSLP*, SUM–3; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12; *MACRO*, 2–3
  - address expression • *Debugger*, D–5
  - AND • *MACRO*, 3–16

## Operator (cont'd.)

- arithmetic • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–10
  - arithmetic shift • *MACRO*, 3–16
  - ASCII • *MACRO*, 3–13
  - binary • *MACRO*, 3–15 to 3–16, C–8
  - complement • *MACRO*, 3–15
  - exclusive OR • *MACRO*, 3–16
  - floating-point • *MACRO*, 3–14
  - for addressing locations • *Patch*, PAT–24
  - for arithmetic expressions • *Patch*, PAT–23
  - for DISALLOW clause • *Command Def*,  
CDU–13
  - inclusive OR • *MACRO*, 3–16
  - language expression • *Debugger*, E–1
  - macro • *MACRO*, 4–8 to 4–11
  - macro string • *MACRO*, C–8
  - numeric control • *MACRO*, 3–14 to 3–15
  - pattern • *MACRO*, 9–168 to 9–182
  - precedence of • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–12, SDA–13
  - radix control • *MACRO*, 3–11 to 3–12
  - register • *MACRO*, 3–13 to 3–14
  - sending message • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–495
  - summary • *MACRO*, C–7 to C–8
  - textual • *MACRO*, 3–12 to 3–14
  - unary • *MACRO*, 3–10 to 3–11, C–7
- Operator device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Optimization
- Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, A–1
  - effect on debugging • *Debugger*, 8–1
  - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 10–29
- /OPTIMIZE qualifier • *Debugger*, 4–2, 8–1
- Optimize script • *File Def Language*, FDL–39,  
FDL–47
- Option
- BASE= • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5
  - CLUSTER= • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–6
  - COLLECT= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–6
  - creating with LBR\$OPEN • *Programming Resources*, 8–36
  - default values • *Linker*, 3–2
  - DZROMIN= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
  - GSMATCH= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
  - IDENTIFICATION= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–9
  - IOSEGMENT= • *Linker*, 1–6, 1–8, 2–11, 3–9
  - ISDMAX= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–10
  - NAME= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–10
  - PROTECT= • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–10
  - PSECTATTR= • *Linker*, 1–9, 3–11
  - specifying by symbolic bit offset • *RMS*, 2–3
  - STACK= • *Linker*, 1–6, 1–9, 2–11, 3–11

## Option (cont'd.)

- SYMBOL= • *Linker*, 1–9, 3–11
  - UNIVERSAL= • *Linker*, 1–9, 3–12
- Optional argument
- to service • *RMS*, 3–11
- Options file • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
- See also *Linker*
- content of • *Linker*, 2–5, 3–1
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 5–6;  
*Linker*, 1–7
  - creation of • *Linker*, 3–4
  - how used with linker • *Linker*, 1–6
  - identification of • *Linker*, LINK–26
  - in command procedure • *Linker*, 3–4
  - input to linker • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–4
  - processing of • *Linker*, 6–9
  - rules for • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–4
  - specification of clusters in • *Linker*, 6–10
  - use for • *Linker*, 2–5, 3–1
- /OPTIONS qualifier • *Debugger*, 4–11; *Linker*,  
1–5, 2–4, LINK–26
- ORB (object rights block) • *Device Support*, A–43  
to A–45
- address • *Device Support*, A–52
  - cloned • *Device Support*, 11–12, D–6
- Organization
- See *File organization*
- ORGANIZATION attribute • *File Def Language*,  
FDL–22
- ORGANIZATION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
- Organizing
- files and modules • *Modular Procedures*, 2–1
  - procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 2–1
- Organizing a file • *Convert*, CONV–1
- See also *File organization*
- OR operator (|) • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–12
- OT\$CNVOUT • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–3
- OT\$CNVOUT\_G • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–3
- OT\$CNVOUT\_H • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–3
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TB • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–5
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TI • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–7
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TL • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–9
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TO • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–11
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TU • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–13
- OT\$CVT\_L\_TZ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–15
- OT\$CVT\_TB\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–17
- OT\$CVT\_TI\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–20
- OT\$CVT\_TL\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–22
- OT\$CVT\_TO\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–24

## Index

- OTSS\$CVT\_TU\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–27
- OTSS\$CVT\_TZ\_L • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–36
- OTSS\$CVT\_T\_z • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–29, OTS–33
- OTSS\$DIVC • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–39
- OTSS\$DIVCD\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–39
- OTSS\$DIVCG\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–39
- OTSS\$DIV\_PK\_LONG • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–42
- OTSS\$DIV\_PK\_SHORT • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–46
- OTSS\$MOVE3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–49
- OTSS\$MOVE5 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–51
- OTSS\$MULCD\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–53
- OTSS\$MULCG\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–53
- OTSS\$POWCxX • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–55
- OTSS\$POWCxJ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–58
- OTSS\$POWDD • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–61
- OTSS\$POWDJ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–65
- OTSS\$POWDLU • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–79
- OTSS\$POWDR • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–63
- OTSS\$POWGG • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–67
- OTSS\$POWGJ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–70
- OTSS\$POWGLU • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–79
- OTSS\$POWHH\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–72
- OTSS\$POWHJ\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–74
- OTSS\$POWHLU\_R3 • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–79
- OTSS\$POWII • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–76
- OTSS\$POWJJ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–77
- OTSS\$POWLULU • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–78
- OTSS\$POWRD • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–81
- OTSS\$POWRJ • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–84
- OTSS\$POWRLU • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–79
- OTSS\$POWRR • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–86
- OTSS\$SCOPY\_DXDX • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–89; *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–7
- OTSS\$SCOPY\_R\_DX • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–91
- OTSS\$FREE1\_DD • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–94
- OTSS\$FREEN\_DD • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–95
- OTSS\$GET1\_DD • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–96
- Out-of-band AST • *I/O User's I*, 8–12, 8–47
- Output
  - configuration, displaying • *Debugger*, 7–2, 7–5, CD–184
  - configuration, setting • *Debugger*, 7–2, 7–5, CD–126
  - debugger, DBG\$OUTPUT • *Debugger*, 8–5, D–1
- Output (cont'd.)
  - directing • *Librarian*, LIB–15; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–10
  - display (OUT) • *Debugger*, 6–5, C–4
  - display kind • *Debugger*, 6–14, C–1
  - formatting character string • *System Services Ref*, SYS–165
  - from DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
  - from XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
- Output data register
  - See DR11–W/DRV11–WA driver, ODR
- Output device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Output file • *SUMSLP*, SUM–3
  - creating • *Convert*, CONV–1
  - how effected by CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–3
  - loading • *Convert*, CONV–1
- Output file parse option
  - See FAB\$\_OFF option
- Output formatting control routine • *RTL Library*, 2–20
- Output image file • *Patch*, PAT–6
  - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–32
  - with UPDATE command • *Patch*, PAT–89
- Output operation
  - batching of • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–17
  - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–17, CD–93, CD–129, CD–206; *Command Def*, CDU–42; *Librarian*, LIB–36; *Patch*, PAT–6, PAT–32; *SUMSLP*, SUM–17; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16; *File Def Language*, FDL–42; *National Char Set*, NCS–39; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
  - EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–54
  - using with /COMPRESS • *Librarian*, LIB–15
  - using with /CROSS\_REFERENCE • *Librarian*, LIB–19
  - using with /EXTRACT • *Librarian*, LIB–22
- Output record buffer address field
  - See RAB\$\_RBF field
- OUTPUT\_FILE\_PARSE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
- Out swap
  - by suspension • *System Services Intro*, 8–14
- Overflow condition code (V) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- /OVER qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–99, CD–149, CD–157, CD–209
- /OVERRIDE=ACCESSIBILITY qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
- /OVERRIDE qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–25, CD–21, CD–27, CD–129, CD–154, CD–185, CD–203
- Override type • *Debugger*, 3–25
- Overwrite tape file • *File Def Language*, FDL–16

OWNER attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–22  
 OWNER protection code • *File Def Language*,  
 FDL–23  
 OWNER secondary attribute • *File Applications*,  
 4–28

---

## P

---

POBR register  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90  
 POBR symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 /POIMAGE qualifier • *Linker*, LINK–13  
 POLR register  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90  
 POLR symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 PO page table  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127  
 /PO qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127  
 PO region  
 examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52  
 used for VMS RMS buffers • *File Applications*,  
 7–17  
 P1BR register  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90  
 P1BR symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 P1LR register  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90  
 P1LR symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14  
 P1 page table  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127  
 /P1 qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52,  
 SDA–127  
 P1 region  
 examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52  
 Packed decimal byte  
 structure for key type • *RMS*, 13–6  
 Packed decimal instructions • *MACRO*, 9–141 to  
 9–164  
 Packed decimal string • *MACRO*, 9–141 to  
 9–143  
 as key type • *RMS*, 13–6  
 data type • *MACRO*, 8–12 to 8–13  
 format • *MACRO*, 3–4  
 in source statement • *MACRO*, 3–4  
 storing • *MACRO*, 6–73  
 Packed decimal string directive (.PACKED) •  
*MACRO*, 6–73  
 .PACKED directive • *MACRO*, 6–73  
 /PACKED qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–46, CD–64  
 Pad character • *Convert*, CONV–18  
 Pad character (cont'd.)  
 how to select • *Convert*, CONV–3  
 in collating sequence • *National Char Set*,  
 NCS–10  
 Padding records • *Convert*, CONV–3  
 /PAD qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–3, CONV–18  
 Page • *System Services Intro*, 11–2  
 copy-on-reference • *System Services Intro*,  
 11–11  
 demand-zero • *System Services Intro*, 11–11  
 locking into memory • *System Services Intro*,  
 11–7; *System Services Ref*, SYS–335  
 locking into working set • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS–337  
 owner • *System Services Intro*, 11–5  
 ownership and protection • *System Services  
 Intro*, 11–5  
 removing from working set • *System Services  
 Ref*, SYS–370  
 setting protection • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS–414  
 unlocking from memory • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS–526  
 unlocking from working set • *System Services  
 Ref*, SYS–528  
 %PAGE • *Debugger*, C–6  
 Page boundary • *Linker*, 3–5  
 Paged dynamic storage pool  
 displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
 SDA–118  
 Page directive (.PAGE)  
 in message source file • *Message*, MSG–25  
 /PAGED qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
 SDA–118  
 Page ejection directive (.PAGE) • *MACRO*, 6–74  
 Page fault • *Programming Resources*, 3–20;  
*Convert*, CONV–24  
 illegal • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–19  
 taken within driver code • *Device Support*, 3–4  
 Page fault cluster • *Linker*, 3–6, 5–5  
 Page frame section • *System Services Intro*,  
 11–19  
 /PAGE qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–20, CD–145  
 ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT–38  
 Page table  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–111,  
 SDA–127  
 physical address of • *Device Support*, 14–18  
 Page table entry  
 allocating • *Device Support*, C–103  
 deallocating • *Device Support*, C–104  
 evaluating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48  
 examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52

# Index

- Page table entry (cont'd.)
    - format • *Device Support*, 14–17
    - modifying • *Device Support*, B–38, G–16
  - PAGE\_MANAGEMENT.EXE
    - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
  - /PAGE\_TABLES qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127
  - Paging file
    - See also SYS\$SYSTEM:PAGEFILE.SYS
    - as system dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5
  - Paging file section • *System Services Intro*, 11–16
    - global • *System Services Intro*, 11–15
  - Paging I/O function • *Device Support*, A–39
  - Parallel processing • *Programming Resources*, 4–15; *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–1
    - initializing • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
    - subprocess
      - creating • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
      - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
      - terminating • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
      - using semaphores • *Programming Resources*, 4–17
      - using spin locks • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
  - Parallel programming • *Programming Resources*, 4–18 to 4–19
  - Parameter • *Librarian*, LIB–11
    - debugger command procedure • *Debugger*, 7–2, CD–32
    - for VMS RMS • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
    - how to define • *Command Def*, CDU–23, CDU–32
  - PARAMETER clause
    - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU–23
    - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU–32
  - Parameter value
    - delimiting a • *Patch*, PAT–23
  - %PARCNT • *Debugger*, 7–2, D–3
  - Parentheses
    - as precedence operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
  - Parent lock • *System Services Intro*, 12–11
  - /PARENT qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–41
  - Parity bit • *File Applications*, 1–8
  - Parity flag • *I/O User's I*, 8–43
  - \$PARSE macro
    - for processing wildcard characters • *RMS*, 4–10
  - Parse service • *File Applications*, 5–8 to 5–12; *RMS*, RMS–66, RMS–67
    - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–69
    - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–67
    - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–68
    - preparing for file search • *RMS*, 4–9
    - preparing for wildcard character processing • *RMS*, RMS–67
    - program example • *RMS*, 4–9
    - requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–67
  - Parsing
    - See File specification parsing
  - Parsing file specification
    - See File specification parsing
  - Participant
    - definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–2
  - Pascal
    - See VAX Pascal
  - Pascal implementation table
    - See Implementation table
  - Passall mode • *I/O User's I*, 5–4
  - Passing arguments • *System Services Intro*, 1–7
  - Passing mechanism • *System Services Intro*, 1–8; *RTL Intro*, 2–24
    - See also Routine format
    - by descriptor • *RTL Intro*, 3–7
    - by reference • *RTL Intro*, 3–7
    - by value • *RTL Intro*, 3–6
  - descriptor
    - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
    - for arrays • *RTL Intro*, 3–9
    - for scalars • *RTL Intro*, 3–9
    - for strings • *RTL Intro*, 3–10
  - reference
    - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - value
    - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
- PASSWORD command
  - in card reader batch job • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
- Pasteboard • *Programming Resources*, 7–8; *Debugger*, 6–3; *RTL Screen Management*, 1–4
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 7–9
  - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 7–9
  - ID • *Programming Resources*, 7–31
  - sharing • *Programming Resources*, 7–31
- Pasthru mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–10, 8–12, 8–25, 8–28
- PAT\$A\_NONPGD • *Device Support*, 16–20
- Patch
  - applying a • *Patch*, PAT–2

- Patch (cont'd.)
  - sample session • *Patch*, PAT-92
- PATCH
  - See Patch Utility
- Patch area • *Patch*, PAT-17
  - allocate space • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - commands that affect • *Patch*, PAT-20
  - creating and accessing • *Patch*, PAT-19
  - default • *Patch*, PAT-18
  - depositing new data or instructions • *Patch*, PAT-55, PAT-57
  - descriptor • *Patch*, PAT-18, PAT-79
  - displaying size and starting address • *Patch*, PAT-87
  - /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT-79
  - inserting new instructions • *Patch*, PAT-68
  - patch area symbols • *Patch*, PAT-18, PAT-38
  - resetting • *Patch*, PAT-19, PAT-43
  - SET PATCH\_AREA • *Patch*, PAT-79
  - setting user-defined patch area • *Patch*, PAT-79
  - starting address • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - terminating • *Patch*, PAT-19
  - used with device driver images • *Patch*, PAT-19
  - used with shareable images • *Patch*, PAT-19
  - user-defined • *Patch*, PAT-19, PAT-80
- Patch area symbol • *Patch*, PAT-18
  - created with ALIGN • *Patch*, PAT-18
  - reserved by DIGITAL • *Patch*, PAT-18
- PATCH command • *Patch*, PAT-25
  - qualifiers • *Patch*, PAT-26
- PATCH commands • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - for expressing symbols and pathnames • *Patch*, PAT-14
  - rules of syntax for • *Patch*, PAT-20
- Patch space • *Device Support*, 16-20
- Patch Utility (PATCH) • *Programming Resources*, 1-20
  - applying patches • *Patch*, PAT-95
  - commands • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - DCL qualifiers • *Patch*, PAT-26
  - directing output from • *Patch*, PAT-25
  - examples
    - interactive patch session • *Patch*, PAT-92
  - exiting • *Patch*, PAT-25
  - input • *Programming Resources*, 1-20
  - invoking • *Patch*, PAT-25
  - rules of syntax • *Patch*, PAT-20
  - using entry and display modes • *Patch*, PAT-14
  - using PATCH • *Patch*, PAT-1
  - using patch area • *Patch*, PAT-17
- Patch Utility (PATCH) (cont'd.)
  - using symbols • *Patch*, PAT-7
- /PATCH\_AREA qualifier • *Patch*, PAT-18
  - See also DEPOSIT command
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-56, PAT-57
- Path block
  - See PB
- Path name • *Patch*, PAT-12
  - abbreviating • *Debugger*, 4-9
  - commands that affect • *Patch*, PAT-14
  - determining value of • *Patch*, PAT-60
  - numeric • *Debugger*, 4-9
  - relation to symbol • *Debugger*, 4-8
  - symbol search • *Debugger*, 4-7
  - syntax • *Debugger*, 4-8
  - to specify debugger scope • *Debugger*, 4-8
- Path to file
  - file specification string address • *RMS*, 4-9
  - file specification string size • *RMS*, 4-9
- Pattern operator • *MACRO*, 9-166, 9-168 to 9-182
- PB (path block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99
- PBI
  - See Memory interconnect to VAXBI adapter
- %PC
  - See PC
- PC (program counter) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - built-in symbol (%PC) • *Debugger*, 3-22, D-2
  - content of • *Debugger*, 1-10, 3-19
  - EXAMINE/INSTRUCTION command • *Debugger*, 6-6, 6-14, C-5
  - EXAMINE/OPERANDS command • *Debugger*, 3-19
  - EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5-4, 6-4, 6-16, 6-18, C-4
  - in a crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15
  - scope • *Debugger*, 4-7
  - SHOW CALLS display • *Debugger*, 1-13, CD-166
- PCA (Performance and Test Coverage Analyzer) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-12
- PCB\$\_ASTQFL • *Device Support*, G-14
- PCB\$\_JIB • *Device Support*, 7-6
- PCB\$\_PID • *Device Support*, 11-8, C-66, D-4
- PCB\$\_V\_SSRWAIT • *Device Support*, 4-7, C-12, C-20, C-22
- PCB\$\_W\_ASTCNT • *Device Support*, C-4, C-6, C-10

# Index

- PCB\$W\_ASTCNT (cont'd.)
  - modifying with ADAWI instruction • *Device Support*, G-14
- PCB\$W\_BIOCNT • *Device Support*, 2-7
- PCB (process control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-160; *Device Support*, 3-4, 16-13
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
  - hardware • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-129
  - referring to current • *Device Support*, G-7
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 3-12
- PCB address location • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- PCBB register
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- /PCB qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- PCB vector start symbolic address • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- ;P command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-32
- PC symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- PDT (port descriptor table) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-123; *Device Support*, A-58
- Pending-I/O queue • *Device Support*, 3-20, 4-12, 8-1, 11-6, A-38, A-55, C-27, C-28, C-37, C-38, C-71, C-92, G-14
  - bypassing • *Device Support*, 7-5, C-17
  - length • *Device Support*, A-57, C-28
  - synchronizing with driver internal queue • *Device Support*, 7-5
- Per-CPU database
  - See CPU
- PERFMON spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-13
- Performance • *Linker*, 3-7, 4-4, 4-5, 6-8; *File Applications*, 3-1, 9-7 to 9-10
  - and asynchronous processing • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - and extension size • *File Applications*, 9-8
  - and fast-delete option • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - and global buffer count • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - and locate mode • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - and window size • *File Applications*, 9-8
  - buffers • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - deferred-write option • *File Applications*, 3-28, 9-9
  - effect of compression • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - extension size • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - I/O in VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-29
  - improving with null keys • *File Applications*, 3-19
  - improving with SHR argument • *RMS*, 4-14
  - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-28
  - multiblock count • *File Applications*, 9-9
  - read-ahead option • *File Applications*, 9-9
- Performance (cont'd.)
  - recommendations for a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-30
  - sequential access • *File Applications*, 9-10
  - stack time • *Device Support*, A-16
  - using Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - window size • *File Applications*, 9-10
  - write-behind option • *File Applications*, 9-10
- Performance analysis • *Modular Procedures*, 4-8
- Performance and Test Coverage Analyzer
  - See PCA
- Performance measurement routine • *RTL Library*, 2-18
- Period (.)
  - contents-of operator • *Debugger*, 3-6, 3-19, D-6
  - current entity • *Debugger*, 3-8, D-4
  - current location counter • *MACRO*, 3-17
- Permanent mailbox
  - See Mailbox
- Permanent symbol • *MACRO*, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-6
- Permanent symbol table • *MACRO*, D-1 to D-17
- Per-process common blocks • *Programming Resources*, 3-6
- PFN (page frame number) database • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-111
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-115
- PFN (physical page number) • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-38
- PFN database
  - examining with XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16-13 to 16-14
- PFN mapping • *Device Support*, 18-5 to 18-7
  - deleting a page designated for • *Device Support*, 18-6
  - modifying a page designated for • *Device Support*, 18-5
- PGFIPLHI bugcheck • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-19
- PHD\$L\_BIOCNT • *Device Support*, 2-7
- PHD (process header) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-160
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- /PHD qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Phonemic text
  - defined • *RTL DECtalk*, 1-1
  - speaking • *RTL DECtalk*, DTK-35
- Physical
  - I/O function • *Device Support*, A-39, C-70
- Physical address
  - format • *Device Support*, 18-4



- Physical I/O
  - access checks • *System Services Intro*, 7–8
  - function • *Device Support*, A–37, C–71
  - operations • *System Services Intro*, 7–7
  - privilege • *System Services Intro*, 7–4, 7–7
- Physical name • *System Services Intro*, 7–26
- Physical page number
  - See PFN
- PID (process identification) number • *System Services Intro*, 8–8; *Device Support*, A–52
- PIO transfer • *Device Support*, 1–17
  - example • *Device Support*, 2–1 to 2–7
  - using buffered I/O in • *Device Support*, 6–7
  - using I/O adapter resources in • *Device Support*, 12–2
- Pipelining software model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–4
- PL/I
  - See VAX PL/I
- PL/I implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- PLACEMENT clause
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34
- PMT option • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- Pn symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
- Pointer
  - See also Message pointer
  - retrieval • *File Applications*, 9–8
  - structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–21
- Pointer type • *Debugger*, 3–18
- POLYD (Polynomial Evaluation D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–119 to 9–121
- POLYF (Polynomial Evaluation F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–119 to 9–121
- POLYG (Polynomial Evaluation G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–119 to 9–121
- POLYH (Polynomial Evaluation H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–119 to 9–121
- Polynomial
  - evaluating • *RTL Library*, LIB–300, LIB–302, LIB–305, LIB–307
- Pool checking mechanism • *Device Support*, 16–22 to 16–24
- POOLCHECK parameter • *Device Support*, 16–22
- POOL spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–13, C–14, C–15, C–19
- POPL instruction • *MACRO*, 9–27
- /POP qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–53, CD–105
  - debugger window (VAXstation) • *Debugger*, CD–128
- POPR (Pop Registers) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–79
- Port
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–123
- Port access mode • *I/O User's I*, 3–8
- Port descriptor table
  - See PDT
- Port driver
  - See also Terminal port driver
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
- Port driver entry vector table • *Device Support*, A–33
- Port driver vector table • *Device Support*, 17–4, A–67
  - address • *Device Support*, 17–8, B–7
  - creating • *Device Support*, 17–5 to 17–6, B–68, B–69
  - defining entry in • *Device Support*, B–67
  - relocating • *Device Support*, B–6
- Port selection • *I/O User's I*, 3–8
- PORT\_ABORT service routine • *Device Support*, 17–15
- PORT\_CANCEL service routine • *Device Support*, 17–15
- PORT\_DISCONNECT initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–12
- PORT\_DS\_SET initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–12
- PORT\_FDT initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–12
- PORT\_FORKRET initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–13, 17–18
- PORT\_MAINT initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–13, A–68
- PORT\_RESUME service routine • *Device Support*, 17–15
- PORT\_SET\_LINE initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–13
- PORT\_SET\_MODEM initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–14
- PORT\_STARTIO initiate routine • *Device Support*, 17–14
- PORT\_STOP service routine • *Device Support*, 17–15
- PORT\_XOFF service routine • *Device Support*, 17–16
- PORT\_XON service routine • *Device Support*, 17–16
- Positional argument • *MACRO*, 4–3
- POSITIONAL clause
  - for PLACEMENT clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34

# Index

- Positional qualifier
  - /INCLUDE • *Linker*, 2–4, 2–10, LINK–24
  - incompatibility among • *Linker*, LINK–23
  - /LIBRARY • *Linker*, 2–4, LINK–25
  - /OPTIONS • *Linker*, 2–4, LINK–26
  - /SELECTIVE\_SEARCH • *Linker*, LINK–27
  - /SHAREABLE • *Linker*, LINK–28
- POSITION attribute • *File Applications*, 4–31; *File Def Language*, FDL–7, FDL–28, FDL–29
- POSITION/BUCKET command • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–30
- Position independence • *Modular Procedures*, 3–1, A–3
  - coding guidelines for • *Linker*, 4–5
  - desirability of • *Linker*, 4–4
  - in shareable image • *Linker*, 1–10, 4–4
- Position-independent code • *Device Support*, 5–1
- POSITION/RECORD command • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–32
- Positive operator (+) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- POS option • *File Def Language*, FDL–21
- Postprocessing
  - See I/O postprocessing
- Power bit
  - See UCB\$V\_POWER
- Power failure
  - blocking • *Device Support*, 3–6
  - determining the occurrence of • *Device Support*, 8–5
  - occurring when device is busy • *Device Support*, A–56
  - on I/O bus • *Device Support*, 18–6
  - recovery procedure • *Device Support*, A–23, A–24, A–52
    - device timeout forced by • *Device Support*, 10–5
    - initialization performed by • *Device Support*, 11–4 to 11–5
    - setting AST for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–409
  - servicing in an initialization routine • *Device Support*, 11–1, 11–5
  - servicing in port driver unit initialization routine • *Device Support*, 17–11, 17–20
- PPL\$ADJUST\_QUORUM • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–4, PPL–3
- PPL\$AWAIT\_EVENT • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–6, PPL–5
- PPL\$CREATE\_BARRIER • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–2, PPL–6
- PPL\$CREATE\_EVENT • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–4, PPL–8
- PPL\$CREATE\_PROCESS • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
- PPL\$CREATE\_SEMAPHORE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–9, PPL–12
- PPL\$CREATE\_SHARED\_MEMORY • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–1, PPL–15
- PPL\$CREATE\_SPIN\_LOCK • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–11, PPL–18
- PPL\$CREATE\_VM\_ZONE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3, PPL–20
- PPL\$DECREMENT\_SEMAPHORE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–9, PPL–25
- PPL\$DELETE\_SHARED\_MEMORY • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3, PPL–27
- PPL\$ENABLE\_EVENT\_AST • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–5, PPL–29
- PPL\$ENABLE\_EVENT\_SIGNAL • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3, 4–6, PPL–32
- PPL\$FIND\_SYNCH\_ELEMENT\_ID • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–1, PPL–35
- PPL\$FLUSH\_SHARED\_MEMORY • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3, PPL–37
- PPL\$GET\_INDEX • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3, PPL–39
- PPL\$INCREMENT\_SEMAPHORE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–10, PPL–40
- PPL\$INDEX\_TO\_PID • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3, PPL–41
- PPL\$INITIALIZE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–1, PPL–42
- PPL\$PID\_TO\_INDEX • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3, PPL–44
- PPL\$READ\_BARRIER • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–2, PPL–45
- PPL\$READ\_EVENT • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–7, PPL–47
- PPL\$READ\_SEMAPHORE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–10, PPL–48
- PPL\$RELEASE\_SPIN\_LOCK • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–11, PPL–50
- PPL\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 4–15
- PPL\$SEIZE\_SPIN\_LOCK • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–11, PPL–51
- PPL\$SET\_QUORUM • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–3, PPL–53
- PPL\$SPAWN • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–2, PPL–55
- PPL\$STOP • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3, PPL–58
- PPL\$TERMINATE • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–2, PPL–59
- PPL\$TRIGGER\_EVENT • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–6, PPL–60

- PPL\$UNIQUE\_NAME • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–4, PPL–62
- PPL\$WAIT\_AT\_BARRIER • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–3, PPL–64
- PR\$\_ASTLVL processor register • *Device Support*, 3–4
- PR\$\_SID processor register • *Device Support*, A–16
- PR\$\_SIRR processor register • *Device Support*, 3–8, B–62
- PR\$\_TBIA processor register • *Device Support*, G–16
- PR\$\_TBIS processor register • *Device Support*, G–16
- Precedence of operators • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- Precedence operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
- Predecessor  
See Logical predecessor
- Predefined logical name  
LNM\$FILE\_DEV • *System Services Intro*, 6–12
- Prefetch function of UNIBUS adapter • *Device Support*, 12–3, 12–12, 12–13
- /PREFIX qualifier  
in .FACILITY directive • *Message*, MSG–18
- Preprocessing  
See I/O preprocessing
- Preprocessing routine  
See FDT routine
- Previous location  
See Logical predecessor
- %PREVLOC • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
- Primary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–1
- Primary bootstrap program  
See VMB
- Primary data record • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–6
- Primary exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9–13
- Primary handler • *Debugger*, 2–22, 8–13
- Primary index structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–6
- Primary key • *Convert*, CONV–16
- Primary operand • *MACRO*, 8–24
- Primary processor • *Device Support*, G–2, G–22, G–25
- Primary record structure • *File Applications*, 10–20
- PRIMITIVE\_IO.EXE  
global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- PRINT carriage control • *Convert*, CONV–2; *File Def Language*, FDL–34
- .PRINT directive • *MACRO*, 6–75
- Printer device width • *Programming Resources*, 7–6
- Printer driver  
description • *Device Support*, 2–1 to 2–7
- Printers  
See Line printer
- Print format option  
See FAB\$\_PRN option
- Print format options for VFC records with 2-byte control area • *RMS*, 5–25
- Print queue • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- Print symbiont  
See also Symbiont  
invoking • *Utility Routines*, PSM–22
- Print Symbiont Modification routines  
See PSM routines
- PRINT\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- Priority  
setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–411  
/PRIORITY qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–143, CD–199
- Private section  
defining • *System Services Intro*, 11–8
- Privilege • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
- BYPASS • *System Services Intro*, 7–6
- defined by access mode • *System Services Intro*, 2–2
- DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
- I/O operations • *System Services Intro*, 7–2
- logical I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7–4, 7–7
- MOUNT • *System Services Intro*, 7–4
- physical I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7–4, 7–7
- required to analyze VAX RMS Journaling files • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–11
- setting for process • *System Services Ref*, SYS–417
- SS\$\_NOPRIV • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
- SYSTEM • *System Services Intro*, 7–6
- user • *System Services Intro*, 2–2
- XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–14
- Privileged image  
installing • *Programming Resources*, 6–2
- Privileged shareable image  
See also User-written system service  
creation of • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–11  
definition of • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–11
- PROBER (Probe Read) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–184 to 9–185

# Index

PROBEW (Probe Write) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–184 to 9–185

## Procedure

- definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
- entry mask • *Modular Procedures*, 3–11
- entry point names • *Modular Procedures*, 3–3
- grouping • *Modular Procedures*, 5–1
- interface • *Modular Procedures*, 2–3, A–2
- language support
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
- libraries • *Modular Procedures*, 5–1
- library
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3

Procedure call instructions • *MACRO*, 9–63 to 9–69

## Procedure descriptor

See Descriptor

Proceed from Breakpoint command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–32

## Process

See also Process quota

- channel • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–126
- communicating between • *Programming Resources*, 3–7
- communicating within • *Programming Resources*, 3–1
  - using logical names • *Programming Resources*, 3–2
  - using symbols • *Programming Resources*, 3–5
- creating • *Programming Resources*, 2–1; *System Services Intro*, 8–2; *System Services Ref*, SYS–88
- creation restriction • *System Services Intro*, 8–7
- current • *Device Support*, A–14
- definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–1
- deleting • *Programming Resources*, 2–15; *System Services Intro*, 8–17; *System Services Ref*, SYS–132
- detached • *Programming Resources*, 2–7; *System Services Intro*, 8–2, 8–7
- disabling swap mode • *System Services Intro*, 11–7
- disallowing swapping • *System Services Intro*, 11–7
- displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–126, SDA–159
- examining a hung • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–8

## Process (cont'd.)

- execution • *Programming Resources*, 2–14
- getting information about
  - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–222
  - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–238
- hibernating • *System Services Intro*, 8–11; *System Services Ref*, SYS–330
- how to set writable • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–43
- identification • *System Services Intro*, 8–8
- image • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–159
- information • *System Services Intro*, 8–10
- listening • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–83
- lock • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127
- modes of execution • *Programming Resources*, 2–1
- modifying name • *Programming Resources*, 2–13
- name • *System Services Intro*, 8–8
- name within group • *System Services Intro*, 8–9
- obtaining information • *Programming Resources*, 2–9
  - using LIB\$GETJPI • *Programming Resources*, 2–9
  - using SYS\$GETJPI • *Programming Resources*, 2–9
  - using SYS\$GETJPIW • *Programming Resources*, 2–9
- priority
  - modifying • *Programming Resources*, 2–12
- privilege mask • *Device Support*, A–41
- privileges
  - setting • *Programming Resources*, 2–12
- quantum end event • *Device Support*, 3–7
- resource limits • *File Applications*, 1–16
- resuming after suspension • *System Services Ref*, SYS–391
- returning control from driver to • *Device Support*, 4–14
- scheduling • *Programming Resources*, 2–12; *Device Support*, G–24
- scheduling state • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–129, SDA–159
- scheduling wakeup for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–397
- setting name of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–413
- setting priority of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–411
- setting privilege • *System Services Ref*, SYS–417

- Process (cont'd.)
  - setting swap mode for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-429
  - spawning a subprocess • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-162
  - subprocess • *System Services Intro*, 8-2
  - suspending • *System Services Intro*, 8-11, 8-14; *System Services Ref*, SYS-509
  - swapping • *System Services Intro*, 11-7
  - swapping by suspension • *System Services Intro*, 8-14
  - termination mailbox • *System Services Intro*, 7-34, 8-18
  - types of resources • *File Applications*, 1-15
  - asynchronous system trap limit (ASTLM) • *File Applications*, 1-17
  - buffered I/O limit (BIOLM) • *File Applications*, 1-17
  - I/O limit (DIOLM) • *File Applications*, 1-17
  - waiting for entire set of event flags • *System Services Ref*, SYS-540
  - waiting for event flag to be set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-537
  - waiting for one of set of event flags • *System Services Ref*, SYS-542
  - waking • *System Services Ref*, SYS-538
- Process command table • *Command Def*, CDU-2
  - adding commands to • *Command Def*, CDU-3, CDU-45
  - deleting commands from • *Command Def*, CDU-39
- Process context • *Device Support*, 1-7, 2-4, 4-12, 7-1
  - changing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-68, SDA-73, SDA-93, SDA-126
  - returning to • *Device Support*, 4-18
- Process control block
  - See PCB
- Process control region • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- Process control region operator (H) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-12
- Process control services • *System Services Intro*, 1-2
- Process default • *File Applications*, 4-14; *File Def Language*, FDL-30
  - batch queue • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
  - print queue • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- Process directory table • *System Services Intro*, 6-3
- Process header
  - See PHD
- Process I/O channel • *Device Support*, 11-6, A-11, A-39
  - assigning • *Device Support*, 4-3
  - assigning to template device • *Device Support*, 11-11
  - deassigning • *Device Support*, 11-6, 11-7, 17-12, D-3
  - reference count • *Device Support*, A-55, A-56
  - validating • *Device Support*, 2-3, 4-4, C-100
- Process I/O segment • *File Applications*, 1-16
- Process identification • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-126
  - See also PID number
- Process index • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-126
- Process index number • *System Services Ref*, SYS-230
- Processing
  - deferred-write option • *File Applications*, 3-15, 3-27
  - options for improving file performance • *File Applications*, 3-7
  - read-ahead option • *File Applications*, 3-11, 3-12
  - write-behind option • *File Applications*, 3-11, 3-12
- Process logical name table • *System Services Intro*, 6-4
- Process management • *Programming Resources*, 2-8
- Process name • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-126
- Processor
  - synchronization • *Programming Resources*, 4-18
- Processor context
  - changing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-68, SDA-74, SDA-89, SDA-93, SDA-126
- Processor register symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- Processor-specific loadable code
  - base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- Processor state
  - See Multiprocessor state
- Processor status longword
  - See PSL
- Processor status longword symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9, DELTA-13
  - See also PSL
- Processor status word
  - See PSW
- Processor subtype • *Device Support*, B-8
- Processor type • *Device Support*, B-8

# Index

- Processor type (cont'd.)
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- Process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 1-16, 6-20
  - access to • *File Applications*, 6-20
  - implications for indirect access • *File Applications*, 6-21
- Process-permanent I/O structures • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-77
- /PROCESS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-163
- Process quota
  - adjusting • *Device Support*, 4-17
  - buffered I/O • *Device Support*, 2-3, 2-7, 4-7
  - byte count • *Device Support*, 7-7
  - charging • *Device Support*, 4-7, 4-10, A-40, D-15
  - direct I/O • *Device Support*, 4-7
  - symbolic names for (PQL\$\_xxxx) • *System Services Ref*, SYS-91
- Process rights list • *Programming Resources*, 6-1; *System Services Intro*, 3-2
- Process section table
  - See PST
- PROCESS\_MANAGEMENT.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- /PROCESS\_SECTION\_TABLE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Program
  - creating • *Message*, MSG-4
  - display kind • *Debugger*, 6-16, C-1
  - executing • *Message*, MSG-4
  - using wildcard characters • *RMS*, 4-12
- Program counter
  - See PC
- Program counter mode • *MACRO*, 5-12 to 5-16
- Program decomposition • *Programming Resources*, 4-18
- Program execution
  - See also Synchronization
  - continuing • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-33
  - proceeding from breakpoint • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-32
  - specifying a time • *Programming Resources*, 4-8, 4-9
  - step execution • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-34
  - step over subroutine execution • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-35
  - timed intervals • *Programming Resources*, 4-10
- Program execution mode
  - using to call services • *RMS*, 2-7
- Program interface • *RMS*, 2-1
  - to VMS RMS • *RMS*, 2-1
- Programmed I/O
  - See PIO transfer
- Programming examples
  - interpreting • *System Services Intro*, 2-18
- Programming language
  - using control blocks with • *RMS*, 2-1
- Programming rules • *RMS*, 3-6
- /PROGRAM qualifier • *Debugger*, 6-17, CD-93
- Program region • *System Services Intro*, 11-2
  - adding page to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-163
  - base register • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-52
  - length register • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- Program region page table
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Program section
  - See PSECT
- PROHIBIT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-37
- PROHIBIT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
- Prolog • *File Applications*, 3-12, 3-15, 3-16, 3-19
  - Prolog 1 • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - Prolog 2 • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 3-16, 10-30
- Prolog 3 file • *Convert*, CONV-1; *File Def Language*, FDL-27
  - compression • *File Def Language*, FDL-27, FDL-28
  - key segment length • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
  - key segment position • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
- Prolog 3 indexed files
  - creating with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV-15
  - reclaiming • *Utility Routines*, CONV-18
  - with Convert/Reclaim Utility • *Utility Routines*, CONV-1
- PROLOG attribute • *Convert*, CONV-19; *File Def Language*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
- Prolog field
  - See XAB\$\_PROLOG field
- Prolog files
  - with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV-15

- Prolog level • *RMS*, RMS-18  
 /PROLOG qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-19  
 PROLOG structure • *File Applications*, 10-16, 10-19
- Prolog version number field  
 See XAB\$W\_PVN field
- Prompt  
 debugger • *Debugger*, 1-6, CD-128  
 display (PROMPT) • *Debugger*, 6-5, C-4  
 ECO level • *Patch*, PAT-45, PAT-47  
 ending repetitive • *Patch*, PAT-65
- Prompt buffer address field  
 See RAB\$L\_PBF field
- Prompt buffer size field  
 See RAB\$B\_PSZ field
- PROMPT clause  
 for PARAMETER clause • *Command Def*, CDU-23, CDU-32
- Prompt for input  
 with LIB\$GET\_INPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7-4  
 /PROMPTING qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL-42, FDL-55
- Prompt option  
 See RAB\$V\_PMT option  
 /PROMPT qualifier • *Debugger*, 6-18, CD-93
- Prompt string  
 setting with CLI\$DCL\_PARSE • *Utility Routines*, CLI-7
- Properties of condition handler  
 See Condition handler
- Protected shareable image  
 See also User-written system service
- Protection  
 See also Mailbox  
 access category • *File Applications*, 4-21  
 ACL-based • *File Applications*, 1-10, 4-21  
 by access mode • *System Services Intro*, 2-2  
 cluster • *Linker*, 1-8, 3-10, LINK-14  
 device • *System Services Intro*, 7-6  
 directory entry • *I/O User's I*, 1-11  
 disk and tape volumes • *File Applications*, 1-10  
 I/O operations • *System Services Intro*, 7-2  
 image section • *Linker*, 5-6  
 mailbox • *System Services Intro*, 7-4, 7-5  
 page • *System Services Intro*, 11-5  
 queue • *System Services Ref*, SYS-488  
 setting for page • *System Services Ref*, SYS-414  
 shareable image • *Linker*, LINK-14  
 UIC-based • *File Applications*, 1-10, 4-21
- Protection (cont'd.)  
 volume • *System Services Intro*, 7-4
- PROTECTION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- Protection code • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- Protection extended address block  
 See XABPRO block
- Protection mask • *System Services Intro*, 7-4
- PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-28
- /PROTECT qualifier • *Linker*, LINK-14
- Protocol  
 DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O User's II*, 1-1, 1-8  
 DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O User's II*, 2-1  
 \$PRTCTEND macro • *Device Support*, 14-11  
 \$PRTCTINI macro • *Device Support*, 14-11  
 PSECT (program section) • *Modular Procedures*, 2-13, 3-5, A-3  
 absolute • *Linker*, 1-12, 6-4; *MACRO*, 6-78, 6-79  
 alignment • *Linker*, 1-12, 6-4; *MACRO*, 6-79  
 in map • *Linker*, 5-6  
 attributes • *Linker*, 1-9, 3-11, 4-3, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 6-6; *MACRO*, 6-76 to 6-78, 6-79  
 base address of, in map • *Linker*, 5-6  
 defining • *MACRO*, 6-76 to 6-79  
 DIGITAL-written • *Modular Procedures*, 3-5  
 directive  
 .PSECT • *MACRO*, 6-76 to 6-79  
 .RESTORE\_PSECT • *MACRO*, 6-84  
 .SAVE\_PSECT • *MACRO*, 6-85 to 6-86  
 executable • *Linker*, 6-5  
 global • *Linker*, 6-5, 6-12  
 in image section generation • *Linker*, 6-3  
 length of, in map • *Linker*, 5-6  
 LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*, 3-17  
 local • *Linker*, 6-5, 6-12  
 location controls • *Linker*, 1-13  
 modification of attributes • *Linker*, 1-12, 6-3  
 module contribution to • *Linker*, 6-4  
 module contribution to, in map • *Linker*, 5-6  
 name • *Linker*, 1-12, 6-4; *MACRO*, 6-76, 6-79  
 name of, in map • *Linker*, 5-6  
 nonexecutable • *Linker*, 6-5  
 nonposition-independent • *Linker*, 6-6  
 nonshareable • *Linker*, 6-6  
 nonwritable • *Linker*, 6-6  
 ordering of, in image section • *Linker*, 6-16  
 position-independent • *Linker*, 6-6  
 relocatable • *Linker*, 1-12, 6-4  
 restoring context of • *MACRO*, 6-84

# Index

- PSECT (program section ) (cont'd.)
- saving context of • *MACRO*, 6–85 to 6–86
  - saving local label • *MACRO*, 6–85 to 6–86
  - shareable • *Linker*, 6–6
  - significant attributes of • *Linker*, 6–15, 6–16
  - size • *Linker*, 1–12, 6–4
  - summary • *Linker*, 1–12
  - unnamed • *MACRO*, 6–78, 6–79
  - user-written • *Modular Procedures*, 3–5
  - writable • *Linker*, 6–6
- .PSECT directive • *MACRO*, 6–76 to 6–79
- Pseudo-display name • *Debugger*, C–6
- %PSL • *Debugger*, 3–22, D–2
- PSL (processor status longword) • *Debugger*, 3–23; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14; *MACRO*, 8–13
- evaluating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–22, SDA–48
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
  - examining with XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16–10
  - symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14
  - Z condition code • *Device Support*, C–27
- /PSL qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–64; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
- PSM\$PRINT routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM–22
- PSM\$READ\_ITEM\_DX routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM–24
- PSM\$REPLACE routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM–26
- PSM\$REPORT routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM–31
- PSM\$\_FUNNOTSUP routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM–34
- PSM routines
- examples • *Utility Routines*, PSM–17 to PSM–21
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, PSM–1
  - user-written
    - USER-FORMAT-ROUTINE • *Utility Routines*, PSM–33
    - USER-INPUT-ROUTINE • *Utility Routines*, PSM–38
    - USER-OUTPUT-ROUTINE • *Utility Routines*, PSM–44
- PST (process section table)
- displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127
- PSW (processor status word) • *MACRO*, 8–13 to 8–15
- condition codes • *MACRO*, 8–13 to 8–14
  - decimal overflow enable (DV) • *MACRO*, 8–15
  - floating underflow enable (FU) • *MACRO*, 8–14
  - integer overflow enable (IV) • *MACRO*, 8–14
  - trace trap enable (T) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- /PSW qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–64
- PTA option • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- /PTE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–48, SDA–52
- PURDPR macro • *Device Support*, 12–24, B–46, C–79
- detecting memory errors using • *Device Support*, 12–25
- Purge type-ahead option
- See RAB\$\_PTA option
- PUSHAB (Push Address Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAD (Push Address D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAF (Push Address F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAG (Push Address G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAH (Push Address H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAL (Push Address Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAQ (Push Address Quad) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHAW (Push Address Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–35
- PUSHL (Push Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–27
- /PUSH qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–53, CD–105
- PUSHR (Push Registers) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–80
- PUT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37
- \$PUT macro
- program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- \$PUTMSG • *Message*, MSG–2; *RTL Library*, 4–4, 4–13, 4–16, 4–27
- PUT option • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37
- PUT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–3, 7–4
- Put service • *File Applications*, 8–1, 8–3 to 8–4; *RMS*, RMS–70
- and next record • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–74
  - See also Completion status code
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–73
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–74
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8–1
  - inserting records by sort order • *RMS*, RMS–72
  - inserting records into indexed files • *RMS*, RMS–71



Put service (cont'd.)  
 inserting records into relative files • *RMS*,  
 RMS-71  
 inserting records into sequential files • *RMS*,  
 RMS-71  
 inserting records with duplicate keys • *RMS*,  
 RMS-72  
 record-locking caution • *RMS*, RMS-72  
 record-processing options • *RMS*, 7-16  
 requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS-72  
 run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-17 to  
 9-19  
 update-if logic • *RMS*, RMS-72  
 using RAB\$V\_TPT option • *RMS*, RMS-71  
 using RAB\$V\_UIF option • *RMS*, RMS-71  
 using with mailboxes • *RMS*, RMS-71  
 using with stream format files • *RMS*, RMS-71

Put service option  
 See FAB\$V\_PUT option

Put sharing option  
 See FAB\$V\_PUT option

---

## Q

---

Q22 bus • *Device Support*, 1-15, B-3  
 accomplishing a DMA transfer on • *Device Support*,  
 12-15 to 12-16, 12-19 to 12-26  
 address size • *Device Support*, 12-5  
 device interrupt dispatching • *Device Support*,  
 12-34 to 12-36, A-20  
 example of driver designed for • *Device Support*,  
 E-1 to E-29, F-1 to F-25  
 I/O address space • *Device Support*, 18-1,  
 18-3, 18-6  
 I/O space • *Device Support*, 12-4  
 power failure • *Device Support*, 18-6  
 rules for configuring • *Device Support*, 1-15,  
 12-35 to 12-36  
 scatter-gather map • *Device Support*, 12-4 to  
 12-7

Q22 bus interface  
 functions • *Device Support*, 12-1 to 12-14  
 obtaining resources of • *Device Support*, 12-15

QBUS\_MULT\_INTR parameter • *Device Support*,  
 12-34

Q symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9

.QUAD directive • *MACRO*, 6-80

/QUAD qualifier  
 ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT-38

Quadword • *MACRO*, 8-2

/QUADWORD qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-46,  
 CD-64

Quadword storage directive (.QUAD) • *MACRO*,  
 6-80

Qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-13 to LIB-45; *Message*,  
 MSG-9; *SUMSLP*, SUM-15 to SUM-20;  
*Convert*, CONV-5 to CONV-28  
 for DCL command • *Patch*, PAT-26  
 for SET COMMAND command • *Command Def*,  
 CDU-38 to CDU-44  
 how to define • *Command Def*, CDU-24,  
 CDU-33  
 mode, PATCH command • *Patch*, PAT-15  
 to LINK command • *Linker*, 1-2

QUALIFIER clause  
 for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*,  
 CDU-24  
 for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*,  
 CDU-33

Qualifier lines  
 help files • *Librarian*, LIB-6

Quantum end event • *Device Support*, 3-7

Queue • *RTL Library*, 2-12, LIB-251; *MACRO*,  
 9-82 to 9-87  
 absolute • *MACRO*, 9-82 to 9-85  
 creating and managing  
 asynchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS-441  
 synchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS-493  
 entry insertion • *RTL Library*, LIB-248  
 execution • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3  
 generic • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3  
 getting information about  
 asynchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS-257  
 synchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
 SYS-297  
 header • *MACRO*, 9-82, 9-85  
 inserting entries • *MACRO*, 9-82 to 9-85,  
 9-85 to 9-87  
 lock management • *System Services Intro*,  
 12-4  
 protection • *System Services Ref*, SYS-488  
 removing entries • *MACRO*, 9-84 to 9-85,  
 9-87  
 self-relative • *RTL Library*, 2-13; *MACRO*,  
 9-85 to 9-87  
 stepping through • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
 SDA-64  
 types of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-485  
 validating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-164

Queue access routine • *RTL Library*, 2-13

## Index

- QUEUEAST spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–12, C–7
- Queue I/O Request system service • *File Applications*, 7–4, 9–14
- Queue information, obtaining • *Programming Resources*, 3–22
- Queue instructions • *MACRO*, 9–82 to 9–100
- Queue operations
- in multiprocessing environment • *Device Support*, G–14 to G–15
- QUIT command • *Debugger*, 2–4, CD–84; *File Def Language*, FDL–65
- Quorum • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
- Quota
- See also Job quota, Process quota
  - AST • *System Services Intro*, 7–4; *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 4–13, 6–8, 7–5, 7–9, 8–44
  - AST limit • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–5
  - buffered I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7–3; *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 6–8, 7–5; *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 2–3, 5–1
  - buffered I/O byte count • *System Services Intro*, 7–3; *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 1–9, 2–3, 5–1
  - BYTELIM • *I/O User's I*, 1–12
  - direct I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7–3; *I/O User's I*, 3–18, 6–8; *I/O User's II*, 1–3, 2–3
  - disk • *I/O User's I*, 1–37 to 1–39
  - enqueue • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–5
  - establishing • *System Services Intro*, 6–9
  - global section • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–5
  - I/O operations • *System Services Intro*, 7–2
  - mailbox buffer • *I/O User's I*, 7–2, 7–3, 7–5
  - resource • *System Services Intro*, 2–2
  - SS\$\_EXQUOTA • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
  - subprocess • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–5
- Quota file transfer block • *I/O User's I*, 1–38
- Quotation mark (")
- ASCII string delimiter • *Debugger*, 3–16
  - instruction delimiter • *Debugger*, 3–21
- 
- ## R
- 
- RO
- use by control block store macros • *RMS*, 3–8
  - use in asynchronous operations • *RMS*, 2–5
- RAB\$\_BID field • *RMS*, 7–2
- RAB\$\_BLN field • *RMS*, 7–3
- RAB\$\_KRF field • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–15; *File Def Language*, FDL–11; *RMS*, 7–4
- for selecting key path • *RMS*, 4–12
- RAB\$\_KSZ field • *File Applications*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–12, 9–13, 9–15, 9–18; *RMS*, 7–4
- use with limit option • *RMS*, 7–13
  - use with search key • *RMS*, 7–12, 7–14
- RAB\$\_MBC field • *File Applications*, 3–11, 7–18, 9–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–12; *RMS*, 7–5
- default logic • *RMS*, 7–5
  - performance benefit • *RMS*, 7–6
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 7–5, 7–6
- RAB\$\_MBF field • *File Applications*, 3–11, 3–26, 7–17, 7–19, 7–20, 9–9; *File Def Language*, FDL–12; *RMS*, 7–6
- use with read-ahead option • *RMS*, 7–16
  - use with write-behind option • *RMS*, 7–16
- RAB\$\_PSZ field • *RMS*, 7–7
- RAB\$\_RAC field • *RMS*, 7–7
- RAB\$\_KEY option • *File Applications*, 8–6, 9–10, 9–16, 9–18
  - RAB\$\_RFA option • *File Applications*, 8–6, 9–10, 9–16, 9–18
  - RAB\$\_SEQ option • *File Applications*, 8–6, 9–10, 9–16, 9–18
- RAB\$\_TMO field • *File Applications*, 7–12, 7–13, 9–17; *File Def Language*, FDL–13; *RMS*, 7–21
- use with RAB\$\_V\_TMO option for mailbox service • *RMS*, 7–14
  - use with timeout option for terminal operation • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_KEY option • *RMS*, 7–8
- RAB\$\_RFA option • *RMS*, 7–8
- RAB\$\_SEQ option • *RMS*, 7–7
- RAB\$\_BKT field
- as output • *RMS*, 7–2
  - use with block I/O • *RMS*, 7–2
- RAB\$\_CKT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–9
- RAB\$\_CTX field • *File Def Language*, FDL–10; *RMS*, 7–3
- RAB\$\_FAB field • *RMS*, 7–3
- RAB\$\_FOP field • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- RAB\$\_KBF field • *File Applications*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–12, 9–13, 9–15, 9–18; *RMS*, 7–3
- use with limit option • *RMS*, 7–13
  - use with RAB\$\_KSZ field • *RMS*, 7–4
  - use with search key • *RMS*, 7–12, 7–14
- RAB\$\_PBF field • *RMS*, 7–7
- RAB\$\_RBF field • *File Applications*, 9–18, 9–20; *RMS*, 4–4, 7–8

- RAB\$\_RBZ field • *File Applications*, 9–18
- RAB\$\_RHB field • *File Applications*, 9–17, 9–18, 9–20; *RMS*, 7–9
- RAB\$\_ROP field • *File Applications*, 9–7; *File Def Language*, FDL–9, FDL–10, FDL–11, FDL–12, FDL–13, FDL–14, FDL–15; *RMS*, 7–10
- RAB\$\_ASY option • *File Applications*, 8–17, 8–18, 9–9, 9–15, 9–18, 9–19, 9–20
- RAB\$\_EOF option • *File Applications*, 8–14, 8–16, 9–10
- RAB\$\_EQNXT option • *File Applications*, 9–12, 9–15
- RAB\$\_FDL option • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–12, 9–20
- RAB\$\_KGE option • *File Applications*, 8–9, 8–10
- RAB\$\_KGT option • *File Applications*, 8–9, 8–10
- RAB\$\_LIM option • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–16
- RAB\$\_LOA option • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–18
- RAB\$\_LOC option • *File Applications*, 9–9, 9–16
- RAB\$\_NLK option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–15
- RAB\$\_NXR option • *File Applications*, 7–15, 8–9, 9–16
- RAB\$\_NXT option • *File Applications*, 9–13, 9–15
- RAB\$\_RAH option • *File Applications*, 3–12, 9–9, 9–16
- RAB\$\_REA option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–16
- RAB\$\_RLK option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–16, 9–18
- RAB\$\_RRL option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–16
- RAB\$\_TMO option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 7–13, 9–17, 9–19
- RAB\$\_TPT option • *File Applications*, 9–11, 9–19
- RAB\$\_UIF option • *File Applications*, 8–4, 8–8, 9–11, 9–19
- RAB\$\_ULK option • *File Applications*, 7–15, 9–16
- RAB\$\_WAT option • *File Applications*, 7–12, 9–17
- RAB\$\_WBH option • *File Applications*, 3–12, 9–10, 9–19
- specifying key match method • *RMS*, 7–5
- RAB\$\_STS field • *RMS*, 7–20
- RAB\$\_STV0 field  
for returning terminating character • *RMS*, RMS–49
- RAB\$\_STV field • *RMS*, 7–20  
for returning I/O status block • *RMS*, RMS–49  
for returning I/O status block from Put service • *RMS*, RMS–74  
for returning PID from Put service • *RMS*, RMS–71  
for returning process identification (PID) • *RMS*, RMS–50  
for returning record length • *RMS*, RMS–53  
using with Get service • *RMS*, RMS–50
- RAB\$\_UBF field • *File Applications*, 9–17; *RMS*, 7–21
- RAB\$\_USZ field • *File Applications*, 9–17
- RAB\$\_XAB field • *RMS*, 7–22  
requirement for using XABTRM • *RMS*, 18–1
- RAB\$\_ASY option • *RMS*, 7–11, 7–14  
use restriction • *RMS*, 7–15
- RAB\$\_BIO option • *RMS*, 7–11
- RAB\$\_CCO option • *RMS*, 7–18
- RAB\$\_CVT option • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_EOF option • *RMS*, 7–12
- RAB\$\_EQNXT option • *RMS*, 7–12  
examples • *RMS*, 7–13  
specifying key match method • *RMS*, 7–5
- RAB\$\_ETO option  
requirement for using XABTRM • *RMS*, 18–1
- RAB\$\_FDL option • *RMS*, 7–15
- RAB\$\_KGE option  
See RAB\$\_EQNXT option  
See RAB\$\_NXT option
- RAB\$\_LIM option • *RMS*, 7–13
- RAB\$\_LOA option • *RMS*, 7–13  
determining fill size • *RMS*, 13–10  
example of use • *RMS*, 4–8  
use restriction • *RMS*, 13–4, 13–11
- RAB\$\_LOC option • *RMS*, 7–15
- RAB\$\_NLK option • *RMS*, 7–17
- RAB\$\_NXR option • *RMS*, 7–17
- RAB\$\_NXT option • *RMS*, 7–14  
specifying key match method • *RMS*, 7–5
- RAB\$\_PMT option • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_PTA option • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_RAH option • *RMS*, 7–12, 7–15  
default logic • *RMS*, 7–16  
use restriction • *RMS*, 7–16
- RAB\$\_REA option • *RMS*, 7–17  
use restriction • *RMS*, 7–17
- RAB\$\_RLK option • *RMS*, 7–18

## Index

- RAB\$\_RNE option • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_RNF option • *RMS*, 7–19
- RAB\$\_RRL option • *RMS*, 7–18
- RAB\$\_SYNCSTS option • *RMS*, 7–16
- RAB\$\_TMO
  - for immediate mailbox service • *RMS*, 7–14
- RAB\$\_TMO option • *RMS*, 7–14, 7–18, 7–19
- RAB\$\_TPT option • *RMS*, 7–16
  - using with Put service • *RMS*, RMS–71
- RAB\$\_UIF option • *RMS*, 7–17
  - using with Put service • *RMS*, RMS–71
- RAB\$\_ULK option • *RMS*, 7–18
- RAB\$\_WAT option • *RMS*, 7–18, 7–19
- RAB\$\_WBH option • *RMS*, 7–12, 7–16
- RAB\$\_W\_ISI field • *RMS*, 7–3
- RAB\$\_W\_RBF • *File Applications*, 8–3
- RAB\$\_W\_RFA field • *File Applications*, 8–12, 8–15, 9–17; *RMS*, 7–9
  - as argument to \$RAB\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–12
- RAB\$\_W\_RSZ field • *File Applications*, 8–3, 9–20; *RMS*, 4–4, 7–20
- RAB\$\_W\_STVO offset
  - alternate access to RAB\$\_L\_STV • *RMS*, 7–20
- RAB\$\_W\_STV2 field
  - for returning length of escape sequence • *RMS*, RMS–49
- RAB\$\_W\_STV2 offset
  - alternate access to RAB\$\_L\_STV • *RMS*, 7–20
- RAB\$\_W\_USZ field • *RMS*, 7–21
  - use with block I/O • *RMS*, 7–22
- RAB\$\_V\_WAT option
  - use with timeout option for record locking • *RMS*, 7–18
- RAB (record access block) • *Programming Resources*, 1–36, 8–58; *File Applications*, 1–11; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
  - arguments • *RMS*, 1–4
  - described in context of example • *RMS*, 4–4
  - description • *RMS*, 1–4
  - general description • *RMS*, 7–1
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 7–1
- \$RABDEF • *File Applications*, 5–10
- \$RAB macro • *RMS*, B–9
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–10
- \$RAB\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–11
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–12
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–12
  - RFA argument • *RMS*, B–12
- Race condition
  - avoiding at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3–21
- Race condition (cont'd.)
  - elimination of • *Modular Procedures*, 3–21
- Radix • *Message*, MSG–7
  - canceling • *Debugger*, CD–21
  - conversion • *Debugger*, 3–10, D–4
  - current • *Debugger*, 3–10, CD–129
  - default • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
  - displaying • *Debugger*, CD–185
  - multilanguage program • *Debugger*, 8–8
  - setting • *Debugger*, CD–129
  - specifying • *Debugger*, 3–10
- Radix control operator • *MACRO*, 3–11 to 3–12
- Radix modes • *Patch*, PAT–17
  - See also Entry and display modes
- Radix operator • *Linker*, 1–7, 3–5; *Message*, MSG–7; *Patch*, PAT–17; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- RAH option • *File Def Language*, FDL–13
- Random access
  - by key value • *File Applications*, 2–5 to 2–7, 8–6, 8–11 to 8–12
  - by relative record number • *File Applications*, 2–5 to 2–7, 8–6, 8–8, 8–9
  - by RFA (record file address) • *File Applications*, 2–7, 8–6, 8–12 to 8–13
  - to indexed files • *File Applications*, 2–6, 8–11 to 8–12, 8–12 to 8–13
  - to relative files • *File Applications*, 2–6, 8–9, 8–12 to 8–13
  - to sequential files • *File Applications*, 2–6, 8–8, 8–12 to 8–13
  - with multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3–26
- Random access device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Random access mode • *File Applications*, 1–2
- Random number generator • *RTL Math*, MTH–120
- Range
  - colon (:) • *Debugger*, 3–17, CD–62
  - syntax • *MACRO*, 7–1
- Rank
  - of spin lock • *Device Support*, 3–14
- RCK option • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- RDT (response descriptor table) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–148
- RDT (revision-date-time) argument • *RMS*, B–16
- READ access • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- Read access type • *MACRO*, 8–16
- Read ahead option
  - See RAB\$\_RAH option
- Read attention AST function • *I/O User's I*, 7–9
- Read check
  - enabling • *Device Support*, A–53

- Read check option
  - See FAB\$\_RCK option
- READ command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-59
  - SYSDISK • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- READ/EXECUTIVE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-16
- Read function • *Device Support*, A-39, A-40
  - FDT routine for • *Device Support*, 7-8
  - postprocessing for • *Device Support*, C-70
- Read-no-echo option
  - See RAB\$\_RNE option
- Read no filter option
  - See RAB\$\_RNF option
- Read regardless of lock option
  - See RAB\$\_RRL option
- Read service • *RMS*, RMS-76
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS-78
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-77
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-77
  - requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS-77
- Read/write attributes
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O User's I*, 1-17
- Read/write attributes subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1-17
- READ\_AHEAD attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-12
- READ\_CHECK attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
  - /READ\_CHECK qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-20
- READ\_REGARDLESS attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- READ\_REGARDLESS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-12
- READ\_SYSTIME macro • *Device Support*, B-47, G-15
  - example • *Device Support*, B-47
- Real-time device • *Device Support*, A-53, A-54
- REALTIME\_SPTS parameter • *Device Support*, 18-8
- Real type • *Debugger*, 3-14
- REA option • *File Def Language*, FDL-11
- RECLAIMED\_SPACE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-3
- Reclaiming buckets • *Convert*, CONV-1
- Reclamation statistics • *Convert*, CONV-24
- Record • *File Applications*, 1-1; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6
  - See also Data record
  - adding • *File Applications*, 9-10 to 9-11
  - blocking • *File Applications*, 1-8
  - compressing • *Programming Resources*, 8-26
- Record (cont'd.)
  - contents • *File Applications*, 2-1
  - deleting • *File Applications*, 8-5, 9-20
  - expanding • *Programming Resources*, 8-32
  - fixed-length format • *File Applications*, 1-2, 2-8, 2-9, 3-9, 3-12; *Convert*, CONV-18
  - format • *File Applications*, 2-7; *Convert*, CONV-1; *RMS*, 1-1
  - I/O • *Programming Resources*, 8-10
  - inserting • *File Applications*, 8-3 to 8-4, 9-17 to 9-19
    - VMS RMS program example • *RMS*, 4-16
  - locating • *File Applications*, 8-2 to 8-3
  - maximum length • *Convert*, CONV-26; *File Def Language*, FDL-35
  - maximum number • *File Def Language*, FDL-20
  - maximum size • *File Def Language*, FDL-35
  - merging • *Programming Resources*, 8-21
  - requirements for reading or writing in a file • *RMS*, 4-12
  - retrieving • *File Applications*, 8-2 to 8-3, 9-14 to 9-17
    - VMS RMS program example • *RMS*, 4-16
  - sorting • *Programming Resources*, 8-16
  - source line correlation • *Debugger*, 5-1
  - stream format • *File Applications*, 1-2, 3-9
  - undefined format • *File Applications*, 3-9, 3-10
  - updating • *File Applications*, 8-4, 9-19 to 9-20
  - variable format • *File Applications*, 1-2
  - variable-length format • *File Applications*, 2-9, 3-9, 3-10, 3-12
  - variable-length with fixed-length control field (VFC) format • *File Applications*, 1-2, 3-12
- Record access • *File Applications*, 9-6, 9-10
  - in stream context • *File Applications*, 8-14
  - options • *File Applications*, 7-3
- Record access block
  - See RAB
- Record access field
  - See RAB\$\_RAC field
- Record access mode • *File Applications*, 1-2, 2-2
  - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 8-9 to 8-12
  - for relative files • *File Applications*, 8-8 to 8-9
  - for sequential files • *File Applications*, 8-7 to 8-8
  - sequential • *File Applications*, 2-2, 8-6, 8-9, 8-10
  - specifying • *File Applications*, 8-6 to 8-7, 9-10, 9-16, 9-18

## Index

- RECORD attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–2, FDL–33
- Record attribute field
  - See FAB\$\_RAT field
- Record attributes field in XABFHC
  - See XAB\$\_ATR field
- Record attributes option • *File Applications*, 4–29
- Record attributes value • *I/O User's I*, 1–22
- Record buffer • *File Applications*, 9–18, 9–20
  - size • *File Applications*, 9–18, 9–20
- Record buffer field
  - See RAB\$\_RBF field
- Record buffering
  - See Buffering technique
- RECORD CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Record file address
  - See RFA
- Record file address field
  - See RAB\$\_RFA field
- Record format • *File Applications*, 1–1, 1–2, 3–12
  - fixed-length • *File Applications*, 3–19
  - selecting • *File Applications*, 2–1
  - variable-length • *File Applications*, 3–19
- Record format field
  - See FAB\$\_RFM field
- Record format option • *File Applications*, 4–30
- Record header buffer • *File Applications*, 9–17, 9–18, 9–20
- Record header buffer field
  - See RAB\$\_RHB field
- Record I/O
  - how to execute • *RMS*, 4–24
- Record lock block
  - See RLB
- Record locking • *File Applications*, 9–6
  - deadlock • *File Applications*, 7–16
  - use with update operation • *File Applications*, 8–3
- Record locking record-processing options • *RMS*, 7–17
- Record management • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
- Record Management Services
  - See VMS RMS
- Record operation • *File Applications*, 8–1 to 8–6
- Record oriented device • *Device Support*, A–53
- RECORD primary attribute
  - BLOCK\_SPAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3–10, 4–29
  - CARRIAGE\_CONTROL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
- RECORD primary attribute (cont'd.)
  - FORMAT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–30
  - SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–29
- Record processing
  - VMS RMS services listed • *RMS*, 3–3
- Record-processing macro
  - format example • *RMS*, 3–12
- Record-processing option
  - for Connect service • *RMS*, 7–10
- Record-processing options field
  - See RAB\$\_ROP field
- Record processing run-time option
  - deleting • *File Applications*, 9–20
  - inserting • *File Applications*, 9–17 to 9–19
  - retrieving • *File Applications*, 9–14 to 9–17
  - updating • *File Applications*, 9–19 to 9–20
- Record-processing services
  - list of • *File Applications*, 8–5
- Record reference vector
  - See RRV
- Record size field
  - See RAB\$\_RSZ field
- Record stream
  - connecting to a file • *File Applications*, 7–2
  - defined • *File Applications*, 7–2
  - in the context of a RAB • *RMS*, 7–1
- Record stream connection option
  - See File opening option
- Record structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–6
- Record transfer mode
  - locate • *File Applications*, 7–16
  - move • *File Applications*, 7–16
- Record type • *Debugger*, 3–18
- RECORD\_IO attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–3
- RECORD\_IO secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–3
- Recovery unit block
  - See RUB
- Recovery unit extended address block
  - See XABRU block
- Recovery unit file block
  - See RUFB
- Recovery unit stream block
  - See RUSB
- Recovery unit system services
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- Recovery unit XAB
  - See XABRU block

- RECOVERY\_UNIT\_SERVICES.EXE  
 global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- Redirecting output  
 DELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-14  
 XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-14
- REDUCE keyword  
 for /DATA qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS-26
- Reentrancy • *Linker*, 4-3  
 AST • *Modular Procedures*, 3-19  
 full • *Modular Procedures*, 3-19
- Reentrant code • *Device Support*, 5-1
- .REFn directive • *MACRO*, 6-81
- Reformatting libraries  
 with /COMPRESS qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-15  
 with /DATA qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-20  
 /REFRESH qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-53
- Register  
 See also BIIIC registers, Device registers, General-purpose registers, Map registers  
 See also Condition value  
 See also Function value  
 DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3-22  
 display (REG) • *Debugger*, 6-7, C-5  
 display contents • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-17  
 displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-89, SDA-127  
 display kind • *Debugger*, 6-15, C-1  
 EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3-22  
 general • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14  
 loading base • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-40  
 PSL • *Debugger*, 3-23  
 saving when making call • *RMS*, 2-4  
 symbol • *Debugger*, D-2  
 symbol for base • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9  
 symbol for general • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-13  
 symbol for processor • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9  
 variable • *Debugger*, 2-19, 3-1
- Register 0  
 See R0
- Register deferred mode • *MACRO*, 5-5  
 operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8-18
- Register dumping routine • *Device Support*, 1-4, 11-9, 11-10, A-29, A-62, B-46, C-9, C-67, C-79  
 address • *Device Support*, 6-3, D-14  
 context • *Device Support*, D-14  
 entry point • *Device Support*, D-14  
 exit method • *Device Support*, D-14
- Register dumping routine (cont'd.)  
 for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14-19  
 functions • *Device Support*, D-14  
 input • *Device Support*, D-14  
 register usage • *Device Support*, D-14  
 synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D-14
- Register mask operator • *MACRO*, 3-13 to 3-14, 6-29
- Register mode • *MACRO*, 5-4 to 5-5  
 operand specifier format • *MACRO*, 8-17 to 8-18
- Register name • *MACRO*, 3-5, 3-6
- Register save mask • *MACRO*, 6-29, 6-58
- Register save mask directive (.MASK) • *MACRO*, 6-58
- /REGISTERS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- Regression testing • *Modular Procedures*, 6-1
- REI (Return from Exception or Interrupt) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-188  
 role in AST delivery • *Device Support*, 3-4
- Reinitialization table • *Device Support*, 6-2, 15-8, A-33, B-24
- RELALT macro • *Device Support*, 12-26, B-48, C-81
- Related file identification field  
 See XAB\$W\_RFI field
- Related file identification field in XABALL  
 See XAB\$W\_RFI field
- Related file NAM block address field  
 See NAM\$L\_RLF field
- Related-file-position option • *File Applications*, 4-31
- /RELATED qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-19, CD-123, CD-181
- RELATIVE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-22
- Relative deferred mode • *MACRO*, 5-13  
 setting default displacement length • *MACRO*, 6-19
- Relative file • *File Applications*, 2-16, 3-12  
 advantages and disadvantages of using • *File Applications*, 2-18  
 allocating • *File Applications*, A-1  
 bucket size • *File Applications*, 3-6, 3-13, 7-19, A-1  
 buffering • *File Applications*, 7-19  
 buffer requirement • *RMS*, 7-6  
 deferred-write option with • *File Applications*, 3-8  
 defining cell size • *RMS*, 5-21

## Index

### Relative file (cont'd.)

description of relative record number • *RMS*, 7–5

designing • *File Applications*, 3–12 to 3–15

determining record length • *RMS*, 5–21

establishing highest record number • *RMS*, 5–21

examining • *File Applications*, 10–16

maximum record size • *File Applications*, 3–12

nonexistent record processing • *RMS*, 7–17

omitting initial prezeroing • *RMS*, 4–23

optimizing performance • *File Applications*, 3–12 to 3–15

random access • *RMS*, 7–3

record access • *File Applications*, 8–8 to 8–9, 8–12 to 8–13

record size limit • *RMS*, 5–21

RFA value • *RMS*, 7–9

specifying bucket size • *RMS*, 8–5

specifying cell size • *RMS*, 10–5

structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–1, ARMS–2

tuning • *File Applications*, 3–12 to 3–15

with global buffers • *File Applications*, 3–14

Relative file field

record access • *RMS*, 7–2

Relative file organization • *File Applications*, 1–2

Relative file record limit • *File Def Language*, FDL–20

Relative mode • *MACRO*, 5–12 to 5–13

assembled as absolute mode • *MACRO*, 6–22

setting default displacement length • *MACRO*, 6–19

/RELATIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–19

Relative record number • *File Applications*, 1–2, 3–12

Relative volume number field

See XAB\$W\_VOL field

RELCHAN macro • *Device Support*, 10–2, 13–14, B–49, C–83

RELDPR macro • *Device Support*, 12–25, B–50, C–84

/RELEASE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3

Release service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–79, RMS–80

condition values • *RMS*, RMS–80

control block input and output fields • *RMS*, RMS–80

RELMPR macro • *Device Support*, 12–25, B–51, C–86

Relocatable expression • *MACRO*, 3–9

/RELOCATE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–59

RELSCHAN macro • *Device Support*, B–52, C–88

Remote file access

See also File specification

FORTTRAN program example • *File Applications*, 5–6

Remote node

establishing logical link with • *System Services Ref*, SYS–23

Remote terminal UCB extension • *Device Support*, A–54

/REMOVE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–53, CD–105; *Librarian*, LIB–38

Remove service • *RMS*, RMS–81, RMS–82

caution against mixing with Search service • *RMS*, RMS–82

comparing with Erase service • *RMS*, RMS–82

condition values • *RMS*, RMS–84

control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–82

control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–83

improving performance • *RMS*, RMS–82

requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–82

use with wildcard characters and search lists • *RMS*, RMS–82

REMQHI (Remove Entry from Queue at Head, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–95 to 9–96

REMQTI (Remove Entry from Queue at Tail, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–97 to 9–98

REMQUE (Remove Entry from Queue) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–99 to 9–100

Rename service • *File Applications*, 5–9; *RMS*, RMS–85, RMS–86

alternative to specifying arguments to \$RENAME macro • *RMS*, RMS–86

condition values • *RMS*, RMS–88

control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–86

control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–87

exception in argument list • *RMS*, 2–5

format • *RMS*, 3–11

indicating successful completion • *RMS*, 4–16

program example • *RMS*, 4–14

requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–86

Reorganizing a file • *Convert*, CONV–4

Repeat block

argument substitution • *MACRO*, 6–46 to 6–47

character substitution • *MACRO*, 6–48 to 6–49

end • *MACRO*, 6–28



- Repeat block (cont'd.)
  - listing range definitions of • *MACRO*, 6–87
  - listing range expansions of • *MACRO*, 6–87
  - listing specifiers • *MACRO*, 6–87
  - terminating repetition • *MACRO*, 6–61
- Repeat block directive (.REPEAT) • *MACRO*, 6–82 to 6–83
- REPEAT command • *Debugger*, 7–10, CD–85; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–64
- .REPEAT directive • *MACRO*, 6–82 to 6–83
- Repeating characters • *File Def Language*, FDL–27, FDL–28
  - in compression • *File Applications*, 3–16
- Repeat range end directive (.ENDR) • *MACRO*, 6–28
- REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT–71
  - with /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–72, PAT–73
- /REPLACE qualifier • *Command Def*, CDU–43; *Librarian*, LIB–12, LIB–39; *National Char Set*, NCS–40
- LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 5–2
- Report system event
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- REQALT macro • *Device Support*, 12–10, 12–19, C–89
- REQCOM macro • *Device Support*, 10–3, B–54, C–91
  - required for error logging • *Device Support*, 11–9
- REQDPR macro • *Device Support*, 12–11, 12–17, B–55, C–93
- REQMPR macro • *Device Support*, 12–10, 12–11, 12–19, B–56, C–95
- REQPCHAN macro • *Device Support*, 3–24, 8–3 to 8–4, 13–6, 13–12, B–57, C–97
- REQSCHAN macro • *Device Support*, 13–6, 13–13, B–58, C–97
- Request to unwind
  - See Condition handler
- REQUIRED clause
  - specifying keyword in a VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–29
  - specifying parameter in a VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–24
  - specifying qualifier in a VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–26
- Required values
  - for /DATA qualifier • *National Char Set*, NCS–26
- Reserved data type code
  - See Data type
- Reserved descriptor class code
  - See Descriptor
- Reserved event flag
  - use of • *RMS*, 2–7
- Reserved operand • *MACRO*, 9–102, 9–103, 9–142
  - fix floating-point fault • *RTL Library*, LIB–165
- Resource
  - controlling • *System Services Intro*, 8–6
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–143
  - lock management concept • *System Services Intro*, 12–1
  - name • *System Services Intro*, 12–2
  - quota • *System Services Intro*, 2–2
- RESOURCE attribute • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
- Resource block
  - See RSB
- Resource wait flag
  - See PCB\$V\_SSRWAIT
- Resource wait mode • *System Services Intro*, 2–2; *Device Support*, 4–7, C–12, C–20, C–22
  - setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–421
- Resource wait queue • *Device Support*, 3–23 to 3–24, G–14
  - See also Alternate map register wait queue, Data path wait queue
  - See also Device controller data channel wait queue
  - See also Map register wait queue, Secondary controller data channel wait queue
  - buffered data path • *Device Support*, C–85
- Response descriptor table
  - See RDT
- Response ID
  - See RSPID
- /RESPONSES qualifier • *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–56
- REST command • *File Applications*, 10–12, 10–16; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–33
- /RESTORE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–143
- .RESTORE\_PSECT directive • *MACRO*, 6–84
- Restriction • *Librarian*, LIB–11; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–11; *Convert*, CONV–5; *File Def Language*, FDL–43
  - in help file keys • *Librarian*, LIB–4
  - to calling services • *RMS*, 2–7
- Resultant string
  - requesting • *RMS*, 6–2

## Index

- Resultant string area address field
  - See `NAM$_RSA` field
- Resultant string area size field
  - See `NAM$_RSS` field
- Resultant string length field
  - See `NAM$_RSL` field
- RET (Return from Procedure) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–69 to 9–70
- Retrieval pointer • *File Applications*, 9–8
- Retrieval window size field
  - See `FAB$_RTV` field
- Retrieving record
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–16
- Retry count • *Device Support*, 10–6
- Return address array • *System Services Intro*, 11–4
- Return condition
  - special • *System Services Intro*, 2–13
- Return condition value • *System Services Intro*, 2–15
  - high-level language • *System Services Intro*, 2–18
- Returning condition values • *Modular Procedures*, 2–23
- Returning from condition handler
  - See Condition handler
- RETURN key • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
  - interactive mode • *File Applications*, 10–12
  - logical successor • *Debugger*, 3–8, D–4
- RETURN key command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–27
- /RETURN qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–99, CD–150, CD–209
- Returns heading
  - See Routine format
- Return status • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
  - from signal • *Programming Resources*, 9–6
- Revert to the caller's handling
  - See Condition handler
- REVISION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–16, FDL–24
- Revision data • *File Applications*, 9–10
- Revision date and time extended address block
  - See XABRDT block
- Revision date and time field
  - See `XAB$_RDT` field
- Revision number • *File Def Language*, FDL–24
- Revision number field
  - See `XAB$_RVN` field
- REVISION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4–28
- Rewind offline function • *I/O User's I*, 6–16
- Rewind on close option
  - See `FAB$_RWC` option
- Rewind on open option
  - See `FAB$_RWO` option
- Rewind service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–89, RMS–90
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–90
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–90
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–90
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - use restriction • *RMS*, RMS–90
- RFA (record file address) • *File Applications*, 1–2, 8–12 to 8–13, 9–17, 10–31; *Convert*, CONV–1, CONV–4
  - access • *File Applications*, 10–30; *Convert*, CONV–4
  - created by CONVERT • *File Applications*, 3–16
  - use of table for rapid access • *File Applications*, 8–3
- /RIGHT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–71, CD–82, CD–87
- Rights database • *Programming Resources*, 6–1; *System Services Intro*, 3–2, 3–5, 3–15
  - adding to • *System Services Intro*, 3–9
  - default protection • *System Services Intro*, 3–6
  - elements of • *System Services Intro*, 3–7
  - holder record • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
  - identifier record • *System Services Intro*, 3–5
  - initializing • *System Services Intro*, 3–6
  - keys • *System Services Intro*, 3–6
  - modifying • *System Services Intro*, 3–12, 3–13, 3–15
- Rights list • *System Services Intro*, 3–30
- RL01 driver • *Device Support*, E–1 to E–29
- RL02 driver • *Device Support*, E–1 to E–29
- RL11 driver • *Device Support*, E–1 to E–29
- RLB (record lock block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- RLK option • *File Def Language*, FDL–11
- RM03 device • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
- RMS\$\_OK\_LIM success status code • *RMS*, 7–13
- RMS (Record Management Services)
  - See VMS RMS
- RMS.EXE • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- RMS–11
  - block identifier field limitation • *RMS*, 5–3
  - stream files • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
  - Version 1.8 • *File Def Language*, FDL–30
- RMS control blocks
  - with FDL routines • *Utility Routines*, FDL–15, FDL–18

- RMSDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-60
- \$RMSDEF macro
  - See also VMS RMS
  - access to symbolic offset names • *RMS*, 2-2
- RMS image
  - base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - /RMS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-127
- RMS structures • *Programming Resources*, 8-58
- RMS symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- RMS utilities
  - See VMS RMS
- RMS\_DEFAULT command • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
- RMS\_DFNBC system parameter
  - for specifying default network block count • *RMS*, 5-22
- RMS\_GBLBUFOUO system parameter • *File Applications*, 1-16
- RNE option • *File Def Language*, FDL-14
- RNF option • *File Def Language*, FDL-14
- Rn symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- Rooted-device logical name • *File Applications*, 6-15
- Rooted-directory logical name
  - for additional nesting • *File Applications*, 6-18
- Rooted-directory specification
  - concatenated • *File Applications*, 6-17 to 6-19
  - syntax • *File Applications*, 6-15 to 6-20
- Root index bucket virtual block field
  - See XAB\$\_RVB field
- Root level • *File Applications*, 3-17
- Rotational latency • *File Applications*, 1-5
- ROTL (Rotate Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-28
- Routine
  - See also DECTalk routine
  - See also Entry point
  - See also Mathematics routine
  - See also String manipulation routine
  - calling • *Debugger*, 7-11, CD-10
  - calling from a program • *Convert*, CONV-1
  - definition of • *RTL Intro*, 1-1
  - EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5-4
  - how to call • *RTL Intro*, 1-19, 3-1, 3-2
  - library • *File Def Language*, FDL-41, FDL-42
  - multiple invocations of • *Debugger*, 4-9
  - processwide resource allocation • *RTL Library*, 2-16, 2-17
  - SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2-11
  - SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2-11
- Routine (cont'd.)
  - SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger*, 1-13
  - traceback information • *Debugger*, 4-3
  - variable-length bit field • *RTL Library*, 2-10
- ROUTINE clause
  - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *Command Def*, CDU-26
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU-35
- Routine format
  - arguments heading • *Routines Intro*, 1-7
  - access entry • *Routines Intro*, 1-10
  - mechanism entry • *Routines Intro*, 1-11
  - text entry • *Routines Intro*, 1-12
  - type entry • *Routines Intro*, 1-8
  - VMS Usage entry • *Routines Intro*, 1-8
  - condition values returned heading • *Routines Intro*, 1-13 to 1-15
  - description of • *Routines Intro*, 1-1
  - format heading • *Routines Intro*, 1-3
  - returns heading • *Routines Intro*, 1-5
    - condition values • *Routines Intro*, 1-6 to 1-7
    - data • *Routines Intro*, 1-6
- Routine name
  - made available to debugger • *MACRO*, 6-23
- Routines • *Librarian*, LIB-10
- RPO6 device • *File Def Language*, FDL-38
- RPG II
  - See VAX RPG II
- RPG II implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- RRL option • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- RRV (record reference vector) • *File Applications*, 3-6, 3-22; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6
- RSB (resource block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-109, SDA-143
- RSB (Return from Subroutine) instruction • *Device Support*, 7-3; *MACRO*, 9-60
- RSPID (response ID)
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-148
- RST (run-time symbol table) • *Debugger*, 4-5
  - and symbol search • *Debugger*, 4-7
  - deleting symbol records in • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-19
  - displaying modules in • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-181
  - displaying symbols in • *Debugger*, 4-8, CD-195
  - inserting symbol records in • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-123

# Index

- RST (run-time symbol table) (cont'd.)
    - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–13
  - RSTS/E • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
  - RSX–11M • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
  - RSX–11M–PLUS • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
  - RSX–11M/M–PLUS
    - differences from VMS • *I/O User's I*, 4–34
  - RT–11 • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
  - RTL (Run-Time Library)
    - capabilities of • *RTL Intro*, 1–1
    - condition handling • *RTL Library*, 4–1
    - described • *RTL Intro*, 1–1
    - organization of • *RTL Intro*, 1–19
    - queue access • *RTL Library*, 2–12
  - RUB (recovery unit block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
  - RUFb (recovery unit file block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
  - Rules
    - for FDL validity • *File Def Language*, FDL–39
  - RUN command • *Debugger*, 2–1, 2–2, 4–4;  
*Linker*, 2–5
    - See also Execution
    - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–12
  - RUN processor state • *Device Support*, A–15, G–21
  - Run-time
    - access options • *RMS*, 1–2
    - access options under VMS RMS • *RMS*, 1–2
    - implementation of services • *RMS*, 4–1
    - implementation of VMS RMS services • *RMS*, 4–1
    - information • *RMS*, 1–4
    - information to VMS RMS listed • *RMS*, 1–4
    - processing environment • *RMS*, 2–1
  - Run-Time Library
    - See RTL
  - Run-Time Library procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 1–6
  - Run-Time Library routine • *Programming Resources*, 1–24 to 1–29
    - capabilities of • *RTL Intro*, 1–18
    - DECTalk • *RTL DECTalk*, 1–1
    - defined • *RTL Intro*, 1–1
    - entry point • *RTL Intro*, 3–3, 3–4, 3–5
    - general purpose • *RTL General Purpose*, 1–1
    - how to call • *RTL Intro*, 1–19, 3–1, 3–2
    - integer and floating-point • *RTL Library*, 2–12
    - interaction with operating system • *RTL Library*, 2–1
    - jacket routine • *RTL Library*, 2–1
    - library • *RTL Library*, 1–1
  - Run-Time Library routine (cont'd.)
    - linking with • *RTL Intro*, 1–19
    - output formatting control • *RTL Library*, 2–20
    - performance measurement • *RTL Library*, 2–18
    - return status • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
    - string manipulation • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–1
    - system service access • *RTL Library*, 2–1
    - to access command language interpreter • *RTL Library*, 2–2
    - to access VAX instruction set • *RTL Library*, 2–9
    - to access VMS system components • *RTL Library*, 2–1
    - to manipulate character string • *RTL Library*, 2–14
    - variable-length bit field instruction • *RTL Library*, 2–10
  - Run-time option
    - example • *File Applications*, 9–20 to 9–22
    - specifying • *File Applications*, 9–1 to 9–6
  - Run-time symbol table
    - See RST
  - RUSB (recovery unit stream block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
  - /RU\_JOURNAL qualifier
    - description • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–18
    - format • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–18
    - overview • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–18
    - using with /OUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16
  - RWC option • *File Def Language*, FDL–21
  - RWO option • *File Def Language*, FDL–22
  - RX01 console disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–6
- 
- ## S
- 
- S0 region
    - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
  - Sample program • *System Services Intro*, 13–1
    - invoked by user-defined command • *Command Def*, CDU–45
    - to parse and execute commands • *Command Def*, CDU–46
  - SAVE command • *Debugger*, 6–19, CD–86
  - SAVEDUMP parameter • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3, SDA–28
  - Save set (BACKUP) • *File Applications*, 10–31
  - .SAVE\_PSECT directive • *MACRO*, 6–85
  - SAVIPL macro • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–59

- SB (system block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-83, SDA-99
- SBI (synchronous backplane interconnect) • *Device Support*, 1-10  
UNIBUS interlock sequence to • *Device Support*, 12-10
- SBICONF array • *Device Support*, 14-6
- SBR register  
displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- SBWC (Subtract with Carry) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-29
- SCA (Source Code Analyzer) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-13
- Scalar type • *Debugger*, 3-14
- SCAN  
See VAX SCAN
- SCANC (Scan Characters) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-135  
RTL routine to access • *RTL Library*, LIB-334
- SCAN implementation table  
See Implementation table
- Scatter-gather map • *Device Support*, 12-4  
See also Map registers
- SCB (system control block) • *Device Support*, 14-9, A-7  
of VAX 6200 series • *Device Support*, 14-9  
of VAX 8200/8250/8300/8350 • *Device Support*, 14-9  
of VAX 8550/8700/8800/8830/8840 • *Device Support*, 14-9
- SCBB register  
displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- SCF option • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- SCH\$GL\_COMQS • *Device Support*, G-24
- SCH\$GL\_CURPCB • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9  
replaced in VMS Version 5.0 • *Device Support*, G-7
- SCH\$GL\_PCBVEC • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9;  
*Device Support*, 16-13
- SCH\$POSTEF • *Device Support*, A-38
- SCH\$QAST • *Device Support*, 3-4
- SCH\$RESCHED • *Device Support*, 3-7
- SCHED spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-4, 3-7, 3-12, C-19, G-24
- Scheduler • *Device Support*, G-24  
blocking activity of • *Device Support*, 3-5  
global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61  
synchronization of • *Device Support*, 3-7
- S command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-34
- Scope  
canceling • *Debugger*, 4-10, CD-22; *Patch*, PAT-44  
current • *Debugger*, 4-10, CD-131  
displaying • *Debugger*, 4-10, CD-186  
displaying current setting • *Patch*, PAT-88  
PC • *Debugger*, 4-7  
SEARCH command • *Debugger*, 5-6, CD-89  
search list • *Debugger*, 4-7, 4-10, CD-131, CD-186  
setting • *Debugger*, 4-10, CD-131; *Patch*, PAT-84  
specifying with path name • *Debugger*, 4-8  
TYPE command • *Debugger*, 5-4, CD-214  
/SCOPE-/NOSCOPE qualifier  
with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-53  
with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-56  
with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-63  
with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT-69  
with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-72  
with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-77  
with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-91  
SCOPE-NOSCOPE mode • *Patch*, PAT-17  
Scratch file • *Convert*, CONV-11
- Screen  
minimal update • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-17
- Screen display  
See Display
- Screen management • *Programming Resources*, 7-7; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-1  
See also Key table  
See also Pasteboard  
See also Video attribute  
See also Viewport  
See also Virtual display  
See also Virtual keyboard
- debugging screen-oriented program • *Debugger*, 8-5  
deleting text • *Programming Resources*, 7-21  
double-width characters • *Programming Resources*, 7-19, 7-20  
drawing lines • *Programming Resources*, 7-20  
inserting characters • *Programming Resources*, 7-18  
menus  
creating • *Programming Resources*, 7-22  
reading • *Programming Resources*, 7-23  
types of • *Programming Resources*, 7-22  
reading data • *Programming Resources*, 7-23  
scrolling • *Programming Resources*, 7-20

## Index

- Screen management (cont'd.)
  - setting background color • *Programming Resources*, 7–9
  - setting screen dimensions • *Programming Resources*, 7–9
  - using system routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–23
  - video attributes • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
  - viewport • *Programming Resources*, 7–17
- Screen management resources • *Modular Procedures*, 2–17
- Screen mode • *Debugger*, 6–1, CD–120
  - summary reference information • *Debugger*, C–1
- Screen-oriented program
  - debugging • *Debugger*, 8–5
- Screen size
  - displaying • *Debugger*, 6–20, CD–201
  - %PAGE, %WIDTH symbols • *Debugger*, C–6
  - setting • *Debugger*, 6–20, CD–145
  - /SCREEN\_LAYOUT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–73
- Script
  - list of • *File Applications*, 4–4
  - optimize • *File Applications*, 10–1
  - touch-up • *File Applications*, 10–28
  - /SCRIPT=OPTIMIZE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10–29
  - /SCRIPT qualifier • *File Applications*, 10–28; *File Def Language*, FDL–42, FDL–57
- Scripts
  - EDIT/FDL • *File Def Language*, FDL–63
- Scroll
  - backward • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
  - down • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
  - forward • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
  - output • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
  - up • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
- SCROLL command • *Debugger*, 6–8, CD–87
- Scroll mode • *Debugger*, CD–120
  - jump • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–347
  - smooth • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–347
- /SCROLL qualifier • *Debugger*, 6–18, CD–93
- SCS (system communications services) • *Device Support*, A–32
  - base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82, SDA–83, SDA–87, SDA–123, SDA–148
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
  - SCSDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
  - SCSLOA symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14
  - /SCS qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
  - SDA\$INIT logical name • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–8
- SDA (System Dump Analyzer) • *Programming Resources*, 1–21 to 1–22; *Device Support*, 16–20
  - analyzing dump file • *Programming Resources*, 1–21
  - command format • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–10 to SDA–14, SDA–32
  - commands • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–1 to SDA–2, SDA–39 to SDA–165
  - context • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9, SDA–9 to SDA–10
  - current process • *Device Support*, G–18
  - exiting • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–33, SDA–55
  - expression • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–11 to SDA–14
  - initialization file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–8
  - logging a session • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–71
  - multiple screen displays • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–55
  - obtaining help • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–58
  - recording output • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–32, SDA–72
  - SET CPU command • *Device Support*, G–19
  - SHOW CPU command • *Device Support*, G–19
  - SHOW CRASH command • *Device Support*, G–19
  - SHOW SPINLOCKS command • *Device Support*, G–19
  - specifying an alternate system symbol table • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–37
  - usage summary • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–32
  - using to debug device driver • *Device Support*, 16–26
- SDA current CPU • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–10, SDA–68, SDA–74, SDA–89, SDA–93, SDA–126, SDA–157
- SDA current process • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9, SDA–10, SDA–68, SDA–73, SDA–93, SDA–126, SDA–157; *Device Support*, G–19
- SDA symbol table • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13

- SDA symbol table (cont'd.)
  - building • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-7
  - expanding • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-8
- Search
  - synonyms • *RMS*, 7-12
- SEARCH command • *Debugger*, 5-6, CD-89; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-66
  - displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, 5-7, CD-188
  - setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, 5-7, CD-134
- Search list • *System Services Intro*, 6-2
  - See also File specification and multiple file locations • *File Applications*, 5-7, 5-8
  - as alternative to using wildcard characters • *RMS*, 4-10
  - definition • *File Applications*, 5-7
  - example • *File Applications*, 5-15
  - scope • *Debugger*, 4-7, 4-10, CD-131, CD-186
  - source file • *Debugger*, 5-2, CD-23, CD-136, CD-191
  - translation • *File Applications*, 6-7 to 6-8
  - using with Remove service • *RMS*, RMS-82
- \$SEARCH macro
  - for processing wildcard characters • *RMS*, 4-10
- Search operations • *System Services Intro*, 3-15
- Search service • *File Applications*, 5-8 to 5-12; *RMS*, RMS-91, RMS-92
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS-94
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-92
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-93
  - example of completion code handling • *RMS*, 4-12
  - program example • *RMS*, 4-9
  - requirement for Parse service • *RMS*, 4-9
  - using with wildcard characters and search lists • *RMS*, RMS-92
- Search string translation
  - requirements for parsing • *RMS*, 4-9
- \$SECDEF macro • *Device Support*, 18-6
- Secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-9; *File Def Language*, FDL-2
- Secondary bootstrap program
  - See SYSBOOT
- Secondary completion status value field • *File Applications*, 5-12
- Secondary controller data channel • *Device Support*, 13-12, 13-14, B-52
  - obtaining ownership of • *Device Support*, B-58, C-97 to C-98
- Secondary controller data channel (cont'd.)
  - releasing • *Device Support*, C-88
- Secondary controller data channel wait queue • *Device Support*, C-88, C-98
- Secondary device characteristics field
  - See FAB\$\_SDC field
- Secondary exception vector • *Programming Resources*, 9-13
- Secondary index
  - See Alternate index
- Secondary index data record
  - See SIDR
- Secondary processor • *Device Support*, G-21
- Secondary service
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-16
- Section • *System Services Intro*, 11-8
  - characteristic • *System Services Intro*, 11-10
  - creating • *System Services Intro*, 11-8; *System Services Ref*, SYS-105
  - defining extent • *System Services Intro*, 11-10
  - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 8-9; *System Services Intro*, 11-18
  - deleting global • *System Services Ref*, SYS-140
  - global • *Programming Resources*, 5-15
  - global paging file • *System Services Intro*, 11-15
  - image • *System Services Intro*, 11-19
  - mapping • *Programming Resources*, 8-4; *System Services Intro*, 11-13; *System Services Ref*, SYS-105
  - page frame • *System Services Intro*, 11-19
  - paging • *System Services Intro*, 11-16
  - private • *Programming Resources*, 8-4
  - releasing • *System Services Intro*, 11-18
  - unmapping • *System Services Intro*, 11-18
  - updating • *Programming Resources*, 8-9
  - using to share data • *System Services Intro*, 11-18
  - writing back • *System Services Intro*, 11-19
  - writing modifications to disk • *System Services Ref*, SYS-532, SYS-536
- Section file
  - updating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-532, SYS-536
- Section name
  - made available to debugger • *MACRO*, 6-23
- Sector • *File Applications*, 1-5
- Sector translation • *I/O User's I*, 3-12
- Security • *Programming Resources*, 1-23
  - image • *Debugger*, 4-5

## Index

- SECURITY.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- Security services • *System Services Intro*, 1-1
- Seek operation • *I/O User's I*, 3-11; *Device Support*, 8-6
  - overlapping with data transfer • *Device Support*, 8-3
- Seek time • *File Applications*, 1-5
- Segmented key • *File Def Language*, FDL-30; *RMS*, 13-13
  - restriction against overlapping • *RMS*, 13-13
- SEGN secondary • *File Def Language*, FDL-40
- SEGN\_LENGTH attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
- SEGN\_POSITION attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
- SELECT command • *Debugger*, 6-16, CD-92
- Selected map register
  - See MBA\$\_SMR
- /SELECTIVE\_SEARCH positional qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-40; *Linker*, LINK-27
- Self-relative queue • *MACRO*, 9-85 to 9-87
  - validating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-164
- Self-test status • *Device Support*, 14-23
- /SELF\_RELATIVE qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-164
- Semaphore • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
  - See also Synchronization
  - binary • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
  - counting • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
- Semaphore synchronization
  - advantages and disadvantages • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5-2
  - PPL\$ routines for • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4-8 to 4-10
- Semicolon (;)
  - command separator • *Debugger*, CD-4
- Sense device characteristics function • *Device Support*, 7-8
- Sense device mode function • *Device Support*, 7-8
- Sense tape mode function • *I/O User's I*, 6-16
- Separate window
  - debugger (VAXstation) • *Debugger*, 8-5, CD-120
- Separator
  - in symbolic name • *RMS*, 2-3
- SEQUENCE keyword
  - description • *National Char Set*, NCS-13
- Sequential access • *File Applications*, 8-6
  - mode • *File Applications*, 1-2
- Sequential access (cont'd.)
  - to indexed files • *File Applications*, 2-4, 8-10
  - to relative files • *File Applications*, 2-4, 8-9
  - to sequential files • *File Applications*, 2-3
  - use with sequential files • *File Applications*, 8-7
  - with multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3-26
- SEQUENTIAL attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-22
- Sequential file • *File Applications*, 2-14; *File Def Language*, FDL-25
  - advantages and disadvantages of using • *File Applications*, 2-15
  - allocating • *File Applications*, A-1
  - buffering • *File Applications*, 7-18 to 7-19
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 8-10
  - designing • *File Applications*, 3-9 to 3-12
  - examining • *File Applications*, 10-12, 10-13
  - maximum record size • *File Applications*, 3-10
  - merging • *Programming Resources*, 8-13, 8-14
  - optimizing performance • *File Applications*, 3-9 to 3-12
  - organization • *File Applications*, 1-2
  - read-ahead and write-behind • *File Applications*, 3-9
  - record access • *File Applications*, 8-7 to 8-8, 8-12 to 8-13
  - sorting • *Programming Resources*, 8-13, 8-14
  - structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1
  - tuning • *File Applications*, 3-9 to 3-12
  - updating • *Programming Resources*, 8-11
- Sequential only option
  - See FAB\$\_SQO option
- /SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-19
- SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- Serial line multiplexer • *I/O User's I*, 8-1
- Service
  - allowable program execution modes • *RMS*, 2-7
  - block I/O • *RMS*, 3-5
  - calling example • *RMS*, 3-11
  - invoking at run time • *RMS*, 3-1
  - naming conventions • *RMS*, 3-3
  - passing argument list to • *RMS*, 3-10
- Service macro
  - description • *RMS*, 3-1
  - for creating and processing files • *RMS*, 4-1
  - format • *RMS*, 3-10, 3-11
  - format rules • *RMS*, 3-11
  - types • *RMS*, 3-12
- Service routine
  - AST • *System Services Intro*, 5-4



- Services
  - restrictions to calling • *RMS*, 2–7
- Set All Processes Writable command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–43
- SET ATSIGN command • *Debugger*, 7–2, CD–95
- Set attention AST
  - See Attention AST
- SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2–10, 5–7, 8–10, CD–96
- SET CARD\_READER command • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
- Set characteristic
  - card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–7
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–9
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–40
- SET command • *File Def Language*, FDL–66
- SET COMMAND command
  - See also Command Definition Utility
  - delete mode • *Command Def*, CDU–15, CDU–39
  - input for • *Command Def*, CDU–44
  - object mode • *Command Def*, CDU–16, CDU–41
  - output from • *Command Def*, CDU–42
  - processing modes • *Command Def*, CDU–14
  - qualifiers for • *Command Def*, CDU–38 to CDU–44
  - replace mode • *Command Def*, CDU–15, CDU–43
- SET CPU command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–10, SDA–68
  - analyzing a running system • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9
- SET DEFAULT command • *File Applications*, 6–14, 6–15
  - /TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 6–15
- SET DEFINE command • *Debugger*, 7–6, CD–102
- Set device characteristics function • *Device Support*, 7–8, A–54, A–55
- Set device mode function • *Device Support*, 7–8, A–54, A–55
- SET DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, 6–10, CD–103
- Set Display Mode command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–16
- SET ECO command • *Patch*, PAT–75
  - affect of UPDATE command • *Patch*, PAT–89
  - applying patches • *Patch*, PAT–2
- SET EDITOR command • *Debugger*, CD–107
- SET EVENT\_FACILITY command • *Debugger*, CD–109
- SET FILE command
  - /ACL qualifier • *File Applications*, 4–22
  - /EXTENSION qualifier • *File Applications*, 3–5
  - for changing global buffer count value • *RMS*, 5–19
  - /GLOBAL\_BUFFERS qualifier • *File Applications*, 3–9, 7–22
- SET IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4–14, CD–110
  - effect on symbol definitions • *Debugger*, CD–36
- SETIPL macro • *Device Support*, 3–8, 3–9, B–60, G–4
  - example • *Device Support*, B–61
  - replacing with spin lock synchronization macro • *Device Support*, G–13
- SET KEY command • *Debugger*, 7–9, CD–112
- SET LANGUAGE command • *Debugger*, 3–10, CD–113
- SET LOG command • *Debugger*, 7–5, CD–115; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–71
  - compared with SET OUTPUT command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–71
- SET MARGINS command • *Debugger*, 5–8, CD–116
- SET MAX\_SOURCE\_FILES command • *Debugger*, 5–3, CD–119
- SET MESSAGE command • *Message*, MSG–5
- Set mode
  - card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–7
  - line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–9
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–17
  - mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7–9
  - terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–40
- SET MODE command • *Debugger*, CD–120; *Patch*, PAT–76
  - Set mode function • *Device Support*, A–55
- SET MODE [NO]DYNAMIC command • *Debugger*, 4–6, 4–13, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]G\_FLOAT command • *Debugger*, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]KEYPAD command • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–120, B–1
- SET MODE [NO]LINE command • *Debugger*, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]OPERANDS command • *Debugger*, 3–19, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]SCREEN command • *Debugger*, 6–1, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]SCROLL command • *Debugger*, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]SEPARATE command • *Debugger*, 8–5, CD–120
- SET MODE [NO]SYMBOLIC command • *Debugger*, 3–13, CD–120

## Index

- SET MODULE command • *Debugger*, 4–6, CD–123; *Patch*, PAT–78
- SET NOLOG command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–71
- SET OUTPUT command • *Debugger*, CD–126; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–72
  - compared with SET LOG command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–71
- SET OUTPUT [NO]LOG command • *Debugger*, 7–5, CD–126
- SET OUTPUT [NO]SCREEN\_LOG command • *Debugger*, 7–5, CD–126
- SET OUTPUT [NO]TERMINAL command • *Debugger*, CD–126
- SET OUTPUT [NO]VERIFY command • *Debugger*, 7–2, CD–126
- SET PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch*, PAT–79
  - creating and accessing patch area • *Patch*, PAT–19
  - with /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–80
- SET PROCESS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–9, SDA–73; *Device Support*, G–18
- SET PROMPT command • *Debugger*, CD–128
- SET PROTECTION command • *File Applications*, 4–21
- SET RADIX command • *Debugger*, 3–10, 8–8, CD–129
- SET RMS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- SET RMS\_DEFAULT command • *RMS*, 7–6
  - /BUFFER\_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 3–8, 3–11, 3–13, 7–19, 7–20
  - /EXTEND\_QUANTITY qualifier • *File Applications*, 3–5, 9–8
  - /INDEXED qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–20
  - /RELATIVE/BUFFER\_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 3–14
  - /RELATIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–19
  - /SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *File Applications*, 7–19
  - to limit default extension quantity • *RMS*, 5–6
- SET SCOPE command • *Debugger*, 4–10, 5–4, CD–131; *Patch*, PAT–84
- SET SEARCH command • *Debugger*, 5–7, CD–134
- SET SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5–2, CD–136
- SET STEP command • *Debugger*, 5–7, CD–139
- SETSWM • *Programming Resources*, 10–4
- Set system failure exception mode
  - See SYS\$SETSFM
- SET TASK command • *Debugger*, CD–142
- SET TERMINAL command • *Debugger*, 6–20, CD–145; *I/O User's I*, 8–4, 8–18, 8–26
- SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2–10, 5–7, 8–10, CD–147
- Set translation mode • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
- SET TYPE command • *Debugger*, 3–24, CD–153
- SET TYPE/OVERRIDE command • *Debugger*, 3–25, CD–153
- SET VERIFY command • *Linker*, 3–4
- SET WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2–17, 5–7, CD–156
- SET WINDOW command • *Debugger*, 6–12, CD–161
  - /SET\_STATE qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–9, CD–38; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–45
  - /SEVERE qualifier
    - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–23
- Severity code • *Routines Intro*, 2–10
  - See also Condition value
  - in completion status code field • *RMS*, 2–6
- .SEVERITY directive • *Programming Resources*, 9–8
- Severity directive (.SEVERITY)
  - in message source file • *Message*, MSG–26
- Severity level • *Message*, MSG–1
- S field in symbolic offset
  - for specifying field length • *RMS*, 2–3
- SFSB (shared file synchronization block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
- Shadow set
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99
- Shareable device • *Device Support*, A–53
- Shareable image • *Programming Resources*, 5–3; *Modular Procedures*, A–6; *Linker*, 6–2; *Patch*, PAT–3, PAT–19; *RTL Intro*, 1–19
- See also Module
  - activating • *RTL Library*, LIB–160
  - adding • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
  - as separate cluster • *Linker*, 6–7
  - based • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–9, 6–7
  - benefit of • *Linker*, 4–1
- CANCEL IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4–13, CD–17
  - code references to, in map • *Linker*, 5–8
  - coding for position independence • *Linker*, 4–5
  - contents of • *Programming Resources*, 5–3; *Linker*, 1–4, 2–2
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 5–6; *Modular Procedures*, 5–4; *Linker*, 1–11, 4–10
  - debugging • *Debugger*, 4–11
  - default directory of • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–12
  - default file type • *Programming Resources*, 5–9

## Shareable image (cont'd.)

- default location • *Programming Resources*, 5–9
- deleting • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
- files
  - used as linker input • *Linker*, 1–4
- for COMMON area • *Linker*, 4–22
- ID
  - major • *Programming Resources*, 5–5
  - minor • *Programming Resources*, 5–5
  - specifying major • *Programming Resources*, 5–7
  - specifying minor • *Programming Resources*, 5–7
- identification of • *Linker*, LINK–28
- input to linker • *Linker*, 1–4, 2–2, 6–3
- in resource allocation • *Linker*, 4–13
- installation of • *Linker*, 4–1, 4–11
- library • *Programming Resources*, 5–8; *Linker*, 1–11, 4–11
- linking • *Programming Resources*, 5–7, 5–8
- linking of multiple • *Linker*, 4–18
- linking several • *Linker*, 4–22
- listing • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
- location of by image activator • *Linker*, 4–12
- match control for • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–7
- memory allocation for • *Linker*, 6–7
- output of linker • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–5
- position independent • *Linker*, 1–10, 4–4, 6–7
- private copy of • *Linker*, 4–12
- privileged • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–11
- processing of • *Linker*, 6–14
- program sections in • *Linker*, 1–10, 4–3
- protection of • *Linker*, 1–8, 3–11
- replacing • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
- resolving references to • *Linker*, 6–7
- restriction to use as input file • *Linker*, 1–1
- rules for upward compatibility • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–9
- SET BREAK/INTO command • *Debugger*, 2–14, CD–99
- SET IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4–14, CD–110
- SET STEP INTO command • *Debugger*, 2–9, CD–140
- SET TRACE/INTO command • *Debugger*, 2–14, CD–150
- shareability • *Linker*, 4–3
  - guidelines for • *Linker*, 1–10, 4–4
- shared image • *Programming Resources*, 5–10
- SHOW IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4–13, CD–173
- specification of • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–11

## Shareable image (cont'd.)

- specifying alternate locations • *Programming Resources*, 5–9
- STEP/INTO command • *Debugger*, CD–209
- symbol table of • *Linker*, 6–2
- transfer vector • *Programming Resources*, 5–3, 5–6; *Linker*, 1–10, 4–5
- universal symbol • *Programming Resources*, 5–5; *Linker*, 1–11, 4–10
- updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6–6; *Linker*, 3–8, 3–9
- use for • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–5
- use of for COMMON area • *Linker*, 4–18
- use of GSMATCH • *Linker*, 3–8, 3–9, 4–10
- writing code for • *Linker*, 4–3
- Shareable image library • *Programming Resources*, 1–18; *Librarian*, LIB–1, LIB–3
- See also Shareable image
  - as user default library • *Linker*, LINK–21
  - content of • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–3
  - creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5–10
  - input to linker • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–3
  - processing of • *Linker*, 6–13, 6–14
  - shareable image in • *Librarian*, LIB–3
  - system default • *Linker*, LINK–18
  - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6–7
- /SHAREABLE positional qualifier • *Linker*, LINK–28
- /SHAREABLE qualifier • *Debugger*, 4–11; *Linker*, 1–5, 2–5, LINK–15
  - LIBRARY command • *Programming Resources*, 5–8
- Shared access • *File Applications*, 3–3
  - requirement to specify • *RMS*, 4–1
- Shared files • *Programming Resources*, 5–19
  - See also File sharing
    - end-of-file positioning • *RMS*, RMS–7
- Shared file synchronization block
  - See SFSB
- Shared image
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 5–10
- Shared memory • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–1 to 3–3
  - creating • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–1
  - definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–2
  - deleting • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3
  - flushing to disk • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3
- /SHARED qualifier
  - in .FACILITY directive • *Message*, MSG–18
- /SHARE qualifier • *Debugger*, 2–14, CD–99, CD–150, CD–181, CD–209; *Librarian*, LIB–41; *Convert*, CONV–21

## Index

- SHARING attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-36
- Sharing data
  - VMS RMS shared files • *Programming Resources*, 5-19
- SHARING primary attribute
  - secondary attributes • *File Applications*, 7-4, 7-7, 7-22
- Shifting operator (@) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13
- Shift operator • *MACRO*, 3-16
- SHOW AST command • *Debugger*, 8-17, CD-163
- SHOW ATSIGN command • *Debugger*, 7-2, CD-164
- SHOW BREAK command • *Debugger*, 2-11, CD-165
- SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger*, 1-13, 2-3, 2-5, 8-11, 8-17, CD-166
- SHOW CALL\_FRAME command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-65, SDA-79
- SHOW CLUSTER command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-82
- SHOW CLUSTER/SCS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-123
- SHOW CONNECTIONS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-87
- SHOW CPU command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-10, SDA-68, SDA-89
  - analyzing a running system • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-9
- SHOW CRASH command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-10, SDA-15, SDA-16, SDA-68, SDA-93
  - analyzing a running system • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-9
- SHOW DEFINE command • *Debugger*, 7-6, CD-168
- SHOW DEVICE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15, SDA-24, SDA-98; *Device Support*, A-58
- .SHOW directive • *MACRO*, 6-87 to 6-88
- SHOW DISPLAY command • *Debugger*, 6-9, CD-169
- SHOW EDITOR command • *Debugger*, CD-170
- SHOW entry point • *Modular Procedures*, 4-8
- SHOW EVENT\_FACILITY command • *Debugger*, 2-16, CD-171
- SHOW EXECUTIVE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15, SDA-104
- SHOW EXIT\_HANDLERS command • *Debugger*, 8-16, CD-172
- SHOW HEADER command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-106
- SHOW IMAGE command • *Debugger*, 4-13, CD-173
- SHOW KEY command • *Debugger*, 7-8, CD-174
- SHOW LANGUAGE command • *Debugger*, 3-10, CD-176
- SHOW LOCK command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-108
- SHOW LOG command • *Debugger*, 7-5, CD-177
- SHOW MARGINS command • *Debugger*, 5-9, CD-178
- SHOW MAX\_SOURCE\_FILES command • *Debugger*, 5-3, CD-179
- SHOW MEMORY command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-3
- SHOW MODE command • *Debugger*, CD-180; *Patch*, PAT-85
- SHOW MODULE command • *Debugger*, 4-6, CD-181; *Patch*, PAT-86
- SHOW OUTPUT command • *Debugger*, 7-2, 7-5, CD-184
- SHOW PAGE\_TABLE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-23, SDA-111
- SHOW PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch*, PAT-87
- SHOW PFN\_DATA command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-115
- SHOW POOL command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-118
- SHOW PORTS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-123
- SHOW PROCESS/ALL command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-128
- SHOW PROCESS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-74, SDA-126
- SHOW PROCESS/LOCKS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-108
- SHOW PROCESS/RMS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-147
  - selecting display options • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-76
- SHOW RADIX command • *Debugger*, 3-10, CD-185
- SHOW RESOURCE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-108, SDA-143
- SHOW RMS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-147
- SHOW RMS\_DEFAULT command • *File Applications*, 3-8, 3-14; *Convert*, CONV-19; *File Def Language*, FDL-30
  - current default extension size • *File Applications*, 9-8
  - current process-default buffer count • *File Applications*, 7-19 to 7-20

- SHOW RSPID command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-148
- SHOW SCOPE command • *Debugger*, 4-10, CD-186; *Patch*, PAT-88
- SHOW SEARCH command • *Debugger*, 5-7, CD-188
- SHOW SELECT command • *Debugger*, 6-18, CD-189
- SHOW SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5-2, CD-191
- SHOW SPINLOCKS command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-151; *Device Support*, G-17
- SHOW STACK command • *Debugger*, 8-12, CD-193; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-21, SDA-157
- SHOW STEP command • *Debugger*, 2-8, CD-194
- SHOW SUMMARY command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-126, SDA-159
- SHOW SYMBOL command • *Debugger*, 4-8, CD-195; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-161
- SHOW SYMBOL/DEFINED command • *Debugger*, 7-6
- SHOW TASK command • *Debugger*, CD-198
- SHOW TERMINAL command • *Debugger*, 6-20, CD-201
- SHOW TRACE command • *Debugger*, 2-11, CD-202
- SHOW TYPE command • *Debugger*, 3-24, CD-203
- SHOW WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2-17, CD-204
- SHOW WINDOW command • *Debugger*, 6-12, CD-205
- SHR\$\_HALTED • *I/O User's II*, 4-32
- SHR\$\_NOCMDMEM • *I/O User's II*, 4-28, 4-31, 4-32, 4-33
- SHR\$\_QEMPTY • *I/O User's II*, 4-32
- SHR field
  - See FAB\$\_SHR field
- Shutdown
  - operator-requested • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-5
- SIDR (secondary index data record) • *File Applications*, 3-15, 3-19, 10-22; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-7; *File Def Language*, FDL-5
  - for storing sorted pointers • *Convert*, CONV-12
- SID register
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- Signal
  - enabling an event • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4-6
- Signal argument vector • *RTL Library*, 4-7, 4-9, 4-20
- Signal array • *Programming Resources*, 9-14; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-18
- Signal array argument • *System Services Intro*, 10-10
- Signaler's register
  - See Condition handler
- Signaling • *Programming Resources*, 9-5
  - changing to return status • *Programming Resources*, 9-6
- Signaling a condition
  - See Condition handler
- Signaling and condition handling • *Modular Procedures*, 2-22
- Signaling error conditions • *Modular Procedures*, 2-23
- Signaling errors
  - example in a VAX MACRO program • *File Applications*, 5-12
- Signed byte storage directive (.SIGNED BYTE) • *MACRO*, 6-89
- Signed word storage directive (.SIGNED\_WORD) • *MACRO*, 6-90 to 6-91
- .SIGNED\_BYTE directive • *MACRO*, 6-89
- .SIGNED\_WORD directive • *MACRO*, 6-90 to 6-91
- Sign-Extended longword field • *RTL Library*, LIB-142
- Significance indicator • *MACRO*, 9-181
- Sign representation
  - preference for key type coding • *RMS*, 13-7
  - /SILENT qualifier • *Debugger*, 2-15, CD-99, CD-150, CD-157, CD-209
- Simple breakpoint • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-28
- Simple key • *RMS*, 13-13
- Simplified callable interface
  - See VAXTPU routines
- /SINCE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-42; *National Char Set*, NCS-41
- Sine
  - hyperbolic • *RTL Math*, MTH-102, MTH-134
  - in degrees • *RTL Math*, MTH-100, MTH-129, MTH-132
  - in radians • *RTL Math*, MTH-99, MTH-124, MTH-126
  - of complex number • *RTL Math*, MTH-53, MTH-54
- Single instruction access • *Modular Procedures*, 3-22
- SIRR (software interrupt request register) • *Device Support*, 3-8

## Index

- SISR register
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- Site-specific startup
  - procedure
    - See SYS\$MANAGER:SYSTARTUP.COM
- Size
  - NCS library, specifying • *National Char Set*, NCS-24, NCS-25
- SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-35
- /SIZE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-54, CD-105
- SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-29
- Skip file function • *I/O User's I*, 6-14
- Skip sectoring • *I/O User's I*, 3-12
- SKPC (Skip Character) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-136
- Slash (/)
  - division operator • *Debugger*, D-6
- Slave formatter • *I/O User's I*, 6-4
- SLR register
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-90
- Small request packet
  - See SRP
- SMB\$CHECK\_FOR\_MESSAGE routine • *Utility Routines*, SMB-15
- SMB\$INITIALIZE routine • *Utility Routines*, SMB-16
- SMB\$READ\_MESSAGE routine • *Utility Routines*, SMB-18
- SMB\$READ\_MESSAGE\_ITEM routine • *Utility Routines*, SMB-21
- SMB\$SEND\_TO\_JOBCTL routine • *Utility Routines*, SMB-34
- SMB routines
  - See also Job Controller
  - See also Symbiont
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
- SMG\$
  - debugging screen-oriented program • *Debugger*, 8-5
- SMG\$ADD\_KEY\_DEF • *Programming Resources*, 7-28; *RTL Screen Management*, 3-2, SMG-3
- SMG\$BEGIN\_DISPLAY\_UPDATE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-18, SMG-7
- SMG\$BEGIN\_PASTEBOARD\_UPDATE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-18, SMG-8
- SMG\$CANCEL\_INPUT • *RTL Screen Management*, 1-7, 3-1, SMG-9
- SMG\$CHANGE\_PBD\_CHARACTERISTICS • *RTL Screen Management*, 1-5, SMG-10
- SMG\$CHANGE\_RENDITION • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-9, SMG-13
- SMG\$CHANGE\_VIEWPORT • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13, SMG-16
- SMG\$CHANGE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7-15; *RTL Screen Management*, 2-9, SMG-21
- SMG\$CHECK\_FOR\_OCCLUSION • *Programming Resources*, 7-12; *RTL Screen Management*, 2-5, SMG-24
- SMG\$CONTROL\_MODE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-16, SMG-28
- SMG\$COPY\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG-31
- SMG\$CREATE\_KEY\_TABLE • *Programming Resources*, 7-28; *RTL Screen Management*, 3-2, SMG-36
- SMG\$CREATE\_MENU • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-14, SMG-37
- SMG\$CREATE\_PASTEBOARD • *Programming Resources*, 7-8; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-4, 6-2, SMG-41
- SMG\$CREATE\_SUBPROCESS • *Programming Resources*, 7-16; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG-45
- SMG\$CREATE\_VIEWPORT • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13, SMG-58
- SMG\$CREATE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7-8; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-6, SMG-49
- SMG\$CREATE\_VIRTUAL\_KEYBOARD • *Programming Resources*, 7-24; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-7, 3-1, SMG-54
- SMG\$CURSOR\_COLUMN • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-6, SMG-62
- SMG\$CURSOR\_ROW • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-6, SMG-63
- SMG\$DEFINE\_KEY • *RTL Screen Management*, 3-2, SMG-64
- SMG\$DELETE\_CHARS • *Programming Resources*, 7-22; *RTL Screen Management*, 2-7, SMG-67
- SMG\$DELETE\_KEY\_DEF • *RTL Screen Management*, 3-2, SMG-71
- SMG\$DELETE\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7-22; *RTL Screen Management*, 2-7, SMG-73
- SMG\$DELETE\_MENU • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-14, SMG-77
- SMG\$DELETE\_PASTEBOARD • *Programming Resources*, 7-9; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-4, SMG-78
- SMG\$DELETE\_SUBPROCESS • *Programming Resources*, 7-16; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG-80

- SMG\$DELETE\_VIEWPORT • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–13, SMG–81
- SMG\$DELETE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–14; *RTL Screen Management*, 1–6, 2–4, 6–1, SMG–82
- SMG\$DELETE\_VIRTUAL\_KEYBOARD • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1, SMG–83
- SMG\$DEL\_TERM\_TABLE • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–2, SMG–66
- SMG\$DISABLE\_BROADCAST\_TRAPPING • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–84
- SMG\$DISABLE\_UNSOLICITED\_INPUT • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–94
- SMG\$DRAW\_CHAR • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11, SMG–96
- SMG\$DRAW\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7–20; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11, SMG–100
- SMG\$DRAW\_RECTANGLE • *Programming Resources*, 7–20; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11, SMG–105
- SMG\$ENABLE\_UNSOLICITED\_INPUT • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–2, SMG–110
- SMG\$END\_DISPLAY\_UPDATE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–18, SMG–113
- SMG\$END\_PASTEBOARD\_UPDATE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–18, SMG–114
- SMG\$ERASE\_CHARS • *Programming Resources*, 7–21; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–116
- SMG\$ERASE\_COLUMN • *Programming Resources*, 7–22; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–120
- SMG\$ERASE\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–21; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–122
- SMG\$ERASE\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7–21; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–126
- SMG\$ERASE\_PASTEBOARD • *Programming Resources*, 7–9; *RTL Screen Management*, 1–5, SMG–130
- SMG\$EXECUTE\_COMMAND • *Programming Resources*, 7–16; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–133
- SMG\$FIND\_CURSOR\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–136
- SMG\$FLUSH\_BUFFER • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–17, SMG–138
- SMG\$GET\_BROADCAST\_MESSAGE • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–1, SMG–139
- SMG\$GET\_CHAR\_AT\_PHYSICAL\_CURSOR • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–141
- SMG\$GET\_DISPLAY\_ATTR • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–143
- SMG\$GET\_KEYBOARD\_ATTRIBUTES • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1, SMG–149
- SMG\$GET\_KEY\_DEF • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–146
- SMG\$GET\_NUMERIC\_DATA • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–2, SMG–152
- SMG\$GET\_PASTEBOARD\_ATTRIBUTES • *RTL Screen Management*, 1–5, SMG–154
- SMG\$GET\_PASTING\_INFO • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–158
- SMG\$GET\_TERM\_DATA • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–2, SMG–160
- SMG\$GET\_VIEWPORT\_CHAR • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–14, SMG–162
- SMG\$HOME\_CURSOR • *Programming Resources*, 7–17; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–7, SMG–166
- SMG\$INIT\_TERM\_TABLE • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–2, SMG–168
- SMG\$INIT\_TERM\_TABLE\_BY\_TYPE • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–2, SMG–170
- SMG\$INSERT\_CHARS • *Programming Resources*, 7–18; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–172
- SMG\$INSERT\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7–20; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–177
- SMG\$INVALIDATE\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–183
- SMG\$KEYCODE\_TO\_NAME • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–4, SMG–184
- SMG\$LABEL\_BORDER • *Programming Resources*, 7–10; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–186
- SMG\$LIST\_KEY\_DEFS • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–192
- SMG\$LIST\_PASTING\_ORDER • *Programming Resources*, 7–14; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–5, SMG–195
- SMG\$LOAD\_KEY\_DEFS • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–2, SMG–197
- SMG\$LOAD\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–15, SMG–199
- SMG\$MOVE\_TEXT • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–4, SMG–201
- SMG\$MOVE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–3, SMG–204
- SMG\$NAME\_TO\_KEYCODE • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–4, SMG–207
- SMG\$PASTE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–8; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–1, SMG–209

## Index

- SMG\$POP\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–32; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–4, 6–2, SMG–212
- SMG\$PRINT\_PASTEBOARD • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–214
- SMG\$PUT\_CHARS • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–216
- SMG\$PUT\_CHARS\_HIGHWIDE • *Programming Resources*, 7–19; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–221
- SMG\$PUT\_CHARS\_MULTI • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–224
- SMG\$PUT\_CHARS\_WIDE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–8, SMG–227
- SMG\$PUT\_HELP\_TEXT • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–230
- SMG\$PUT\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7–19; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–9, SMG–233
- SMG\$PUT\_LINE\_HIGHWIDE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–9, SMG–240
- SMG\$PUT\_LINE\_MULTI • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–9, SMG–244
- SMG\$PUT\_LINE\_WIDE • *Programming Resources*, 7–20; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–9, SMG–249
- SMG\$PUT\_PASTEBOARD • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–254
- SMG\$PUT\_STATUS\_LINE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–256
- SMG\$PUT\_WITH\_SCROLL • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
- SMG\$READ\_COMPOSED\_LINE • *Programming Resources*, 7–28; *RTL Screen Management*, 1–7, 3–2, SMG–258
- SMG\$READ\_FROM\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–23; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–12, SMG–263
- SMG\$READ\_KEYSTROKE • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1, SMG–267
- SMG\$READ\_STRING • *Programming Resources*, 7–24; *RTL Screen Management*, 1–7, 3–1, SMG–275
- SMG\$READ\_VERIFY • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1, SMG–285
- SMG\$REMOVE\_LINE • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–11, SMG–292
- SMG\$REPAINT\_LINE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–294
- SMG\$REPAINT\_SCREEN • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–296
- SMG\$REPASTE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–3, SMG–299
- SMG\$REPLACE\_INPUT\_LINE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–304
- SMG\$RESTORE\_PHYSICAL\_SCREEN • *Programming Resources*, 7–31; *RTL Screen Management*, 6–3, SMG–307
- SMG\$RETURN\_CURSOR\_POS • *Programming Resources*, 7–18; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–6, SMG–309
- SMG\$RETURN\_INPUT\_LINE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–311
- SMG\$RING\_BELL • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–315
- SMG\$SAVE\_PHYSICAL\_SCREEN • *Programming Resources*, 7–31; *RTL Screen Management*, 6–3, SMG–316
- SMG\$SAVE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–15, SMG–318
- SMG\$SCROLL\_DISPLAY\_AREA • *Programming Resources*, 7–20; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–320
- SMG\$SCROLL\_VIEWPORT • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–13, SMG–323
- SMG\$SELECT\_FROM\_MENU • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–15, SMG–328
- SMG\$SET\_BROADCAST\_TRAPPING • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–1, SMG–343
- SMG\$SET\_CURSOR\_ABS • *Programming Resources*, 7–17; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–7, SMG–345
- SMG\$SET\_CURSOR\_MODE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–347
- SMG\$SET\_CURSOR\_REL • *Programming Resources*, 7–17; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–7, SMG–349
- SMG\$SET\_DEFAULT\_STATE • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–351
- SMG\$SET\_DISPLAY\_SCROLLING\_REGION • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–353
- SMG\$SET\_DISPLAY\_SCROLL\_REGION • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
- SMG\$SET\_KEYPAD\_MODE • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–2, SMG–355
- SMG\$SET\_OUT\_OF\_BAND\_ASTS • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–2, SMG–357
- SMG\$SET\_PHYSICAL\_CURSOR • *Programming Resources*, 7–18; *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–361
- SMG\$SET\_TERM\_CHARACTERISTICS • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–363
- SMG\$SNAPSHOT • *RTL Screen Management*, SMG–367
- SMG\$UNPASTE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY • *Programming Resources*, 7–14; *RTL Screen Management*, 2–1, 6–1, SMG–369
- SMP\$ACQNOIPL • *Device Support*, 16–25, B–15, G–18



- SMP\$ACQUIRE • *Device Support*, 16–25, B–32, B–44, G–18
- SMP\$ACQUIREL • *Device Support*, 16–25, B–15, G–18
- SMP\$AR\_IPLVEC • *Device Support*, B–31, C–26, C–30
- SMP\$AR\_SPNLKVEC • *Device Support*, 3–12, A–46, B–32, B–44, B–66
- SMP\$GL\_FLAGS • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–3
- SMP\$RELEASE • *Device Support*, 16–25, B–33, B–66, G–18
- SMP\$RELEASEL • *Device Support*, 16–25, B–17, G–18
- SMP\$RESTORE • *Device Support*, 16–25, 16–26, B–33, B–66, G–18
- SMP\$RESTOREL • *Device Support*, 16–25, 16–26, B–17, G–18
- SMP\$SETUP\_CPU • *Device Support*, G–23
- SMP\$SETUP\_SMP • *Device Support*, G–23
- SMP\$V\_UNMOD\_DRIVER • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–3
- SMP\_CPUS parameter • *Device Support*, G–21, G–23
- SOBGEQ (Subtract One and Branch Greater Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–61
- SOBGTR (Subtract One and Branch Greater Than) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–62
- SOFTINT macro • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–62, C–26, C–30
- Software error • *File Applications*, 10–1
- Software interrupt request register  
See SIRR
- Software life cycle • *Modular Procedures*, 1–1
- Software Performance Report  
See SPR
- Software timer • *Device Support*, G–25 to G–26
- Software timer interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 3–7, 10–4
- Solicited interrupt  
See Device interrupt
- SOR\$STAT • *Utility Routines*, SOR–49
- SOR\$BEGIN\_MERGE • *Programming Resources*, 8–19; *Utility Routines*, SOR–17
- SOR\$BEGIN\_SORT • *Programming Resources*, 8–15; *Utility Routines*, SOR–24
- SOR\$DTYPE • *Utility Routines*, SOR–30
- SOR\$END\_SORT • *Programming Resources*, 8–15; *Utility Routines*, SOR–33
- SOR\$PASS\_FILES • *Programming Resources*, 8–15, 8–19; *Utility Routines*, SOR–35
- SOR\$RELEASE\_REC • *Programming Resources*, 8–16; *Utility Routines*, SOR–40
- SOR\$RETURN\_REC • *Programming Resources*, 8–16; *Utility Routines*, SOR–42
- SOR\$SORT\_MERGE • *Programming Resources*, 8–15; *Utility Routines*, SOR–44
- SOR\$SPEC\_FILE • *Utility Routines*, SOR–47
- SOR routines  
examples • *Utility Routines*, SOR–4 to SOR–16  
interface  
file • *Utility Routines*, SOR–2  
record • *Utility Routines*, SOR–2  
introduction • *Utility Routines*, SOR–1  
list of • *Utility Routines*, SOR–1  
reentrancy  
using context argument • *Utility Routines*, SOR–3
- Sort  
suggestions for improving performance •  
*Convert*, CONV–22
- SORT  
See Sort/Merge Utility
- SORT32  
open file limitation • *Convert*, CONV–22
- SORT command • *Programming Resources*, 8–13  
file interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–15  
record interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–16
- Sort/Merge routines  
See SOR routines
- Sort/Merge Utility (SORT) • *Programming Resources*, 8–13  
file interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–14, 8–15, 8–19  
keys • *Programming Resources*, 8–14  
multiple sort operations • *Programming Resources*, 8–14  
record interface • *Programming Resources*, 8–14, 8–16, 8–21
- Sort order  
establishing • *RMS*, 7–5  
/SORT qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–22, CONV–27
- SOURCE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
- Source Code Analyzer  
See SCA
- Source directory  
displaying • *Debugger*, 5–2, CD–191  
search list • *Debugger*, 5–2, CD–23, CD–136
- Source display • *Debugger*, 1–7, 5–1, 6–1  
discrepancies in • *Debugger*, 8–1  
display kind • *Debugger*, 6–15, C–1
- EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger*, 5–4, 6–4, 6–15, C–4  
line-oriented • *Debugger*, 5–3

# Index

- Source display (cont'd.)
  - margins in • *Debugger*, 5–8, CD–178
  - not available • *Debugger*, 1–10, 5–1, 6–4, CD–136, C–4
  - SEARCH command • *Debugger*, 5–6, CD–89
  - SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, 5–7
  - SET STEP command • *Debugger*, 5–7, CD–139
  - SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, 5–7
  - SET WATCH command • *Debugger*, 5–7
  - SRC, predefined • *Debugger*, 6–4, C–4
  - STEP command • *Debugger*, 5–7
  - TYPE command • *Debugger*, 5–3, CD–214
- Source file
  - See also Message source file
  - correct version of • *Debugger*, CD–136, CD–191
  - defined • *Debugger*, 5–2
  - file specification • *Debugger*, 5–2
  - location • *Debugger*, 5–2, CD–23, CD–136, CD–191
  - maximum number • *Debugger*, 5–3, CD–119, CD–179
  - not available • *Debugger*, 5–2, CD–136
- Source file statements
  - See Message source file statements
- Source line • *File Def Language*, FDL–40
- Source line correlation • *Debugger*, 5–1
- /SOURCE qualifier • *Debugger*, 5–4, 5–8, 6–4, 6–18, CD–65, CD–93, CD–99, CD–150, CD–157, CD–209
- Source statement
  - See Statement
- %SOURCE\_SCOPE • *Debugger*, 6–16, C–4
- %SP • *Debugger*, 3–22, D–2
- Space service • *RMS*, RMS–95
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–96
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–96
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–96
- SPANC (Span Characters) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–137
- SPAWN command • *Debugger*, 2–6, CD–206; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
- Spawned subprocess
  - See Subprocess
- Special analysis sections • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–14
- Special characters • *Librarian*, LIB–5
- Specification
  - of file • *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- Speed
  - See Performance
- Spin lock • *Programming Resources*, 4–16; *Device Support*, 1–7, 3–2, 3–11 to 3–15
  - See also Device lock, Fork lock, Spin lock index, Spin wait, SPL
  - See also Synchronization
  - acquisition IPL • *Device Support*, 3–10, 3–13, A–46, C–107, G–17, G–19
  - acquisition PC list • *Device Support*, A–47, G–17
  - address • *Device Support*, G–19
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–150
  - dynamic • *Device Support*, 3–12, A–47
  - multiple acquisition of • *Device Support*, 3–14, B–66, C–111, G–19
  - name • *Device Support*, G–19
  - obtaining • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–44 to B–45, C–107
  - owned • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–90
  - ownership • *Device Support*, 3–14, 16–26, A–46, A–47, G–19
  - rank • *Device Support*, 3–12 to 3–13, 3–14, 3–15, A–46, G–17, G–19
  - releasing • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–66, C–109
  - restoring • *Device Support*, B–66, C–111
  - static • *Device Support*, 3–12, A–47
  - status • *Device Support*, G–19
  - synchronization
    - advantages and disadvantages • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5–2
    - PPL\$ routines for • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4–10 to 4–11
    - system • *Device Support*, 3–12, A–47
- Spin lock data structure
  - See SPL
- Spin lock index • *Device Support*, 3–12, 3–12 to 3–13, G–19
- Spin lock IPL vector
  - See SMP\$AR\_IPLVEC
- Spin lock synchronization macros • *Device Support*, G–4, G–13
  - See also DEVICELOCK, DEVICEUNLOCK, FORKLOCK, FORKUNLOCK, LOCK, and UNLOCK macro
- Spin wait • *Device Support*, 3–14, A–47, C–106, C–107, C–108
- SPL\$B\_IPL • *Device Support*, 3–8, A–56, G–17
- SPL\$B\_RANK • *Device Support*, G–17
- SPL\$L\_BUSY\_WAITS • *Device Support*, G–17
- SPL\$L\_OWN\_PC\_VEC • *Device Support*, G–17
- SPL\$Q\_ACQ\_COUNT • *Device Support*, G–17

- SPL (spin lock data structure) • *Device Support*, A-45 to A-47
- SPLACQERR bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-107, G-18
- \$\$SPLCODDEF macro • *Device Support*, B-21, B-24, G-9
- SPLIPLHIGH bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16-25, C-107, C-108, G-18
- SPLIPLLOW bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16-25, C-109, C-110, C-111, C-112, G-18
- SPL option • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- SPLRELERR bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-109, C-110, G-18
- SPLRSTERR bugcheck • *Device Support*, 16-25, 16-26, C-111, C-112, G-18
- Spooled device • *Device Support*, A-53
- Spool file option  
See FAB\$V\_SPL option
- Spool on close option • *File Applications*, 9-12
- SPR (Software Performance Report) • *File Applications*, 10-2; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-2, SDA-28
- SP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- SPTREQ parameter • *Device Support*, C-16
- SQO option • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- Square root • *RTL Math*, MTH-104, MTH-136
- /SQUEEZE qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB-43
- SRC source display • *Debugger*, 6-4, C-4
- SRP (small request packet) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-119
- SRP lookaside list  
displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-119  
/SRP qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-119
- SS\$\_ABORT • *I/O User's I*, 8-46, 8-51, A-2, A-3, A-5, A-7, A-9; *I/O User's II*, 2-15, 4-23, 6-33, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5, A-6; *Device Support*, 10-6
- SS\$\_ACCONFLICT • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_ACCVIO • *I/O User's I*, 7-12, 8-52; *I/O User's II*, A-6; *Device Support*, C-32, C-35, C-41, C-43, C-46, C-49, C-50, C-54, C-55, C-58, C-71, C-77, C-78
- SS\$\_ACPVAFUL • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADATTRIB • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADCHKSUM • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADESCAPE • *I/O User's I*, 8-8, A-9
- SS\$\_BADFILEHDR • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADFILENAME • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADFILEVER • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADIRECTORY • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADPARAM • *I/O User's I*, 8-52, A-1, A-5, A-9; *I/O User's II*, 3-11, 4-22, 4-26, 4-27, 4-31, 6-9, 6-23, 6-35, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5, A-6; *Device Support*, C-32, C-35, C-41, C-43, C-45, C-54, C-55, C-57, C-103
- SS\$\_BADQFILE • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BADQUEHDR • *I/O User's II*, 4-33, A-4
- SS\$\_BADQUEUEHDR • *I/O User's II*, 4-28, 4-31, 4-32
- SS\$\_BLOCKCNTERR • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_BUFFEROVF • *I/O User's I*, 7-6, A-7; *I/O User's II*, 2-20, 5-10, 5-11, 6-38, A-3, A-5, A-6
- SS\$\_BUFNOTALIGN • *I/O User's I*, A-5; *I/O User's II*, 4-23, A-4
- SS\$\_CANCEL • *I/O User's I*, A-3, A-5, A-7, A-9; *I/O User's II*, 4-23, A-3, A-4, A-5; *Device Support*, 11-6
- SS\$\_COMMHARD • *I/O User's II*, A-6
- SS\$\_CONTROLC • *I/O User's I*, 8-47, A-9
- SS\$\_CONTROLO • *I/O User's I*, A-9
- SS\$\_CONTROLY • *I/O User's I*, A-9
- SS\$\_CREATED • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_CTRLERR • *I/O User's I*, A-3, A-5, A-7; *I/O User's II*, 3-8, 4-23, 4-33, 4-36, A-3, A-4, A-6
- SS\$\_DATACHECK • *I/O User's I*, A-3, A-5, A-7; *I/O User's II*, A-6
- SS\$\_DATAOVERUN • *I/O User's I*, 8-10, A-2, A-3, A-7, A-9; *I/O User's II*, 1-6, 2-8, 5-5, 6-19, A-1, A-6
- SS\$\_DEBUG condition • *Debugger*, CD-30, D-1
- SS\$\_DEVACTION • *I/O User's I*, 8-51, A-5; *I/O User's II*, 4-20, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5, A-6
- SS\$\_DEVALLOC • *I/O User's II*, A-6
- SS\$\_DEVCMDEERR • *I/O User's I*, A-5
- SS\$\_DEVICEFULL • *I/O User's I*, A-1; *I/O User's II*, A-3, A-5
- SS\$\_DEVINACT • *I/O User's II*, A-3, A-5, A-6
- SS\$\_DEVOFFLINE • *I/O User's I*, A-7; *I/O User's II*, A-1, A-3, A-5, A-6
- SS\$\_DEVREQERR • *I/O User's I*, A-5; *I/O User's II*, 4-23, 4-36, A-4, A-6
- SS\$\_DIRFULL • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_DIRNOTEMPTY • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_DISCONNECT • *I/O User's II*, A-6
- SS\$\_DRVERR • *I/O User's I*, A-3, A-7; *I/O User's II*, 3-8, A-3
- SS\$\_DUPDSKQUOTA • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_DUPFILENAME • *I/O User's I*, A-1
- SS\$\_DUPUNIT • *I/O User's II*, A-6

## Index

- SS\$\_ENDOFFILE • *I/O User's I*, 6–15, 7–6, 7–8, A–1, A–2, A–7; *I/O User's II*, 2–8, 5–5, 6–19, A–1, A–6
- SS\$\_ENDOFTAPE • *I/O User's I*, A–7
- SS\$\_ENDOFVOLUME • *I/O User's I*, 6–15, A–7
- SS\$\_EXBYTLM • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_EXDISKQUOTA • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_EXQUOTA • *I/O User's I*, A–5; *I/O User's II*, 4–23, A–3, A–4, A–6; *Device Support*, C–6, C–20, C–22, G–6
- SS\$\_FCPREADERR • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FCPREWENDERR • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FCPSPACERR • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FCPWITERR • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILELOCKED • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILENUMCHK • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILEPURGED • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILESEQCHK • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILESTRUCT • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FILNOTEXP • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_FORCEDERR • *I/O User's I*, A–3
- SS\$\_FORMAT • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7
- SS\$\_HANGUP • *I/O User's I*, 8–12
- SS\$\_HEADERFULL • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_IBCERROR • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_IDXFILEFULL • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_ILLCNTRFUNC • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_ILLIOFUNC • *I/O User's I*, 8–51, A–3, A–7; *Device Support*, C–50
- SS\$\_INCOMPAT • *I/O User's I*, A–9
- SS\$\_INSFBUFDP • *I/O User's I*, A–5
- SS\$\_INSFMAPREG • *I/O User's II*, A–6; *Device Support*, C–62
- SS\$\_INSFMAPREQ • *I/O User's I*, A–5
- SS\$\_INSFMEM • *I/O User's I*, 7–12, A–5; *I/O User's II*, 4–23, 4–28, 4–31, A–4, A–6; *Device Support*, C–6, C–12, C–14, C–15, C–16, C–51, C–59
- SS\$\_INSFSPTS • *Device Support*, C–16, C–103
- SS\$\_INSFWSL • *Device Support*, C–32, C–35, C–41, C–46, C–58
- SS\$\_IVADDR • *I/O User's I*, A–3
- SS\$\_IVBUFLEN • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–5; *I/O User's II*, 4–23, 6–21, A–4, A–6
- SS\$\_IVCHAN • *Device Support*, C–100
- SS\$\_IVMODE • *I/O User's I*, A–5
- SS\$\_MBFULL • *I/O User's I*, 7–2, 7–7, 7–12; *Device Support*, C–51, C–59
- SS\$\_MBTOOSML • *I/O User's I*, 7–12; *Device Support*, C–51, C–59
- SS\$\_MCNOTVALID • *I/O User's I*, A–5; *I/O User's II*, 4–23, A–4
- SS\$\_MEDOFL • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7; *I/O User's II*, A–6
- SS\$\_NODISKQUOTA • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_NOMOREFILES • *I/O User's I*, A–1
- SS\$\_NONEXDRV • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7
- SS\$\_NONSMMPDRV • *Device Support*, G–4
- SS\$\_NOPRIV • *I/O User's I*, 7–11, 7–12, 8–52, A–2; *I/O User's II*, A–3, A–6; *Device Support*, C–51, C–59, C–100
- SS\$\_NOQFILE • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_NORMAL • *I/O User's I*, 8–51, 8–52, A–2, A–3, A–7, A–9; *I/O User's II*, 4–23, A–1, A–3, A–4, A–5, A–6
- SS\$\_NOSUCHFILE • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_NOTAPEOP • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_NOTLABELMT • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_NOTPRINTED • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_NOTVOLSET • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_OPINCOMPL • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7; *I/O User's II*, 3–12, 6–33, A–3, A–6
- SS\$\_OVRDSKQUOTA • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_PARITY • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–5, A–7, A–9; *I/O User's II*, 4–20, 4–23, 4–36, A–3, A–4
- SS\$\_PARTESCAPE • *I/O User's I*, 8–8, 8–32, A–9
- SS\$\_POWERFAIL • *I/O User's I*, A–5; *I/O User's II*, 4–3, 4–20, 4–23, A–4
- SS\$\_QFACTIVE • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_QFNOTACT • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_RCT • *I/O User's I*, A–3
- SS\$\_RDELDATA • *I/O User's I*, A–3
- SS\$\_SSFAL • *Device Support*, C–62, C–73, C–82, C–90
- SS\$\_SUPERSEDE • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_TAPEPOSLOST • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_TIMEOUT • *I/O User's I*, 8–29, 8–51, A–3, A–5, A–7, A–9; *I/O User's II*, 6–33, A–3, A–6
- SS\$\_TOOMANYVER • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SS\$\_TOOMUCHDATA • *I/O User's II*, A–6
- SS\$\_UNSAFE • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7
- SS\$\_VOLINV • *I/O User's I*, A–3, A–7
- SS\$\_WASECC • *I/O User's I*, A–3
- SS\$\_WRITLCK • *I/O User's I*, A–2, A–3, A–7
- SS\$\_WRONGACP • *I/O User's I*, A–2
- SSP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14
- SSRVEXCEPT bugcheck • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–16
- Stack
  - See also Call stack
  - device driver use of • *Device Support*, 8–1

- Stack (cont'd.)
  - displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-157
  - using for temporary storage • *Device Support*, 5-3
  - variable • *Debugger*, 2-19, 3-1
- Stack frame • *MACRO*, 9-63
  - displaying in SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-79
  - following a chain • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-79
- Stack limit
  - changing size of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-427
- Stack pointer
  - adjusting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-8
- Stack pointer symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9, DELTA-13
- Stack usage • *Routines Intro*, 2-12
  - See also Condition handler
- STARLET.OLB • *Programming Resources*, 5-1, 5-12
  - See also SYSS\$LIBRARY:STARLET.OLB
- START/CPU command • *Device Support*, G-21, G-23
- Start I/O routine • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-99; *Device Support*, 1-3
  - See also Alternate start I/O routine
  - activating • *Device Support*, C-28
  - address • *Device Support*, 2-4, 6-3, A-29, D-15
  - checking for zero-length buffer • *Device Support*, C-32, C-41, C-54
  - context • *Device Support*, 4-12 to 4-13, 8-1 to 8-2, D-15
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D-15
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D-16
  - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18-10, 18-15
  - for MASSBUS device • *Device Support*, 13-12
  - for MicroVAX I device driver • *Device Support*, 12-26
  - functions • *Device Support*, 4-13 to 4-14
  - input • *Device Support*, D-15
  - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Support*, 18-13
  - reactivating • *Device Support*, 4-15 to 4-16
  - register usage • *Device Support*, 8-1, D-15
  - suspending • *Device Support*, 4-14
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, 3-6, 3-19, 8-5, D-15, G-9 to G-11
  - transferring control to • *Device Support*, 4-12 to 4-13, 8-1, 10-3, C-38, C-68 to C-69
- Start I/O routine (cont'd.)
  - writing • *Device Support*, 8-1 to 8-7
- Starting key position • *File Def Language*, FDL-29
- Starting logical block number field
  - See XAB\$L\_SBN field
- /START\_POSITION qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-107
- State • *RTL Screen Management*, 3-3
- Statement • *MACRO*, 1-1
  - character set • *MACRO*, 3-1 to 3-2
  - comment • *MACRO*, 2-3 to 2-4
  - continuation of • *MACRO*, 2-1
  - for command definition file • *Command Def*, CDU-19 to CDU-37
  - format • *MACRO*, 2-1 to 2-4
  - label • *MACRO*, 2-2
  - operand • *MACRO*, 2-3
  - operator • *MACRO*, 2-3, C-7 to C-8
  - special characters • *MACRO*, C-6 to C-7
- STAT entry point • *Modular Procedures*, 4-9
- /STATE qualifier • *Debugger*, 7-8, CD-43, CD-112, CD-175, CD-199
- /STATIC qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-157
- Static spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-12
- Static variable • *Debugger*, 2-19, 3-1
- Statistical report • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
- Statistics
  - produced by CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV-24
  - produced by CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert*, CONV-24
- /STATISTICS qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-199; *File Applications*, 10-6
  - description • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-19
  - example of • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-16
  - format • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-19
  - limitation • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-13, ARMS-14, ARMS-19, ARMS-20
  - overview • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-19
  - using with /OUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-16
  - with CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert*, CONV-5, CONV-24
  - with wildcard characters • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
- Statistics report • *File Applications*, 10-6, 10-11
- Status register
  - See CSR, MBA\$L\_SR
- STEP command • *Debugger*, 2-7, 5-7, CD-208
  - displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, CD-194
  - setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger*, CD-139

## Index

- Step Instruction command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–34
- Step Instruction Over Subroutine command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–35
- Sticky default
  - defined • *File Applications*, 6–9
- STOP command • *Debugger*, 2–4
- STOP/CPU command • *Device Support*, G–22
- STOPPED processor state • *Device Support*, A–15
- STOPPING processor state • *Device Support*, A–15
- Storage • *Modular Procedures*, 2–12
  - heap • *Modular Procedures*, 2–12
  - initializing • *Modular Procedures*, 3–14
  - stack • *Modular Procedures*, 2–12
  - static • *Modular Procedures*, 2–13, A–5
  - summary • *Modular Procedures*, 2–15
- STR\$ADD • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–3
- STR\$ANALYZE\_SDESC • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–4, STR–7
- STR\$APPEND • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–9
- STR\$CASE\_BLIND\_COMPARE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–11
- STR\$COMPARE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–13
- STR\$COMPARE\_EQ • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–15
- STR\$COMPARE\_MULTI • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–17
- STR\$CONCAT • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–20
- STR\$COPY\_DX • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–7, 2–8, STR–23
- STR\$COPY\_R • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–25
- STR\$DIVIDE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–28
- STR\$DUPL\_CHAR • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–32
- STR\$ELEMENT • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–34
- STR\$FIND\_FIRST\_IN\_SET • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–36
- STR\$FIND\_FIRST\_NOT\_IN\_SET • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–38
- STR\$FIND\_FIRST\_SUBSTRING • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–41
- STR\$FREE1\_DX • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–45
- STR\$GET1\_DX • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–46
- STR\$GET1\_DX routine • *File Applications*, 5–10
- STR\$LEFT • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–48
- STR\$LEN\_EXTR • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–51
- STR\$MATCH\_WILD • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–55
- STR\$MUL • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–58
- STR\$POSITION • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–62
- STR\$POS\_EXTR • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–65
- STR\$PREFIX • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–68
- STR\$RECIP • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–70
- STR\$REPLACE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–74
- STR\$RIGHT • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–9, STR–77
- STR\$ROUND • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–80
- STR\$TRANSLATE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–84
- STR\$TRIM • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–87
- STR\$UPCASE • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–89
- STREAM carriage control • *Convert*, CONV–2
- STREAM format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Streamlined synchronization image • *Device Support*, 16–25
  - loading • *Device Support*, G–2
- Stream record format • *File Applications*, 2–12
- Stream record format option
  - See FAB\$\_STM option
- Stream record format with carriage return option
  - See FAB\$\_STMCR option
- Stream record format with line feed option
  - See FAB\$\_STMLF option
- STREAM\_CR format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- STREAM\_LF format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- String • *Command Def*, CDU–4
  - See also Descriptor
  - See also String manipulation routine
  - allocating • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS–96
  - appending source string to end of destination string • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–9
  - comparing for equality, no padding • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–15
  - comparing two • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–13
  - comparing without regard to case • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–11
  - concatenation • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–20
  - converting to uppercase • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–89

## String (cont'd.)

- copying by descriptor • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-90; *RTL Library*, LIB-336; *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-23
- copying by reference • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-92; *RTL Library*, LIB-338; *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-25
- depositing ASCII • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-37
- dividing two decimal strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-28
- dynamic length • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-2, 2-3, 2-11, 2-12
- evaluation rules • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-1
- finding substring • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-62
- fixed length • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-1
- formatting output • *System Services Ref*, SYS-165
- freeing • *RTL General Purpose*, OTS-95
- how denoted • *National Char Set*, NCS-7
- inserting source string at front of destination • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-68
- limit on numeric representation • *National Char Set*, NCS-7
- maximum length of • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-2
- null string • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-11
- output length argument • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-8
- ranges used in collating sequence • *National Char Set*, NCS-18
- reciprocal of decimal string • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-70
- removing trailing blanks and tabs • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-87
- rounding or truncating a decimal string • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-80
- searching for file specification in • *System Services Ref*, SYS-179
- semantics of • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-1, 2-4
- skipping characters in • *RTL Library*, LIB-379
- translating matched characters • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-84
- String argument • *MACRO*, 4-3 to 4-5
- String arithmetic
  - addition of decimal strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-3
  - division of decimal strings • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-28
  - multiplication • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-58
- String data type
  - See also Data type
  - character • *MACRO*, 8-7
  - leading separate numeric • *MACRO*, 8-11 to 8-12
  - packed decimal • *MACRO*, 8-12 to 8-13
  - trailing numeric • *MACRO*, 8-7 to 8-11
- String descriptor • *RTL Library*, LIB-10; *RTL String Manipulation*, STR-7
- String instructions • *MACRO*, 9-124 to 9-137, 9-141 to 9-164
- String manipulation routine • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-1
  - descriptor classes and string semantics • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-4
  - how to select • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-8
  - list of severe errors • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-10
  - reading input string arguments • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-6
  - writing output string arguments • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2-6
- String operator
  - in macro • *MACRO*, 4-8 to 4-11
  - /STRING qualifier • *Debugger*, 5-6, CD-90
- String type • *Debugger*, 3-16, 3-26
- String value • *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-32
- String with bounds descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Strong definition • *Linker*, 2-9, 2-10
- Strong reference • *Linker*, 2-9
- Structure
  - error • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-13
  - examining • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-15
  - of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1, ARMS-10
  - of indexed file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-6; *File Def Language*, FDL-29
  - of relative file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-2
  - of sequential file • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-1
  - pointer • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-21
- STS (status) field
  - See also Completion status field
  - See also FAB\$\_STV field
  - contents • *RMS*, 2-6
- STV (status value) field
  - See also Completion status value field
  - contents • *RMS*, 2-6
- SUBB2 (Subtract Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-30
- SUBB3 (Subtract Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-30

## Index

- Subconditional assembly block directive • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
  - .IF\_FALSE • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
  - .IF\_TRUE • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
  - .IF\_TRUE\_FALSE • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
- Subconditional assembly block directive (.IF\_x) • *MACRO*, 6–42 to 6–44
- Subcontroller • *Device Support*, A–32
- SUBD2 (Subtract D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBD3 (Subtract D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBF2 (Subtract F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBF3 (Subtract F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBG2 (Subtract G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBG3 (Subtract G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBH2 (Subtract H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- SUBH3 (Subtract H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–122
- Subkeys • *Librarian*, LIB–5, LIB–6
- SUBL2 (Subtract Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–30
- SUBL3 (Subtract Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–30
- Sublock • *System Services Intro*, 12–11
- Submit command file option
  - See FAB\$\_SCF option
- SUBMIT\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–24
- Subordinate
  - creation of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–2
  - definition of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–1
  - deletion of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3
  - retrieving information about • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–3
- SUBP4 (Subtract Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–163 to 9–164
- SUBP6 (Subtract Packed 6 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–163 to 9–164
- Subprocess • *System Services Intro*, 8–2; *System Services Ref*, SYS–99; *RTL Screen Management*, 4–2; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–162
  - connecting to using LIB\$ATTACH • *RTL Library*, 2–9
  - creating • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–2
    - with LIB\$SPAWN • *Programming Resources*, 2–2; *RTL Library*, 2–9
- Subprocess
  - creating (cont'd.)
    - with PPL\$CREATE\_PROCESS • *Programming Resources*, 2–4
    - with PPL\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
    - with SMG\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 7–16
    - with SYS\$CREPRC • *Programming Resources*, 2–3
  - definition • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–1
  - deleting • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–2
  - deleting with PPL\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 4–16
  - disk and directory default • *System Services Intro*, 8–5
  - executing commands • *RTL Screen Management*, 4–3
  - image • *System Services Intro*, 8–3
  - input, output, and error device • *System Services Intro*, 8–3
  - priority
    - setting • *Programming Resources*, 2–12
  - program debugging • *Programming Resources*, 2–5
- Subroutine
  - definition of • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
- Substring • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–10
  - replacing • *RTL String Manipulation*, STR–74
- .SUBTITLE directive • *MACRO*, 6–92
- Subtitle listing control directive
  - .SUBTITLE • *MACRO*, 6–92
- Subtraction
  - quadword times • *RTL Library*, LIB–397
  - two's complement • *RTL Library*, LIB–400
- Subtraction operator (–) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12
- SUBW2 (Subtract Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–30
- SUBW3 (Subtract Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–30
- Success completion routine • *RMS*, 2–5
- Successor
  - See Logical successor
- /SUCCESS qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message*, MSG–22
- Summary extended address block
  - See XABSUM block
- Summary of OPCODES
  - alphabetic order • *MACRO*, D–1
  - numeric order • *MACRO*, D–10
- /SUMMARY qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–119



- /SUMMARY qualifier (cont'd.)
  - compared with /CHECK qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-20
  - description • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-20
  - example of • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-20
  - format • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-20
  - limitation • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-13, ARMS-14, ARMS-20
  - overview • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-20
  - using with /OUTPUT qualifier • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-16
  - with wildcard characters • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
- Summary report • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10
- Summary XAB
  - for key information • *RMS*, 13-1
- SUMSLP
  - See SUMSLP Utility
- SUMSLP Utility (SUMSLP) • *Programming Resources*, 1-20 to 1-21
  - command file, running SUMSLP from a • *SUMSLP*, SUM-12
  - directing output from • *SUMSLP*, SUM-14
  - examples • *SUMSLP*, SUM-21
  - how SUMSLP processes files • *SUMSLP*, SUM-7
  - input source file • *SUMSLP*, SUM-1
  - invoking • *SUMSLP*, SUM-2, SUM-14
  - output file • *SUMSLP*, SUM-3
  - qualifiers • *SUMSLP*, SUM-15 to SUM-20
  - SUMSLP editing commands, specifying • *SUMSLP*, SUM-3
  - SUMSLP files • *SUMSLP*, SUM-1
  - SUMSLP messages • *SUMSLP*, SUM-13
  - update file • *SUMSLP*, SUM-1
- SUPERSEDE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- Supersede existing file option
  - See FAB\$V\_SUP option
- Supersede option • *File Applications*, 4-27, 5-9
- SUPERSEDE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-27
- Supervisor-mode (PSL\$C\_SUPER) constant
  - for FAB\$V\_CHAN\_MODE • *RMS*, 5-5
- /SUPERVISOR qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-157
- Supervisor stack
  - displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-157
- Supervisor stack pointer • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- SUP option • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- Surface\_Plot graph • *File Applications*, 4-12, A-2
- Suspension • *System Services Intro*, 8-11, 8-14
  - compared with hibernation • *System Services Intro*, 8-11
- SVPCTX (Save Process Context) instruction • *MACRO*, 9-190
- Swap mode
  - changing • *Programming Resources*, 10-4
- Swapper
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- Swapping I/O function • *Device Support*, A-39
- SWI\$GL\_FQFL
  - replaced by CPU\$Q\_SWIQFL • *Device Support*, G-15
- Switch • *File Def Language*, FDL-2
- Symbiont
  - See also Queue
  - allocating memory • *Utility Routines*, SMB-4
  - carriage control
    - processing • *Utility Routines*, PSM-11
  - connecting to a device • *Utility Routines*, SMB-4
  - device • *Utility Routines*, PSM-2
  - environments • *Utility Routines*, SMB-5
  - function • *Utility Routines*, PSM-4, SMB-2
  - input • *Utility Routines*, PSM-2, SMB-1
    - INPSMB.EXE file • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
  - input routines
    - demand • *Utility Routines*, PSM-6
  - internal logic • *Utility Routines*, PSM-5
  - main format routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-13
  - main input routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-10
  - main output routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-14
- invoking VMS print • *Utility Routines*, PSM-22
- job controller
  - communication with • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
- job controller request • *Utility Routines*, SMB-5
  - asynchronous • *Utility Routines*, SMB-6
  - processing • *Utility Routines*, SMB-11
  - reading • *Utility Routines*, SMB-10
  - responding • *Utility Routines*, SMB-13
  - synchronous • *Utility Routines*, SMB-5
- modifying • *Utility Routines*, PSM-7, SMB-4
  - format routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-12
  - guidelines • *Utility Routines*, PSM-8
  - initialization routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-15
  - input routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-9

# Index

## Symbiont

- modifying (cont'd.)
    - integration of routines • *Utility Routines*, PSM-16
    - output routine • *Utility Routines*, PSM-13
    - restrictions • *Utility Routines*, PSM-8
  - multistream • *Utility Routines*, SMB-10
  - multithreaded • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3
  - output • *Utility Routines*, PSM-2, SMB-1
    - PRTSMB.EXE file • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
  - print
    - internal logic • *Utility Routines*, PSM-5
    - modifying • *Utility Routines*, PSM-1
    - processing it performs • *Utility Routines*, PSM-1
    - user-written • *Utility Routines*, PSM-1
  - processing it performs • *Utility Routines*, PSM-5
  - process-permanent file • *Utility Routines*, SMB-4
  - server • *Utility Routines*, PSM-2, SMB-1
  - single-stream • *Utility Routines*, SMB-10
  - stream
    - active • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3
    - multiple streams • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3
    - single stream • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3
  - SYSGEN MAXBUF parameter • *Utility Routines*, PSM-7
  - type • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
  - user-written • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1, SMB-3
    - guidelines • *Utility Routines*, SMB-4
  - user-written routines
    - interfaces • *Utility Routines*, PSM-7
    - VMS printer • *Utility Routines*, SMB-1
- Symbiont/Job Controller Interface routines  
See SMB routines
- Symbiont thread • *Utility Routines*, PSM-3
- . symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- Symbol • *Command Def*, CDU-4; *Patch*, PAT-7 to PAT-14; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13 to SDA-14, SDA-23; *MACRO*, 3-4 to 3-7
- See also DST, GST, RST
- built-in • *Debugger*, C-6, D-2
- commands that affect • *Patch*, PAT-14
- compiler-generated type • *Debugger*, 3-4
- creating • *Patch*, PAT-11, PAT-50, PAT-51
- cross-reference listing • *Modular Procedures*, 3-8
- cross-referencing • *MACRO*, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-65

## Symbol (cont'd.)

- defining • *Programming Resources*, 5-11; *Debugger*, 7-6, CD-36
- defining for SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-43
- definition • *Modular Procedures*, A-6; *Linker*, 2-7
- determining value of • *Patch*, PAT-60; *MACRO*, 3-6
- displaying • *Debugger*, 4-8, 7-6, CD-36, CD-195; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- entering into symbol table • *Patch*, PAT-78
- evaluating • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-161
- external • *MACRO*, 6-33, 6-98
- global • *Programming Resources*, 5-11; *Debugger*, 4-3, 4-9; *Linker*, 2-8; *Patch*, PAT-7; *MACRO*, 3-6, 6-33, 6-36, 6-94, 6-98
- image setting • *Debugger*, 4-13
- information about, in map • *Linker*, 5-7
- in message source file • *Message*, MSG-7
- in operand field • *MACRO*, 3-6
- in operator field • *MACRO*, 3-6
- in place of numbers • *Modular Procedures*, 3-8, A-6
- listing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-161
- list of • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- loading into the SDA symbol table • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-59
- local • *Programming Resources*, 5-11; *Debugger*, 4-3; *Linker*, 2-8; *Patch*, PAT-8; *MACRO*, 3-6
- macro name • *MACRO*, 3-6
- made available to debugger • *MACRO*, 6-22
- module name • *Patch*, PAT-8
- module setting • *Debugger*, 4-5
- multiply-defined • *Debugger*, 4-7
- name • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-13, SDA-43
- not in symbol table • *Debugger*, 4-5, 4-14
- not unique • *Debugger*, 4-8
- passing • *Patch*, PAT-7
- patch area • *Patch*, PAT-18, PAT-38
- PATCH symbol table • *Patch*, PAT-7
- pathname • *Patch*, PAT-12
- permanent • *MACRO*, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-6
- program section name • *Patch*, PAT-8
- referring to • *Programming Resources*, 5-10
- register name • *MACRO*, 3-5, 3-6
- relation to address expression • *Debugger*, 3-4
- relation to path name • *Debugger*, 4-8
- removing from symbol table • *Patch*, PAT-41

## Symbol (cont'd.)

- representing executive modules • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-104
- routine name • *Patch*, PAT-8
- search conventions • *Debugger*, 4-7
- shareable image • *Debugger*, 4-13
- SHOW SYMBOL command • *Debugger*, 4-8
- storage • *Programming Resources*, 5-10
- suppressing • *MACRO*, 6-23
- symbolic instruction label • *Patch*, PAT-9
- traceback information • *Debugger*, 4-3
- transferral to VAX Symbolic Debugger • *MACRO*, 6-18
- translating address value into • *Patch*, PAT-13
- translating into address values • *Patch*, PAT-13, PAT-17
- types of • *Linker*, 2-8
- undefined • *MACRO*, 6-22
- universal • *Programming Resources*, 5-5; *Debugger*, 4-5, 4-11; *Linker*, 2-8; *Patch*, PAT-8, PAT-9
- unresolved • *Programming Resources*, 5-12
- user-defined • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-43; *MACRO*, 3-5 to 3-6, 3-6
- Symbol attribute directive
  - .WEAK • *MACRO*, 6-98
- Symbol definition
  - \$FABDEF
    - for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-10
  - \$NAMDEF
    - for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-10
  - \$RABDEF
    - for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-10
- Symbol definition for shareable image • *MACRO*, 6-94 to 6-96
- Symbol definition macro
  - description • *RMS*, 3-1
  - using • *RMS*, 3-7
- Symbol for shareable image directive (.TRANSFER)
  - *MACRO*, 6-94 to 6-96
- Symbolic address
  - use in locating start of control block • *RMS*, 3-7
- Symbolic bit offset
  - use in specifying options • *RMS*, 2-3
- Symbolic debugger • *Programming Resources*, 1-14 to 1-15
  - See also *Debugger*
- Symbolic definition macro • *System Services Intro*, 2-8
- Symbolic instruction label
  - function of • *Patch*, PAT-9
  - side effects when using patch • *Patch*, PAT-9
- Symbolic mode • *Debugger*, 3-13, CD-120
- Symbolic names
  - assigning to starting address • *Patch*, PAT-18, PAT-38
  - creating • *Patch*, PAT-50
  - for argument lists • *System Services Intro*, 2-8
- Symbolic naming exception
  - control block • *RMS*, 2-3
- Symbolic offset
  - control block • *RMS*, 2-4
  - format • *RMS*, 2-2
  - use in locating control block fields • *RMS*, 2-2
- /SYMBOLIC qualifier • *Debugger*, 3-13, CD-65
- SYMBOLIZE command • *Debugger*, 2-13, 3-13, CD-212
- Symbol list
  - defining • *Device Support*, B-27 to B-28
- Symbol record
  - See *Symbol*
- Symbol reference • *Linker*, 2-7
- Symbol resolution • *Linker*, 1-6, 2-3, 2-7, 2-10, 4-8, 6-14, LINK-19, LINK-27, LINK-31
- /SYMBOLS-/NOSYMBOLS qualifier
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-53
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-56
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-63
  - with INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT-68
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-72
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-77
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-91
- Symbol search mode • *Patch*, PAT-17
  - See also *Entry and display modes*
- SYMBOLS-NOSYMBOLS mode • *Patch*, PAT-16
- /SYMBOLS qualifier • *Message*, MSG-13
  - for EVALUATE • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-48
- Symbol table • *Patch*, PAT-7, PAT-12
  - See also *DST*, *GST*, *RST*
  - See also *SDA symbol table*, *System symbol table*
  - of a library • *Linker*, 6-13
  - of a shareable image • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-2
  - specifying an alternate SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-37
- Symbol table file
  - content of • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-3
  - input to linker • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-3, 6-3
  - output of linker • *Linker*, 2-6, LINK-16

## Index

- Symbol table file (cont'd.)
  - reading into SDA symbol table • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-59
  - used as linker input • *Linker*, 1-5
- /SYMBOL\_TABLE qualifier • *Linker*, 2-6, LINK-16
- Synchronization • *Programming Resources*, 1-24
  - barrier • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
  - passing control to another image • *Programming Resources*, 4-19
  - using asynchronous system traps • *Programming Resources*, 4-7
  - using detached processes • *Programming Resources*, 4-8
  - using events flags • *Programming Resources*, 4-1
  - using process priority • *Programming Resources*, 4-19
  - using semaphores with PPL\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 4-17
  - using spin locks with PPL\$ routines • *Programming Resources*, 4-16
  - using subprocesses • *Programming Resources*, 4-8
- Synchronization elements • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4-1
  - comparing use of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5-1
  - retrieving information about • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 4-1
- Synchronization image • *Device Support*, G-23
  - full-checking • *Device Support*, 16-25, G-2, G-17
  - streamlined • *Device Support*, 16-25, G-2
  - uniprocessing • *Device Support*, 16-25, G-2
- Synchronization techniques • *Device Support*, 1-7, 3-1 to 3-24
  - See also Fork queue, IPL, Resource wait queue, Spin lock
- Synchronization with parallel processing routines
  - See Parallel processing
- Synchronous backplane interconnect
  - See SBI
- Synchronous communications device • *Device Support*, A-54
- Synchronous input/output • *Programming Resources*, 7-46
- Synchronous operation • *File Applications*, 8-17
- Synchronous status option
  - See FAB\$\_SYNCSTS option
  - See RAB\$\_SYNCSTS option
- Synchronous system service • *System Services Intro*, 2-12
- SYNONYM clause
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *Command Def*, CDU-35
- Syntax
  - See also DEFINE SYNTAX statement
  - changing • *Command Def*, CDU-5 to CDU-6
- SYNTAX clause
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *Command Def*, CDU-28
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU-25, CDU-34
- Syntax-name verb clause • *Command Def*, CDU-5
- Syntax rules for PATCH commands
  - delimiting parameter values • *Patch*, PAT-23
  - entering ASCII data strings • *Patch*, PAT-20
  - entering comments • *Patch*, PAT-23
  - entering numeric data • *Patch*, PAT-22
  - entering VAX MACRO instructions • *Patch*, PAT-21
  - operators for addressing locations • *Patch*, PAT-24
  - operators for arithmetic expressions • *Patch*, PAT-23
  - VAX MACRO instructions with same opcodes • *Patch*, PAT-21
- SYSS\$ADD\_HOLDER • *System Services Intro*, 3-9; *System Services Ref*, SYS-3
- SYSS\$ADD\_IDENT • *System Services Intro*, 3-9; *System Services Ref*, SYS-5
- SYSS\$ADJSTK • *System Services Ref*, SYS-8
- SYSS\$ADJWSL • *System Services Intro*, 11-6; *System Services Ref*, SYS-10
- SYSS\$ALLOC • *System Services Ref*, SYS-12; *Device Support*, A-52, A-56
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 7-23
- SYSS\$AL\_JOBCTLMB
  - replaced by SYSS\$AR\_JOBCTLMB • *Device Support*, G-7
- SYSS\$AL\_OPRMBX
  - replaced by SYSS\$AR\_OPRMBX • *Device Support*, G-7
- SYSS\$AR\_JOBCTLMB • *Device Support*, 9-7, G-7
- SYSS\$AR\_OPRMBX • *Device Support*, 10-7, G-7
- SYSS\$ASCEFC • *System Services Ref*, SYS-15
- SYSS\$ASCTIM • *Programming Resources*, 3-24; *System Services Ref*, SYS-18
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 9-2
- SYSS\$ASCTOID • *System Services Intro*, 3-8; *System Services Ref*, SYS-21

- SYSS\$ASSIGN** • *Programming Resources*, 7–45;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–23; *I/O User's I*,  
7–2, 8–17, 8–53; *I/O User's II*, 2–9, 5–6,  
6–2; *Device Support*, 1–6, 2–3, 4–3, 18–8,  
A–11, A–55, A–56  
example • *System Services Intro*, 7–14  
for template device • *Device Support*, D–5
- SYSS\$BINTIM** • *Programming Resources*, 3–24;  
*System Services Intro*, 9–3; *System  
Services Ref*, SYS–27; *RMS*, 3–10
- SYSS\$BRKTHRU** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–30
- SYSS\$BRKTHRUW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–38
- SYSS\$CANCEL** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–39;  
*I/O User's I*, 4–13; *Device Support*, 1–4,  
11–6, 11–7, 17–15, 18–18, A–29, D–3  
example • *System Services Intro*, 7–22
- SYSS\$CANEXH** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–41
- SYSS\$CANTIM** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–42  
example • *System Services Intro*, 9–6
- SYSS\$CANWAK** • *System Services Intro*, 9–7;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–44
- SYSS\$CHANGE\_ACL** • *System Services Intro*,  
3–18, 3–25; *System Services Ref*, SYS–46
- SYSS\$CHECK\_ACCESS** • *System Services Intro*,  
3–31; *System Services Ref*, SYS–51
- SYSS\$CHFDEF** macro • *System Services Intro*,  
10–8
- SYSS\$CHKPRO** • *System Services Intro*, 3–30;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–56
- SYSS\$CLOSE**  
See Close service
- SYSS\$CLREF** • *System Services Intro*, 4–4;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–63
- SYSS\$CMEXEC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–64
- SYSS\$CMKRNL** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–66
- SYSS\$CONNECT**  
See Connect service
- SYSS\$CREATE** • *Programming Resources*, 8–8  
See also Create service
- SYSS\$CREATE\_RDB** • *System Services Intro*, 3–6;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–80
- SYSS\$CRELNM** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–68
- SYSS\$CRELNT** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–74
- SYSS\$CREMBX** • *Programming Resources*, 3–8;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–82; *I/O User's I*,  
7–1
- SYSS\$CREPRC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–88  
example • *System Services Intro*, 8–3
- SYSS\$CRETVA** • *Programming Resources*, 10–3;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–102  
See also SYSS\$EXPREG
- SYSS\$CRMPSC** • *Programming Resources*, 8–4,  
8–5; *System Services Ref*, SYS–105;  
*Device Support*, 18–5 to 18–6, 18–7
- SYSS\$DACEFC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–116
- SYSS\$DALLOC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–117;  
*Device Support*, 11–7, 17–15, A–29, A–55,  
A–56, D–3
- SYSS\$DASSGN** • *Programming Resources*, 8–9;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–119; *I/O  
User's I*, 7–2; *I/O User's II*, 6–2; *Device  
Support*, 11–6, 11–7, 17–15, A–29, A–55,  
D–3  
example • *System Services Intro*, 7–20
- SYSS\$DCLAST** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–121  
example • *System Services Intro*, 5–5
- SYSS\$DCLCMH** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–123
- SYSS\$DCLEXH** • *Programming Resources*, 9–27;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–125  
example • *System Services Intro*, 8–16
- SYSS\$DELETE**  
See Delete service
- SYSS\$DELLNM** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–127
- SYSS\$DELMBX** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–130;  
*I/O User's I*, 7–2
- SYSS\$DELPRC** • *System Services Intro*, 8–18;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–132
- SYSS\$DELTV** • *Programming Resources*, 8–9;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–134
- SYSS\$DEQ** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–136  
example • *System Services Intro*, 12–14
- SYSS\$DGBLSC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–140
- SYSS\$DISCONNECT**  
See Disconnect service
- SYSS\$DISK**  
applied to file specification • *File Applications*,  
6–2  
as SDA output • *System Dump Analyzer*,  
SDA–72  
global read • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60
- SYSS\$DISMOU** • *System Services Intro*, 7–26;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–143
- SYSS\$DISMOUNT** • *I/O User's I*, 1–36
- SYSS\$DISPLAY**  
See Display service
- SYSS\$DLCEFC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–146
- SYSS\$ENQ** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–148  
example • *System Services Intro*, 12–7, 12–10
- SYSS\$ENQW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–158
- SYSS\$ENTER**  
See Enter service
- SYSS\$ERAPAT** • *System Services Intro*, 3–35;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–159

## Index

### **SY\$\$ERASE**

See Erase service

**SY\$\$ERROR** • *Programming Resources*, 9–24  
**SY\$\$ERROR** warning message • *Convert*, CONV–3  
**SY\$\$EXIT** • *System Services Intro*, 8–15;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–162  
causing call to for process • *System Services Ref*, SYS–191

**SY\$\$EXPREG** • *Programming Resources*, 10–3;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–163  
example • *System Services Intro*, 11–2

### **SY\$\$EXTEND**

See Extend service

**SY\$\$FAO** • *Programming Resources*, 3–24;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–165  
directive  
format of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–167  
list of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–168  
example • *System Services Intro*, 7–28;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–171, SYS–172

### **SY\$\$FAOL**

example • *System Services Ref*, SYS–174

**SY\$\$FILESCAN** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–179;  
*File Applications*, 5–8

### **SY\$\$FIND**

See Find service

**SY\$\$FIND\_HELD** • *System Services Intro*, 3–10,  
3–15; *System Services Ref*, SYS–184

**SY\$\$FIND\_HOLDER** • *System Services Intro*,  
3–10, 3–15; *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–187

**SY\$\$FINISH\_RDB** • *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–190

### **SY\$\$FLUSH**

See Flush service

**SY\$\$FORCEX** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–191

See also SY\$\$DELPRC

example • *System Services Intro*, 8–16

**SY\$\$FORMAT\_ACL** • *System Services Intro*,  
3–18, 3–25; *System Services Ref*,  
SYS–193

### **SY\$\$FREE**

See Free service

### **SY\$\$GET**

See Get service

**SY\$\$GETDVI** • *Programming Resources*, 7–50;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–203; *I/O User's I*, 6–6

asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O User's II*,  
5–2

card reader • *I/O User's I*, 2–5

disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–16

### **SY\$\$GETDVI (cont'd.)**

DMC11/DMR11 device • *I/O User's II*, 1–3

DMP11/DMF11 device • *I/O User's II*, 2–3

DR11–W/DRV11–WA device • *I/O User's II*,  
3–8

DR32 device • *I/O User's II*, 4–3

Ethernet/802 drivers • *I/O User's II*, 6–14

line printer • *I/O User's I*, 5–3

LPA11-K device • *I/O User's I*, 4–4

mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7–4

terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–19

**SY\$\$GETDVIW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–221

**SY\$\$GETJPI** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–222

example • *System Services Ref*, SYS–237

**SY\$\$GETJPIW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–238

**SY\$\$GETLKI** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–239

**SY\$\$GETLKIW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–252

**SY\$\$GETMSG** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–253

**SY\$\$GETQUI** • *Programming Resources*, 3–22;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–257

**SY\$\$GETQUIW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–297

**SY\$\$GETSYI** • *Programming Resources*, 3–22;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–299

**SY\$\$GETSYIW** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–313

**SY\$\$GETTIM** • *Programming Resources*, 3–24;  
*System Services Intro*, 9–2; *System Services Ref*, SYS–314

**SY\$\$GETUAI** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–315

**SY\$\$GRANTID** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–326

**SY\$\$HIBER** • *System Services Ref*, SYS–330

example • *System Services Intro*, 8–13

use of • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5–3

**SY\$\$IDTOASC** • *System Services Intro*, 3–8,  
3–15; *System Services Ref*, SYS–332

**SY\$\$INPUT** • *Programming Resources*, 9–24;  
*Linker*, 3–4

default value of • *Programming Resources*, 7–2

redefining • *Programming Resources*, 7–3

using with LIB\$GET\_INPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7–3

using with LIB\$PUT\_OUTPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7–3

**SY\$\$LCKPAG** • *Programming Resources*, 10–4;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–335

**SY\$\$LIBRARY** • *Linker*, 6–14

**SY\$\$LIBRARY:IMAGELIB.OLB** • *Programming Resources*, 5–12; *Linker*, 1–5, 2–4, 4–11,  
5–4, 6–7, 6–14, LINK–8

searched by linker • *Linker*, LINK–17

**SY\$\$LIBRARY:STARLET.MLB**

as source of macros • *RMS*, 1–1, 3–2

- SY\$\$LIBRARY:STARLET.OLB • *Linker*, 1–5, 2–4, 6–14, LINK–8  
     sought by linker • *Linker*, LINK–17
- SY\$\$LKWSET • *Programming Resources*, 10–3;  
     *System Services Intro*, 11–6; *System Services Ref*, SYS–337
- SY\$\$LOADABLE\_IMAGES directory • *Device Support*, G–8
- SY\$\$MANAGER:SYSTARTUP.COM  
     invoking SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5  
     producing an SDA listing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5  
     releasing page file blocks • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3
- SY\$\$MGBLSC • *Programming Resources*, 5–15;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–339
- SY\$\$MOD\_HOLDER • *System Services Intro*, 3–13;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–344
- SY\$\$MOD\_IDENT • *System Services Intro*, 3–12;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–347
- SY\$\$MOUNT • *System Services Intro*, 7–24;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–350
- SY\$\$MTACCESS • *System Services Intro*, 3–35;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–363
- SY\$\$NUMTIM • *System Services Intro*, 9–7;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–366
- SY\$\$NXTVOL  
     See Next Volume service
- SY\$\$OPEN • *Programming Resources*, 8–8  
     See also Open service
- SY\$\$OUTPUT • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–16  
     default value of • *Programming Resources*, 7–2  
     for check report • *File Applications*, 10–1  
     redefining • *Programming Resources*, 7–3  
     using with LIB\$GET\_INPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7–3  
     using with LIB\$PUT\_OUTPUT • *Programming Resources*, 7–3  
     with CONVERT • *Convert*, CONV–9
- SY\$\$OUTPUT\_HELP • *Programming Resources*, 8–36
- SY\$\$PARSE  
     See Parse service
- SY\$\$PARSE\_ACL • *System Services Intro*, 3–18,  
     3–25; *System Services Ref*, SYS–368
- SY\$\$PURGWS • *System Services Ref*, SYS–370  
     See also SY\$\$ADJWSL
- SY\$\$PUT  
     See Put service
- SY\$\$PUTMSG • *Programming Resources*, 9–15,  
     9–22; *System Services Ref*, SYS–371
- SY\$\$QIO • *Programming Resources*, 7–45;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–379; *Device Support*, 1–1, 2–2 to 2–4, 4–1 to 4–13,  
     A–36  
     device-dependent arguments of • *Device Support*, A–40  
     example • *System Services Intro*, 7–14  
     for additional processing • *RMS*, 5–18  
     for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*,  
     18–8, 18–9 to 18–12  
     use in I/O operation • *RMS*, 2–7
- SY\$\$QIOW • *Programming Resources*, 7–45;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–384; *Device Support*, 2–7, A–36
- SY\$\$READ  
     See Read service
- SY\$\$READEF • *System Services Ref*, SYS–385
- SY\$\$RELEASE  
     See Release service
- SY\$\$REMOVE  
     See Remove service
- SY\$\$REM\_HOLDER • *System Services Intro*,  
     3–15; *System Services Ref*, SYS–387
- SY\$\$REM\_IDENT • *System Services Intro*, 3–15;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–389
- SY\$\$RENAME  
     See also Rename service  
     noting format difference • *RMS*, 3–11
- SY\$\$RESUME • *System Services Ref*, SYS–391
- SY\$\$REVOKID • *System Services Ref*, SYS–393
- SY\$\$REWIND  
     See Rewind service
- SY\$\$RMSRUNDN • *System Services Ref*,  
     SYS–514
- SY\$\$SCHDWK • *System Services Ref*, SYS–397  
     canceling • *System Services Intro*, 9–7  
     converting time format for • *System Services Ref*,  
     SYS–27  
     example • *System Services Intro*, 9–6  
     request • *System Services Intro*, 9–6
- SY\$\$SEARCH  
     See Search service
- SY\$\$SETAST • *System Services Ref*, SYS–400
- SY\$\$SETDIR • *System Services Ref*, SYS–516;  
     *File Applications*, 6–14
- SY\$\$SETDFPROT • *System Services Ref*,  
     SYS–518
- SY\$\$SETEF • *System Services Intro*, 4–4;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–401
- SY\$\$SETEXV • *Programming Resources*, 9–13;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS–402  
     example • *System Services Intro*, 10–6

# Index

- SYS\$SETIME • *System Services Intro*, 9–8;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–404
- SYS\$SETIMR • *System Services Intro*, 9–4;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–406
  - converting time format for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–27
  - example with AST • *System Services Intro*, 5–1
- SYS\$SETPRA • *System Services Ref*, SYS–409
- SYS\$SETPRI • *System Services Ref*, SYS–411
- SYS\$SETPRN • *System Services Ref*, SYS–413
- SYS\$SETPRT • *System Services Ref*, SYS–414
- SYS\$SETPRV • *System Services Ref*, SYS–417
- SYS\$SETRWM • *System Services Intro*, 7–3;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–421
- SYS\$SETSFM • *System Services Ref*, SYS–423
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 2–14
  - use in signaling errors • *RMS*, 2–6
- SYS\$SETSSF • *System Services Ref*, SYS–425
- SYS\$SETSTK • *System Services Ref*, SYS–427
- SYS\$SETSWM • *System Services Ref*, SYS–429
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 11–7
- SYS\$SETUAI • *System Services Ref*, SYS–431
- SYS\$SHARE • *Programming Resources*, 5–9;  
*Linker*, 4–12, 4–17, 4–22
- SYS\$SNDERR • *System Services Ref*, SYS–441
- SYS\$SNDJBC • *System Services Ref*, SYS–441
- SYS\$SNDJBCW • *System Services Ref*, SYS–493
- SYS\$SNDOPR • *System Services Ref*, SYS–495
- SYS\$SPACE
  - See Space service
- SYS\$SUSPND • *System Services Ref*, SYS–509
- SYS\$SYNCH • *System Services Ref*, SYS–512;  
*Device Support*, 2–7
- SYS\$SYSTEM:OPCCRASH.COM
  - involvement in writing crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5
- SYS\$SYSTEM:PAGEFILE.SYS • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5, SDA–28
  - See also System dump file
  - as dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3
  - releasing blocks containing a crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–36
- SYS\$SYSTEM:REQSYSDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–6, SDA–7
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SHUTDOWN.COM
  - involvement in writing crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYS.EXE • *Linker*, 2–6; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–59
  - contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60, SDA–104
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYS.STB • *Linker*, LINK–27;  
*System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–6, SDA–7,  
SDA–9, SDA–15
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYSDEF.STB • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–8
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYSDUMP.DMP • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–28
  - See also System dump file
  - protection • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–5
  - size of • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3
- SYS\$TRNLNM • *System Services Ref*, SYS–520
- SYS\$TRUNCATE
  - See Truncate service
- SYS\$ULKPAG • *Programming Resources*, 10–4;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–526
- SYS\$ULWSET • *Programming Resources*, 10–4;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–528
- SYS\$UNWIND • *Programming Resources*, 9–18;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–530
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 10–16
- SYS\$UPDATE
  - See also Update service
- SYS\$UPDSEC • *Programming Resources*, 8–9;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS–532
- SYS\$UPDSECW • *System Services Ref*, SYS–536
- SYS\$WAIT
  - See Wait service
- SYS\$WAITFR • *System Services Ref*, SYS–537
- SYS\$WAKE • *System Services Ref*, SYS–538
  - See also SYS\$HIBER
  - example • *System Services Intro*, 8–13
- SYS\$WFLAND • *System Services Ref*, SYS–540
- SYS\$WFLOR • *System Services Ref*, SYS–542
- SYS\$WRITE
  - See Write service
- SYSAP (system application) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–148
- SYSBOOT (secondary bootstrap program) • *Device Support*, 16–20, G–23
- SYSDEVICE.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- SYSGEN parameters
  - global section • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1–5
- SYSGETSYI.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- /SYSLIB qualifier • *Linker*, LINK–17
- SYSLICENSE.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61



- SYSLOA symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
- SYSMSG.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- SYSPRV privilege • *System Services Intro*, 7-6
  - requirement for creating files with different UIC • *RMS*, 14-8
- /SYSSHR qualifier • *Linker*, LINK-18
- System
  - analyzing a running • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-2, SDA-8 to SDA-9, SDA-32
  - default • *File Applications*, 4-14
  - exception dispatcher • *System Services Intro*, 10-7
  - getting information about
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-299
    - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-313
  - investigating performance problems • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-8
  - library • *System Services Intro*, 2-1, 2-5
  - mailbox • *System Services Intro*, 7-33
  - message • *System Services Intro*, 2-17
  - resources • *File Applications*, 1-15
- System application
  - See SYSAP
- SYSTEM attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-38
- System block
  - See SB
- System buffer
  - See Buffer, Nonpaged pool
- System command table • *Command Def*, CDU-2
  - adding commands to • *Command Def*, CDU-3
- System configuration • *Device Support*, 15-9
- System console terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-1
- System context • *Device Support*, 1-8
- System control block
  - See SCB
- System default • *File Def Language*, FDL-30
- System default library • *Linker*, 1-5, 2-4, LINK-18
  - content of • *Linker*, 2-4
  - linker's search of • *Linker*, LINK-17, LINK-31
  - processing of • *Linker*, 6-14
  - searched by linker • *Linker*, LINK-17
  - symbols in • *Linker*, LINK-5
- System directory table • *System Services Intro*, 6-3
- System Dump Analyzer
  - See SDA
- System dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-2 to SDA-3
  - copying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-4
  - header • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-5
  - mapping physical memory to • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-7
  - requirements for analysis • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-6
  - saving • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-4
  - size • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-3
- System failure • *MACRO*, E-9
  - analyzing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15 to SDA-28
  - causing • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-28 to SDA-31
  - diagnosing from PC contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-15
  - example • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-21 to SDA-28
  - inducing with XDELTA • *Device Support*, 16-20
  - summary • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-93
- System Generation Utility (SYSGEN) • *Device Support*, 15-2 to 15-20
- AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Device Support*, 11-3 to 11-4, 14-20, 15-11 to 15-20, A-2, A-33, A-47, B-20, D-19
- CONNECT command • *Device Support*, 11-3 to 11-4, 14-20, 15-2, 15-3 to 15-6, A-6, A-24, A-35, A-43, A-47, B-20, D-7, D-21, G-3
  - /ADAPTER qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-5
  - /ADPUNIT qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-6
  - /CSR qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-5
  - /CSR\_OFFSET qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-5
  - /DRIVERNAME qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-6
  - /MAXUNITS qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-6
  - /NOADAPTER qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-5
  - /NUMVEC qualifier • *Device Support*, 12-32, 12-33, 15-6, A-21
  - /VECTOR qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-6
  - /VECTOR\_OFFSET qualifier • *Device Support*, 15-6
- device table • *Device Support*, 15-12 to 15-13, 15-20
- LOAD command • *Device Support*, 11-3, 15-2 to 15-3, G-3
- loading a VAXBI device driver using • *Device Support*, 14-20 to 14-21

## Index

- System Generation Utility (SYSGEN) (cont'd.)
  - RELOAD command • *Device Support*, 11–4, 15–7 to 15–8, D–9
  - SHOW/ADAPTER command • *Device Support*, 15–8
  - SHOW/CONFIGURATION command • *Device Support*, 15–9
  - SHOW/DEVICE command • *Device Support*, 15–9 to 15–10
- System hang • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–28
- System help
  - library • *Librarian*, LIB–8
- System image • *Linker*, 6–2, LINK–19
  - content of • *Linker*, 6–2
  - contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60, SDA–104
  - memory allocation for • *Linker*, 6–2
  - output of linker • *Linker*, 2–6
- System information
  - See *Timer*, statistics
- System initialization • *Device Support*, G–22 to G–24
- System logical name table • *System Services Intro*, 6–6
- System management • *File Applications*, 3–8
  - creating a crash dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–2
  - image activation • *File Applications*, 5–5
- System manager • *File Def Language*, FDL–16
- System map • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–15; *Device Support*, 16–20
- System message routines
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–61
- System page table (SPT)
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–23, SDA–111
  - in system dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–2, SDA–7
- System page-table entry
  - allocating • *Device Support*, 14–15, C–103, G–7
  - allocating permanent • *Device Support*, 6–2, A–32, A–58, B–19, C–77, C–78
  - deallocating • *Device Support*, C–104
- System paging file
  - as dump file • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–3
  - releasing blocks containing a crash dump • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–36
- System parameters • *File Applications*, 1–16
- System PCB (process control block)
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–128
- System process • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–73
- SYSTEM protection code • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- /SYSTEM qualifier • *Debugger*, 2–14, CD–99, CD–150, CD–209; *Linker*, 2–6, LINK–19; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52, SDA–73, SDA–111, SDA–115, SDA–128
  - in .FACILITY directive • *Message*, MSG–18
- System region
  - examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–52
- System resources • *Modular Procedures*, 2–12
  - accessing • *Device Support*, B–44 to B–45
- System routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–22 to 1–24
  - system services
    - asynchronous • *Programming Resources*, 4–12
    - synchronous • *Programming Resources*, 4–12
- System routine template
  - See *Routine format*
- Systems
  - communication between • *Programming Resources*, 3–26
- System service • *Programming Resources*, 1–29; *Modular Procedures*, 3–11, A–2
  - checking completion status of • *System Services Ref*, SYS–512
  - executing
    - asynchronously • *System Services Intro*, 2–12
    - synchronously • *System Services Intro*, 2–12
  - failure exception condition • *System Services Intro*, 2–14
  - inhibiting user mode calls to • *System Services Ref*, SYS–425
  - MACRO • *System Services Intro*, 2–1, 2–5
  - return status • *Programming Resources*, 9–3
  - setting failure exception mode • *System Services Ref*, SYS–423
  - setting filter • *System Services Ref*, SYS–425
  - what is available • *Modular Procedures*, 1–8
- System service access • *RTL Library*, 2–1, 2–2
- System service dispatcher
  - role in servicing I/O request • *Device Support*, 4–1
- System service exception • *RMS*, 2–6
- System service exception generation
  - disabling • *RMS*, 2–6

- System space
- base address • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-14
  - SET BREAK command • *Debugger*, CD-99
  - SET STEP command • *Debugger*, CD-140
  - SET TRACE command • *Debugger*, CD-150
  - STEP command • *Debugger*, CD-209
- System space operator (G) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-12
- System space prefix symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-9
- System spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-12
- System symbol table • *Linker*, LINK-27; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-6, SDA-13
- System time • *Programming Resources*, 3-23; *Device Support*, 3-7, 3-13, C-67, G-14, G-25
- reading • *Device Support*, B-47, G-15, G-26
  - setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-404
- System time quadword
- examining • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-52
- System timer
- canceling • *Programming Resources*, 4-12
  - setting • *Programming Resources*, 4-11
- SYSTEM\_PRIMITIVES.EXE
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- SYSTEM\_SYNCHRONIZATION.EXE
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- 
- ## T
- 
- Tab
- CTRL/I • *I/O User's I*, 8-7
  - terminal mechanical • *I/O User's I*, 8-21
  - terminal tab stops • *I/O User's I*, 8-37
- TAB key command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-24
- Table
- See Command table
- /TABLE qualifier • *Command Def*, CDU-44
- Tab stops
- in source statement • *MACRO*, 2-1
- Tangent • *RTL Math*, MTH-106, MTH-108, MTH-138, MTH-140
- hyperbolic • *RTL Math*, MTH-110, MTH-142
- Tape driver • *Device Support*, A-53, D-12
- using local tape UCB extension • *Device Support*, A-48, A-60 to A-61
- Tape mark • *I/O User's I*, 6-12, 6-14, 6-15
- Tape processing
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-13 to 9-14
- Tape volume
- mounting • *System Services Intro*, 7-24
- TARGET attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-38
- %TASK • *Debugger*, D-9
- Tasking
- SET TASK command • *Debugger*, CD-142
  - SHOW TASK command • *Debugger*, CD-198
  - /TASK qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-46, CD-65
  - TEF option • *File Def Language*, FDL-25
- Template device • *Device Support*, 11-11
- Template for a device driver • *Device Support*, 5-6 to 5-15
- Template UCB • *Device Support*, A-56, A-57
- TEMPORARY attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- Temporary file • *Convert*, CONV-27; *File Def Language*, FDL-19, FDL-20
- Temporary file delete option
- See FAB\$\_TMD option
- Temporary file option
- See FAB\$\_TMP option
- Temporary mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 7-3
- Temporary option • *File Applications*, 4-27
- delete option • *File Applications*, 4-27
  - /TEMPORARY qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-99, CD-150, CD-157
- TEMPORARY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-27
- Terminal • *Device Support*, A-53, A-54
- See also Terminal class driver, Terminal controller, Terminal port driver, Terminal UCB extension
- ANSI CRT terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-22
- autobaud detection • *I/O User's I*, 8-18, 8-23
- baud rate • *I/O User's I*, 8-18, 8-23, 8-42
- bell (CTRL/G) • *I/O User's I*, 8-9
- broadcast message • *I/O User's I*, 8-17, 8-21, 8-23, 8-48
- carriage control • *I/O User's I*, 8-38
- characteristic
- See Terminal characteristics
- command-line editing • *I/O User's I*, 8-3, 8-36
- command recall (CTRL/B) • *I/O User's I*, 8-3, 8-6
- control and data signals • *I/O User's I*, 8-15
- control characters • *I/O User's I*, 8-4, 8-4 to 8-7, 8-10, 8-28
- numeric values • *I/O User's I*, B-1
- control sequences • *I/O User's I*, 8-9

# Index

## Terminal (cont'd.)

- cursor movement • *I/O User's I*, 8-3, 8-6, 8-22
- debugger, input/output • *Debugger*, 8-5
- delete character • *I/O User's I*, 8-3
- delete line (CTRL/U) • *I/O User's I*, 8-5, 8-28
- detached • *Device Support*, A-54
- device characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 8-19, 8-20
  - categories • *I/O User's I*, 8-26
  - changing • *I/O User's I*, 8-43
  - extended • *I/O User's I*, 8-22
- dialup
  - characteristic • *I/O User's I*, 8-22
  - lines • *I/O User's I*, 8-12, 8-24, 8-44
  - support • *I/O User's I*, 8-12
- DIGITAL CRT terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8-23, 8-24
- discard output (CTRL/O) • *I/O User's I*, 8-5, 8-28, 8-37
- driver • *I/O User's I*, 8-1
- duplex modes • *I/O User's I*, 8-11, 8-12
- enable CTRL/C AST • *I/O User's I*, 8-44
- enable CTRL/Y AST • *I/O User's I*, 8-44
- escape sequences • *I/O User's I*, 8-8, 8-58
  - ANSI • *I/O User's I*, B-9
  - DIGITAL-private • *I/O User's I*, B-9
  - overflow size (item code) • *I/O User's I*, 8-32
- extended characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 8-22
- fallback conversion • *I/O User's I*, 8-12, 8-24, 8-44
- features • *I/O User's I*, 8-2
- form feed • *I/O User's I*, 8-21, 8-37
- frame size • *I/O User's I*, 8-43
- function codes • *I/O User's I*, 8-27, A-8
- function modifiers
  - See also Terminal, item codes
  - IO\$\_BRDCST • *I/O User's I*, 8-49, 8-56
  - IO\$\_BREAKTHRU • *I/O User's I*, 8-11, 8-37
  - IO\$\_CANCTRL • *I/O User's I*, 8-5, 8-37
  - IO\$\_CTRLCAST • *I/O User's I*, 8-44
  - IO\$\_CTRLYAST • *I/O User's I*, 8-6, 8-12, 8-44
  - IO\$\_CVTLOW • *I/O User's I*, 8-28
  - IO\$\_DSABLMBX • *I/O User's I*, 8-28
  - IO\$\_ENABLMBX • *I/O User's I*, 8-37
  - IO\$\_ESCAPE • *I/O User's I*, 8-8, 8-28
  - IO\$\_EXTEND • *I/O User's I*, 8-28, 8-30
  - IO\$\_HANGUP • *I/O User's I*, 8-44

## Terminal

### function modifiers (cont'd.)

- IO\$\_INCLUDE • *I/O User's I*, 8-19, 8-45, 8-47
- IO\$\_LOOP • *I/O User's I*, 8-46
- IO\$\_LT\_CONNECT • *I/O User's I*, 8-50
- IO\$\_LT\_DISCON • *I/O User's I*, 8-50
- IO\$\_LT\_MAP\_PORT • *I/O User's I*, 8-50
  - P1 parameters • *I/O User's I*, 8-51
- IO\$\_LT\_RATING • *I/O User's I*, 8-50
- IO\$\_MAINT • *I/O User's I*, 8-45, 8-46
- IO\$\_NOECHO • *I/O User's I*, 8-10, 8-11, 8-25, 8-28
- IO\$\_NOFILTR • *I/O User's I*, 8-28
- IO\$\_NOFORMAT • *I/O User's I*, 8-12, 8-37, 8-46
- IO\$\_OUTBAND • *I/O User's I*, 8-47
- IO\$\_PURGE • *I/O User's I*, 8-28
- IO\$\_RD\_MODEM • *I/O User's I*, 8-55
- IO\$\_REFRESH • *I/O User's I*, 8-38
- IO\$\_SET\_MODEM • *I/O User's I*, 8-45
- IO\$\_TIMED • *I/O User's I*, 8-29
- IO\$\_TRMNOECHO • *I/O User's I*, 8-29
- IO\$\_TT\_ABORT • *I/O User's I*, 8-19, 8-47
- IO\$\_TYPEAHD CNT • *I/O User's I*, 8-54
- IO\$\_UNLOOP • *I/O User's I*, 8-46
- hang up • *I/O User's I*, 8-12, 8-16, 8-17, 8-24, 8-44, 8-53
- I/O functions • *Device Support*, A-39
  - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O User's I*, 8-27
  - IO\$\_READPROMPT • *I/O User's I*, 8-27, 8-28
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 8-27
  - IO\$\_SENSECHAR • *I/O User's I*, 8-53
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O User's I*, 8-53
  - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O User's I*, 8-40
  - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O User's I*, 8-40
  - IO\$\_TTY\_PORT • *I/O User's I*, 8-50
  - IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O User's I*, 8-37
  - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O User's I*, 8-37
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O User's I*, 8-37
- I/O status block • *I/O User's I*, 8-56
- initiate login • *I/O User's I*, 8-10
- input processing • *I/O User's I*, 8-3
- insert/overstrike (CTRL/A) • *I/O User's I*, 8-3, 8-7
- interrupt (CTRL/Y) • *I/O User's I*, 8-6
- item codes • *I/O User's I*, 8-31 to 8-35
- itemlist read • *I/O User's I*, 8-30
  - example • *I/O User's I*, 8-69
  - item codes • *I/O User's I*, 8-31 to 8-35

## Terminal

- itemlist read (cont'd.)
  - item descriptor • *I/O User's I*, 8–31
- LAT line • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- LAT port driver • *I/O User's I*, 8–49
  - application services creation • *I/O User's I*, 8–52
  - example • *I/O User's I*, 8–72
  - I/O functions • *I/O User's I*, 8–50
- LAT rejection codes • *I/O User's I*, 8–59
- line editing • *I/O User's I*, 8–3, 8–24
  - See also Terminal, item codes
- line feed • *I/O User's I*, 8–37
- line terminators • *I/O User's I*, 8–10
- mailbox • *I/O User's I*, 8–17, 8–37
  - message format • *I/O User's I*, 8–18
  - message types • *I/O User's I*, 8–17
- modem
  - characteristic • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
  - control signals • *I/O User's I*, 8–15
  - data signals • *I/O User's I*, 8–15
  - protocol • *I/O User's I*, 8–13
  - sense signals • *I/O User's I*, 8–55
  - signal control • *I/O User's I*, 8–12
- modem signal control • *I/O User's I*, 8–12
- no type-ahead • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
- out-of-band
  - See also Out-of-band AST
  - characters • *I/O User's I*, 8–19
- output formatting • *I/O User's I*, 8–12, 8–26
- output processing • *I/O User's I*, 8–11
- page length and width • *I/O User's I*, 8–42, 8–54
- parity flag • *I/O User's I*, 8–43
- pasthru mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–10, 8–12, 8–25, 8–28
- process preservation • *I/O User's I*, 8–16
- programming examples • *I/O User's I*, 8–59
- protocol • *I/O User's I*, 8–13
- read function • *I/O User's I*, 8–27
  - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 8–27
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's I*, 8–28
- itemlist read • *I/O User's I*, 8–30
- terminating • *I/O User's I*, 8–27
- terminators • *I/O User's I*, 8–29
  - with timeout • *I/O User's I*, 8–27, 8–29
- read verify • *I/O User's I*, 8–7, 8–35
  - example • *I/O User's I*, 8–69
- receive speed • *I/O User's I*, 8–42
- redirected • *Device Support*, A–54
- redisplay data (CTRL/R) • *I/O User's I*, 8–7, 8–28

## Terminal (cont'd.)

- ReGIS graphics • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
- restart data (CTRL/Q) • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
- sense characteristics function • *I/O User's I*, 8–53
- sense mode function • *I/O User's I*, 8–53
- serial line multiplexer • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- set characteristics function • *I/O User's I*, 8–40
  - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 8–41
- set mode function • *I/O User's I*, 8–40
  - arguments • *I/O User's I*, 8–41
- SET TERMINAL DCL command • *I/O User's I*, 8–4, 8–18, 8–26
- SIXEL graphics • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
- special operating modes • *I/O User's I*, 8–10
- status (CTRL/T) • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
- status returns • *I/O User's I*, A–9
- stop data (CTRL/S) • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
- supported devices • *I/O User's I*, 8–1
- support for SET and SHOW TERMINAL commands • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–24
- SY\$GETDVI returns • *I/O User's I*, 8–19
- system password • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
- tab
  - CTRL/I • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
  - mechanical • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
  - stops • *I/O User's I*, 8–37
- terminator mask • *I/O User's I*, 8–29, 8–30
- time (CTRL/T) • *I/O User's I*, 8–7
- transmit speed • *I/O User's I*, 8–42
- TTY\_DIALTYPE SYSGEN parameter • *I/O User's I*, 8–12, 8–13, 8–16
- type-ahead • *I/O User's I*, 8–9, 8–17, 8–20, 8–54
  - alternate buffer • *I/O User's I*, 8–22
- unsolicited data • *I/O User's I*, 8–17
- write breakthrough function • *I/O User's I*, 8–38
- write function • *I/O User's I*, 8–37
  - carriage control • *I/O User's I*, 8–38
  - function modifiers • *I/O User's I*, 8–37
- XON/XOFF control • *I/O User's I*, 8–25

Terminal characteristics • *Programming Resources*, 7–51

- ANSI CRT • *I/O User's I*, 8–22
- ASCII (8-bit) code • *I/O User's I*, 8–20
- baud rate • *I/O User's I*, 8–23
- block mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–23
- dialup line • *I/O User's I*, 8–24
- dialup terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–22
- DIGITAL CRT • *I/O User's I*, 8–23, 8–24
- DMA mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–24

## Index

### Terminal characteristics (cont'd.)

- edit • *I/O User's I*, 8–24
  - extended characteristics • *I/O User's I*, 8–22
  - local echo • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - modem • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
  - modify hang up • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - no echo • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
  - no type ahead • *I/O User's I*, 8–21
  - pasthru mode • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - ReGIS graphics • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - remote terminal • *I/O User's I*, 8–22
  - secure • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - set speed • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - SIXEL graphics • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - system password • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
  - XON/XOFF • *I/O User's I*, 8–25
- Terminal class driver • *Device Support*, 17–1 to 17–21
- binding to port driver • *Device Support*, 17–8, B–7
  - service routines • *Device Support*, 17–17 to 17–21
  - structure • *Device Support*, 17–6
- Terminal controller • *Device Support*, A–19
- Terminal device record-processing option • *RMS*, 7–18
- Terminal device width • *Programming Resources*, 7–6
- Terminal echo • *Programming Resources*, 7–40
- disabling • *Programming Resources*, 7–41
- Terminal extended address block
- See XABTRM block
- Terminal I/O • *Modular Procedures*, 2–17
- example • *System Services Intro*, 7–20
- Terminal key
- defining for SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–43
- Terminal port driver • *Device Support*, 17–1 to 17–21, B–6
- aborting output activity in • *Device Support*, 17–15
  - binding to class driver • *Device Support*, 17–8, B–7
  - canceling I/O request in • *Device Support*, 17–15
  - control flags • *Device Support*, A–67
  - detecting an error on terminal line in • *Device Support*, 17–21
  - disconnecting a process from a terminal in • *Device Support*, 17–18
  - forking in • *Device Support*, 17–13, 17–18

### Terminal port driver (cont'd.)

- implementing modem functions in • *Device Support*, 17–14
  - initiate routines • *Device Support*, 17–11 to 17–14
  - managing data set state transitions in • *Device Support*, 17–18
  - obtaining characters for output in • *Device Support*, 17–19
  - passing input characters to class driver from • *Device Support*, 17–19
  - resuming stopped output in • *Device Support*, 17–15
  - service routines • *Device Support*, 17–15 to 17–17
  - starting output on an inactive line in • *Device Support*, 17–14
  - startup routines • *Device Support*, 17–10 to 17–11
  - stopping output in • *Device Support*, 17–15
  - structure • *Device Support*, 17–6
  - using input flow control character in • *Device Support*, 17–16
- Terminal read operation
- RAB\$L\_ROP field options • *RMS*, 18–2
- Terminal screen size
- See Screen size
- Terminal timeout • *Programming Resources*, 7–41
- Terminal UCB extension • *Device Support*, 17–2 to 17–3, A–48, A–62 to A–69
- initializing • *Device Support*, 17–20
  - remote • *Device Support*, A–54
- /TERMINATE qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–8, CD–38; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–45
- Terminating
- access to PPL\$ • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 2–2
  - debugging session • *Debugger*, 2–4, CD–69, CD–84
- DELTA
- See Exiting
- DELTA/XDELTA commands • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–27
- Termination
- execution of handlers at • *Debugger*, 8–16
- Termination mailbox • *System Services Intro*, 7–34, 8–18
- Termination message
- format • *System Services Ref*, SYS–96
- Terminator • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–3
- See also Input/output
  - codes • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–4
  - echo • *Programming Resources*, 7–24

- Terminator (cont'd.)
- file • *Programming Resources*, 7–54
  - record • *Programming Resources*, 7–53
- Terminator character bit mask • *I/O User's I*, 8–29
- Terminator variations • *File Applications*, 3–10
- Term in MACRO statement • *MACRO*, 3–9
- TERMTABLE.EXE • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–1, 5–17
- creating • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–22
- TERMTABLE.TXT • *RTL Screen Management*, 5–1, 5–17
- Test and set instructions • *Modular Procedures*, 3–23
- Testing new procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1
- black box • *Modular Procedures*, 4–2
  - integration • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1, 4–5
  - language independence • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1, 4–4
  - modularity • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1
  - reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 4–6
  - regression • *Modular Procedures*, 6–1
  - unit • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1
  - white box • *Modular Procedures*, 4–3
- Text
- compression of • *Utility Routines*, DCX–1
- Text editor
- creating command procedure with • *Patch*, PAT–5
  - to create FDL files • *File Def Language*, FDL–42
- Text entry
- See Routine format
- Text library • *Programming Resources*, 1–18; *Librarian*, LIB–1
- character case in • *Librarian*, LIB–2
- Text processing • *Programming Resources*, 1–3
- EVE editor • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
- Text processing routines
- See VAXTPU routines
- /TEXT qualifier • *Librarian*, LIB–44; *Message*, MSG–14
- Textual operator • *MACRO*, 3–12 to 3–14
- T field in symbolic offset
- for specifying varying field length • *RMS*, 2–3
- Thrashing
- magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–6
- Threads of execution • *Modular Procedures*, 3–19
- Time • *Programming Resources*, 3–23
- See also Current
  - absolute • *System Services Intro*, 9–2
  - conversion • *System Services Intro*, 9–1
- Time (cont'd.)
- converting ASCII to binary • *System Services Intro*, 9–3
  - converting binary to ASCII string • *System Services Ref*, SYS–18
  - converting binary to numeric • *System Services Ref*, SYS–366
  - delta • *System Services Intro*, 9–2
  - getting current system • *System Services Intro*, 9–2; *System Services Ref*, SYS–314
  - internal format • *Programming Resources*, 3–23
  - numeric and ASCII • *System Services Intro*, 9–7
  - obtaining
    - using SY\$\$ASCTIM • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
    - using SY\$\$BINTIM • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
    - using SY\$\$FAO • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
    - using SY\$\$GETTIM • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - reading system • *Device Support*, B–47
  - setting system • *System Services Intro*, 9–8; *System Services Ref*, SYS–404
  - system format • *System Services Intro*, 9–2
- TIMEDWAIT macro • *Device Support*, B–64 to B–65
- See also TIMEWAIT macro
  - example • *Device Support*, B–65
- Timekeeping • *Device Support*, G–25 to G–26
- Time manipulation • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
- converting • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - formatting • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - using LIB\$ADDX • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - using LIB\$ADD\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - using LIB\$DAY • *Programming Resources*, 3–25
  - using LIB\$MULT\_DELTA\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - using LIB\$SUBX • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
  - using LIB\$SUB\_TIME • *Programming Resources*, 3–24
- Timeout • *Device Support*, A–56, B–72
- caused by power failure recovery procedure • *Device Support*, 10–5
  - detecting • *Device Support*, A–57
  - disabling • *Device Support*, 4–14, 10–1, B–40, C–30
  - due time • *Device Support*, A–57

## Index

- Timeout (cont'd.)
  - expected • *Device Support*, A-56, C-102
  - logging • *Device Support*, 10-6, 11-9
- Timeout enable bit
  - See UCB\$V\_TIM
- Timeout field
  - See RAB\$B\_TMO field
- Timeout handling routine • *Device Support*, 1-3, 3-7, 9-4, 10-4 to 10-7, 11-8, B-72, D-4
  - aborting an I/O request in • *Device Support*, 10-6
  - address • *Device Support*, 8-7, 10-1, D-17
  - context • *Device Support*, 10-4, D-17
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D-17
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D-18
  - functions • *Device Support*, 10-5, D-18
  - input • *Device Support*, D-18
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D-17
  - retrying an I/O operation in • *Device Support*, 10-5 to 10-6
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, 3-19, D-17, G-13
- Timeout interval • *Device Support*, B-72
  - specifying • *Device Support*, 10-4
- Timeout option
  - See RAB\$V\_TMO option
- TIMEOUT\_ENABLE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- TIMEOUT\_PERIOD attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- TIMEOUT\_PERIOD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7-12
- /TIME qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-52
- Timer
  - See also Interval clock, Software timer
  - deallocating • *Programming Resources*, 3-21
  - initializing • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
  - obtaining statistics • *Programming Resources*, 3-20, 3-21
  - setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-406
  - statistics
    - buffer input/output • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
    - CPU time • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
    - direct input/output • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
    - elapsed time • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
    - page fault • *Programming Resources*, 3-20
- Timer queue • *Device Support*, 3-13, C-29, G-14, G-25
- Timer queue element
  - See TQE
- Timer request • *System Services Intro*, 9-4
  - canceling • *System Services Intro*, 9-6;  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-42
- TIMER spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-7, 3-12, C-29, G-14, G-25
- TIMEWAIT macro • *Device Support*, B-63
  - See also TIMEDWAIT macro
  - example • *Device Support*, B-63
- /TIME\_SLICE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-143, CD-199
- TIMOUT processor state • *Device Support*, A-15, G-21
- TIMOUT\_CRASH processor state • *Device Support*, G-22
- TITLE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-2, FDL-39
- .TITLE directive • *Programming Resources*, 9-9;  
*MACRO*, 6-93
- Title directive (.TITLE)
  - in message source file • *Message*, MSG-7, MSG-28
- Title listing control directive
  - .TITLE • *MACRO*, 6-93
- TMD option • *File Def Language*, FDL-24
- TMO option • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- TMP option • *File Def Language*, FDL-20
- Tools to aid in application development • *Modular Procedures*, 1-12
- TOP command • *File Applications*, 10-12;  
*Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-34
- /TOP qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-87
- Total buckets reclaimed • *Convert*, CONV-24
- Total buckets scanned • *Convert*, CONV-24
- Total exception records • *Convert*, CONV-24
- Total key size field
  - See XAB\$B\_TKS field
- Total records processed • *Convert*, CONV-24
- Total valid records • *Convert*, CONV-24
- TPT option • *File Def Language*, FDL-13
- TPU
  - See VAXTPU
- TPU\$CLEANUP routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-24
- TPU\$CLIPARSE routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-27
- TPU\$CLOSE\_TERMINAL routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-28
- TPU\$CONTROL routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-29
- TPU\$EDIT routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-30
- TPU\$EXECUTE\_COMMAND routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU-32



- TPU\$EXECUTE\_INIFILE routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–33
- TPU\$FILEIO routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–35
- TPU\$HANDLER routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–39
- TPU\$INITIALIZE routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–41
- TPU\$MESSAGE routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–47
- TPU\$PARSEINFO routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–48
- TPU\$TPU routine • *Utility Routines*, TPU–49
- TQEQ.\_TIME • *Device Support*, C–29
- TQE (timer queue element)
  - calling a driver from • *Device Support*, G–16
  - expiration time • *Device Support*, 3–7, C–29
  - inserting in timer queue • *Device Support*, C–29
- TQELM (timer queue entry limit) quota
  - effect of canceling timer request • *System Services Ref*, SYS–43
- Traceback • *MACRO*, 6–23
  - compiler option • *Debugger*, 4–3
  - link option • *Debugger*, 4–4
  - SHOW CALLS display • *Debugger*, 1–13
- Traceback handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–5, 9–13
- /TRACEBACK qualifier • *Debugger*, 2–3, 4–4, 4–5; *Linker*, LINK–20
  - shareable image • *Debugger*, 4–12
- Tracepoint
  - canceling • *Debugger*, 2–17, CD–25
  - defined • *Debugger*, 2–10
  - delayed triggering of • *Debugger*, 2–15, CD–147
  - displaying • *Debugger*, CD–202
  - DO clause • *Debugger*, 2–15
  - exception • *Debugger*, 8–10, CD–147
  - setting • *Debugger*, 2–10, CD–147
  - source display at • *Debugger*, 5–7
  - WHEN clause • *Debugger*, 2–15
- Trace trap enable (T) • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Track • *File Applications*, 1–5
  - size • *File Applications*, 3–13
- Trailing numeric string
  - data type • *MACRO*, 8–7 to 8–11
- Transfer address • *Debugger*, 2–1, 8–7
- .TRANSFER directive • *Linker*, 4–8; *MACRO*, 6–94 to 6–96
- Transfer from disk volumes • *File Def Language*, FDL–23
- Transfers, far-end DR device (DR32) • *I/O User's I*, 4–3
- Transfer vector • *Programming Resources*, 5–3
  - See also Shareable image
  - advantage of • *Linker*, 4–6
- Transfer vector (cont'd.)
  - changing • *Modular Procedures*, 6–6
  - coded for procedure call • *Linker*, 4–8
  - coded for subroutine call • *Linker*, 4–8
  - compiling • *Programming Resources*, 5–6
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 5–6; *Modular Procedures*, 5–5; *Linker*, 4–7
  - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 5–4
  - example • *Linker*, 1–10
  - for upward compatibility • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–9
  - placement of • *Programming Resources*, 5–3
  - purpose of • *Linker*, 4–5
  - reasons for using • *Programming Resources*, 5–4
  - recommended length of • *Linker*, 4–7
  - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6–3
- Translation
  - logical to physical • *I/O User's I*, 3–12
  - of addresses to symbols • *Patch*, PAT–13
  - of symbols to addresses • *Patch*, PAT–13
- Translation buffer
  - invalidating • *Device Support*, B–38 to B–39, G–16
- Translation mode card
  - 026 punch mode • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
  - 029 punch mode • *I/O User's I*, 2–2
- /TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 5–7, 6–15
- Trap
  - arithmetic • *MACRO*, E–1
  - arithmetic type code • *MACRO*, E–1
  - change mode • *MACRO*, E–7
  - decimal
    - string overflow • *MACRO*, E–3
  - decimal overflow • *MACRO*, 8–15
  - divide by zero • *MACRO*, 8–15
  - floating
    - divide-by-zero • *MACRO*, E–2
    - overflow • *MACRO*, E–2
    - underflow • *MACRO*, E–2
  - integer
    - divide-by-zero • *MACRO*, E–2
    - overflow • *MACRO*, 8–14, E–2
  - subscript-range • *MACRO*, E–3
  - trace • *MACRO*, 8–14
- Tree structure • *File Applications*, 10–11
  - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 10–19
  - of relative file • *File Applications*, 10–16
  - of sequential file • *File Applications*, 10–12
- TRM\$\_M\_TM\_ESCAPE • *Programming Resources*, 7–25

## Index

- TRM\$M\_TM\_NOECHO • *Programming Resources*, 7–25
- TRM\$M\_TM\_TRMNOECHO • *Programming Resources*, 7–24
- TRUE logical value • *File Def Language*, FDL–2
- Truncate at end-of-file option
  - See FAB\$V\_TEF option
- TRUNCATE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–3
- Truncate-on-put option
  - See also RAB\$V\_TPT option
  - access requirement • *File Applications*, 7–7
- Truncate option
  - See FAB\$V\_TRN option
- /TRUNCATE qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–3, CONV–26
- TRUNCATE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–3
- Truncate service • *File Applications*, 8–5; *RMS*, RMS–97
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS–98
    - See also Completion status code
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–98
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–98
  - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8–16
  - use restriction • *RMS*, RMS–97
- Truncate subfunction • *I/O User's I*, 1–15
- TRUNCATE\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–25
- TRUNCATE\_ON\_PUT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–13
- Truncation of records • *Convert*, CONV–3
- TSTB (Test Byte) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–31
- TSTD (Test D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–123
- TSTF (Test F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–123
- TSTG (Test G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–123
- TSTH (Test H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–123
- TSTL (Test Long) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–31
- TSTW (Test Word) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–31
- TTDRIVER.EXE • *Device Support*, 17–1
- TTY\$V\_PC\_NOTIME • *Device Support*, 17–14
- TTY\$V\_PC\_PORTFDT • *Device Support*, 17–13
- TTY\$V\_TP\_ABORT • *Device Support*, 17–17
- \$TTYDEFS macro • *Device Support*, 17–2
- \$TTYMACS macro • *Device Support*, 17–11, B–6, B–7, B–67, B–68, B–69
- \$TTYMDMDEF macro • *Device Support*, 17–18
- \$TTYMODEMDEF macro • *Device Support*, 17–11
- \$TTYUCBDEF macro • *Device Support*, A–48
- TT\_CANCEL\_CONTROL\_O attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TT\_PROMPT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TT\_PURGE\_TYPE\_AHEAD attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TT\_READ\_NOECHO attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TT\_READ\_NOFILTER attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TT\_UPCASE\_INPUT attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- TU58 console bootstrap procedures • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6
- TU58 magnetic tape
  - See Disk
- Tuning • *File Applications*, 3–3, 10–26
  - indexed files • *File Applications*, 3–15
  - relative files • *File Applications*, 3–12
  - sequential files • *File Applications*, 3–9, 3–10
- Type
  - See also Built-in value type
  - address expression • *Debugger*, 3–4, 3–24
  - array • *Debugger*, 3–16
  - ASCII string • *Debugger*, 3–16, 3–26
  - compiler generated • *Debugger*, 3–4, 3–14
  - conversion, numeric • *Debugger*, 3–7
  - current • *Debugger*, 3–24, CD–153, CD–203
  - displaying • *Debugger*, CD–203
  - integer • *Debugger*, 3–14, 3–26
  - override • *Debugger*, 3–25, CD–153
  - pointer • *Debugger*, 3–18
  - real • *Debugger*, 3–14
  - record • *Debugger*, 3–18
  - scalar • *Debugger*, 3–14
  - SET TYPE command • *Debugger*, 3–24, CD–153
  - symbolic address expression • *Debugger*, 3–4
  - VAX instruction • *Debugger*, 3–19
- Type ahead
  - See Terminal, type-ahead
- Type-ahead buffer • *Programming Resources*, 7–39
- TYPE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–28, FDL–29, FDL–30
- TYPE clause
  - definition of value types • *Command Def*, CDU–6
  - for VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–24, CDU–26, CDU–33, CDU–34
  - with VALUE clause • *Command Def*, CDU–29

Type code field in allocation XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in date and time XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in file header characteristics XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in item list XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in key XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in protection XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in revision date and time XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in summary XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

Type code field in terminal XAB  
 See XAB\$\_COD field

TYPE command • *Debugger*, 5–3, CD–214

Type entry  
 See Routine format

Type override • *Debugger*, 3–25, CD–27, CD–154, CD–203

/TYPE qualifier • *Debugger*, 3–27, CD–46, CD–65, CD–196; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–56, SDA–119

Types of libraries • *Librarian*, LIB–1

---

## U

---

UAF (user authorization file)  
 getting information about • *System Services Ref*, SYS–315  
 modifying • *System Services Ref*, SYS–431

UBA (UNIBUS adapter) • *Device Support*, 1–10, 1–11, 1–12  
 error interrupt from • *Device Support*, 16–21, 18–6  
 functions • *Device Support*, 12–1 to 12–14  
 interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 12–30  
 nexus value of • *Device Support*, 15–5  
 obtaining resources of • *Device Support*, 12–15  
 prefetch function • *Device Support*, 12–12, 12–13  
 registers • *Device Support*, 12–15  
 scatter-gather map • *Device Support*, 12–4 to 12–7  
 synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 12–2

UBI (UNIBUS interface) • *Device Support*, 1–11  
 See also UBA

UBMAPEXCED bugcheck • *Device Support*, C–73, C–76

UCB\$\_DEVCLASS • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24, C–50

UCB\$\_DEVTYPE • *Device Support*, 6–2, B–24, C–50

UCB\$\_DIPL • *Device Support*, 3–6, 6–2, 10–4, B–24

UCB\$\_ERTCNT • *Device Support*, 10–3, C–67, C–91

UCB\$\_FIPL • *Device Support*, A–51, B–31

UCB\$\_FLCK • *Device Support*, 3–5, 6–2, 10–1, B–24, B–31  
 initializing • *Device Support*, G–8

UCB\$\_SLAVE • *Device Support*, 13–11

UCB\$\_SLAVE+1 • *Device Support*, 13–11

UCB\$\_TP\_STAT • *Device Support*, 17–17

UCB\$\_TT\_DEPARI • *Device Support*, 17–20

UCB\$\_TT\_DETTYPE • *Device Support*, 17–20

UCB\$\_TT\_MAINT • *Device Support*, 17–13, 17–14

UCB\$\_TT\_OUTTYPE • *Device Support*, 17–14, 17–19, 17–20, 17–21

UCB\$\_TT\_PARITY • *Device Support*, 17–14, 17–20

UCB\$\_AFFINITY • *Device Support*, C–69

UCB\$\_CRB • *Device Support*, 11–4, 13–12

UCB\$\_DDB • *Device Support*, 4–6

UCB\$\_DDT • *Device Support*, 17–8

UCB\$\_DEVCHAR • *Device Support*, 6–2, 11–9, B–24

UCB\$\_DLCK • *Device Support*, 3–20

UCB\$\_DUETIM • *Device Support*, 4–14, 8–7, 10–5, C–101, C–102

UCB\$\_EMB • *Device Support*, 10–3, C–8

UCB\$\_FPC • *Device Support*, 4–13, 4–14, 9–4, 10–1, 10–4

UCB\$\_FR3 • *Device Support*, 4–13, 4–14, 9–4, 10–1, 10–4

UCB\$\_FR4 • *Device Support*, 4–13, 4–14, 9–4, 10–1, 10–4

UCB\$\_IOQFL • *Device Support*, 10–3, C–28, G–14

UCB\$\_IRP • *Device Support*, 4–4, 10–3, C–69

UCB\$\_LINK • *Device Support*, 11–4

UCB\$\_OPCNT • *Device Support*, C–5, C–24, C–91  
 adjusted by IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Support*, C–92

UCB\$\_ORB • *Device Support*, A–43

## Index

- UCB\$\_STS • *Device Support*, 2–4, 8–5, 8–7
- UCB\$\_SVAPTE • *Device Support*, 4–4, 8–2, 12–21, 13–3, 13–13, 14–16, A–40, C–69, C–77
- UCB\$\_SVPN • *Device Support*, B–19, C–65, C–77
- UCB\$\_TT\_CLASS • *Device Support*, 17–8, B–7
- UCB\$\_TT\_GETNXT • *Device Support*, 17–8
- UCB\$\_TT\_LOGUCB • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_TT\_OUTADR • *Device Support*, 17–14, 17–15, 17–19, 17–20
- UCB\$\_TT\_PORT • *Device Support*, 17–8, B–7
- UCB\$\_TT\_PUTNXT • *Device Support*, 17–8
- UCB\$\_TT\_RTIMOU • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_TT\_WFLINK • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_DEVDEPEND • *Device Support*, 6–2, C–48, C–50
- UCB\$\_BSY • *Device Support*, 2–4, 4–4, 7–5, 10–3, 11–8, C–28, C–66, D–4
- UCB\$\_CANCEL • *Device Support*, 10–6, 11–8, C–66, C–69, D–4
- UCB\$\_DELMBX • *Device Support*, 17–12
- UCB\$\_ECC • *Device Support*, C–65
- UCB\$\_ERLOGIP • *Device Support*, 10–3, 11–9, C–8, C–92
- UCB\$\_INT • *Device Support*, 8–7, 9–3, 9–7, 10–4, 13–9, 17–14
- UCB\$\_JOB • *Device Support*, 9–6, 9–7, 9–8
- UCB\$\_ONLINE • *Device Support*, 9–8, 11–2, 14–11, A–35
- UCB\$\_POWER • *Device Support*, 8–5, 10–5, 11–1, 17–11
- UCB\$\_TEMPLATE • *Device Support*, D–5
- UCB\$\_TIM • *Device Support*, 8–7, 10–1, 10–4, B–40, C–30, C–101
- UCB\$\_TIMOUT • *Device Support*, 10–4, C–69, C–101
- UCB\$\_VALID • *Device Support*, 9–8
- UCB\$\_BCNT • *Device Support*, 8–2, 12–19, 12–21, 13–3, 13–13, 14–16, A–40, A–58, C–62, C–64, C–69
- UCB\$\_W\_BOFF • *Device Support*, 8–2, 12–19, 12–21, 12–22, 13–3, 13–13, 14–16, A–40, A–58, C–62, C–64, C–69
- UCB\$\_W\_BUFQUO
  - in mailbox UCB • *Device Support*, C–59
- UCB\$\_W\_DEVBUFSIZ • *Device Support*, 6–2, C–50
  - in mailbox UCB • *Device Support*, C–59
- UCB\$\_W\_DEVSTS • *Device Support*, 10–3
- UCB\$\_W\_EC1 • *Device Support*, C–65
- UCB\$\_W\_EC2 • *Device Support*, C–65
- UCB\$\_W\_ERRCNT • *Device Support*, 11–9, C–8
- UCB\$\_W\_QLEN • *Device Support*, C–28
- UCB\$\_W\_REFC • *Device Support*, 9–6, 9–7, 11–6, D–3
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_CURSOR • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_DESPEE • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_HOLD • *Device Support*, 17–20
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_OUTLEN • *Device Support*, 17–14, 17–19, 17–20
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_PRTCTL • *Device Support*, 17–13, 17–14
- UCB\$\_W\_TT\_SPEED • *Device Support*, 17–14, 17–20
- UCB\$\_W\_UNIT • *Device Support*, 13–11
- UCB (unit control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–87; *Device Support*, 1–5, 3–5, 4–4, A–11, A–47 to A–69
  - address • *Device Support*, 8–7, 11–4
  - as fork block • *Device Support*, 8–7
  - as template • *Device Support*, A–57
  - cloned • *Device Support*, A–30, A–56
  - creating • *Device Support*, 11–3, 13–6, 15–4, 15–18, A–36, A–47
  - dual-path extension • *Device Support*, A–48
  - error log extension • *Device Support*, 11–8, A–48, A–58 to A–60
  - extending • *Device Support*, A–48 to A–49
  - initializing • *Device Support*, 11–2
  - local disk extension • *Device Support*, 11–8, A–48, A–61 to A–62, C–9, C–65
  - local tape extension • *Device Support*, 11–8, A–48, A–60 to A–61, C–9
  - logical • *Device Support*, A–66
  - number to be created • *Device Support*, 6–2
  - physical • *Device Support*, A–64
  - reference count • *Device Support*, A–56
  - remote terminal extension • *Device Support*, A–54
  - size • *Device Support*, A–32, A–47 to A–49, A–51, B–20
  - storing data in • *Device Support*, 4–4, 5–1
  - synchronizing access to • *Device Support*, 2–4, 3–5, 3–15
  - terminal extension • *Device Support*, 17–2 to 17–3, A–48, A–62 to A–69
- \$UCBDEF macro • *Device Support*, A–48
- UDA50 adapter • *I/O User's I*, 3–2
- UFO (user-file open) • *Programming Resources*, 8–8
- UFO (user-file open) option • *File Def Language*, FDL–25
  - See also FAB\$\_UFO option
- UIC (user identification code) • *File Applications*, 1–10; *File Def Language*, FDL–22

- UIC (user identification code) (cont'd.)
  - delimiting in control block fields • *RMS*, 3–7
- UIC-based protection • *File Applications*, 4–21
- UIF option • *File Def Language*, FDL–14
- ULK option • *File Def Language*, FDL–11
- Unaligned bit array descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Unaligned bit string descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Unaligned bit string with bounds descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Unary operator • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–12; *MACRO*, 3–10 to 3–11
  - summary • *MACRO*, C–7
- UNDEFINED format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Undefined record format option
  - See FAB\$C\_UDF option
- UNDEFINED results • *MACRO*, 7–1
- UNIBUS
  - accomplishing a DMA transfer on • *Device Support*, 12–15 to 12–26
  - address size • *Device Support*, 12–5
  - example of driver designed for • *Device Support*, E–1 to E–29, F–1 to F–25
  - example of read operation • *Device Support*, 12–12 to 12–13, 12–14
  - example of write operation • *Device Support*, 12–12, 12–14
  - I/O address space • *Device Support*, 12–4, 18–1, 18–3, 18–6
  - power failure • *Device Support*, 18–6
- UNIBUS adapter
  - See UBA
- UNIBUS interface
  - See UBI
- Uniprocessing device driver
  - converting to multiprocessing device driver • *Device Support*, G–8 to G–20
  - incompatibility with multiprocessing device driver • *Device Support*, 15–10, G–3
- Uniprocessing environment
  - contrasted with multiprocessing environment • *Device Support*, 3–10, G–1
- Uniprocessing synchronization image • *Device Support*, 16–25
  - loading • *Device Support*, G–2
- Unit control block
  - See UCB
- Unit delivery routine • *Device Support*, A–2
  - address • *Device Support*, 6–2, 15–18, A–33, B–20, D–19
  - context • *Device Support*, 15–18, D–19
- Unit delivery routine (cont'd.)
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D–19
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D–20
  - functions • *Device Support*, 15–18, D–20
  - input • *Device Support*, D–19
  - output • *Device Support*, 15–18
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D–19
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–19
- Unit initialization routine • *Device Support*, 1–3, 11–1 to 11–6, 15–4
  - address • *Device Support*, 4–4, 6–3, 6–4, 11–1, 12–31, A–24, A–29, B–24, D–21
  - allocating contiguous physical memory in • *Device Support*, 12–26
  - allocating controller data channel in • *Device Support*, 8–4, 10–2
  - allocating permanent buffered data path in • *Device Support*, 12–18
  - allocating permanent map registers in • *Device Support*, 12–20 to 12–21
  - context • *Device Support*, 11–1, 11–3, D–21
  - entry point • *Device Support*, D–21
  - exit method • *Device Support*, D–21
  - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Support*, 18–10, 18–14 to 18–15
  - for generic VAXBI device • *Device Support*, 14–10, 14–19
  - forking in • *Device Support*, 3–21, 11–5 to 11–6
  - for MASSBUS device • *Device Support*, 11–4, 13–11, A–24
  - for MicroVAX I device • *Device Support*, 12–26
  - for terminal port driver • *Device Support*, 17–8, 17–11
  - functions • *Device Support*, 11–2, D–22
  - input • *Device Support*, 11–3, D–21
  - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Support*, 18–14
  - of terminal port driver • *Device Support*, B–7
  - register usage • *Device Support*, D–21
  - synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–21, G–12
- Unit testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4–1
  - black box • *Modular Procedures*, 4–2
  - white box • *Modular Procedures*, 4–3
- UNIVERSAL option
  - See Linker
- Universal symbol • *Programming Resources*, 5–5; *Linker*, 1–5, 2–2, 2–8; *Patch*, PAT–8, PAT–9
  - See also Symbol
  - declaring • *Patch*, PAT–8

## Index

### Universal symbol (cont'd.)

- designation of • *Linker*, 1–9, 2–8, 3–12
- in shareable image creation • *Linker*, 1–11, 4–10
- reason for • *Linker*, 2–8
- referencing in a shareable image • *Patch*, PAT–8, PAT–9
- resolving • *Programming Resources*, 5–5

### Unload function

- disk • *I/O User's I*, 3–25
- magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6–16

UNLOCK macro • *Device Support*, 3–9, B–66, C–109, C–111, G–4

UNPREDICTABLE results • *MACRO*, 7–1

Unsegmented key • *File Def Language*, FDL–28

### Unsolicited interrupt

See Device interrupt

Unsolicited interrupt service routine • *Device Support*, 9–5, 13–14, A–29

- address • *Device Support*, 6–3, D–23
- context • *Device Support*, D–23
- entry point • *Device Support*, D–23
- exit method • *Device Support*, D–23
- input • *Device Support*, D–23
- register usage • *Device Support*, D–23
- synchronization requirements • *Device Support*, D–23

UNSUPRTCPU bugcheck • *Device Support*, B–9

\$UNWIND • *RTL Library*, 4–14, 4–21, 4–22 to 4–23, 4–29

Unwind condition handler • *Programming Resources*, 9–18

UP command • *File Applications*, 10–12; *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–35

UPDATE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37

UPDATE command • *Patch*, PAT–2, PAT–6, PAT–30, PAT–89

Update file • *SUMSLP*, SUM–1

Update-if option • *File Applications*, 8–4  
See also RAB\$V\_UIF option

Update operation • *File Applications*, 3–9

/UPDATE qualifier • *Patch*, PAT–33 to PAT–35; *SUMSLP*, SUM–20

UPDATE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–3, 7–4

Update service • *File Applications*, 8–1, 8–4; *RMS*, RMS–99, RMS–100

- comparing with Put service for stream format files • *RMS*, RMS–100
- condition values • *RMS*, RMS–101
- control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS–100

### Update service (cont'd.)

- control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS–101
- high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8–1
- invoking • *RMS*, 5–11
- program example • *RMS*, 4–20
- requirements for using • *RMS*, RMS–100
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 9–19 to 9–20
- using with indexed files • *RMS*, RMS–100

### Update sharing option

See FAB\$V\_UPD option

UPDATE\_IF attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–14

UPDATE\_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 8–8

UPD option • *File Def Language*, FDL–3, FDL–37

UPI option • *File Def Language*, FDL–37

/UP qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–71, CD–82, CD–87

Upward compatibility • *Modular Procedures*, 6–1, A–7

### Use of key

See Key

User-action routine • *Modular Procedures*, 2–7

- interface • *Modular Procedures*, 3–11
- optional • *Modular Procedures*, 3–11
- passing • *Modular Procedures*, 3–11

### User buffer

- address • *File Applications*, 9–17
- size • *File Applications*, 9–17

User classification • *File Def Language*, FDL–23

### User context field

See RAB\$L\_CTX field

### User default library

- object module • *Linker*, 6–14
- shareable image • *Linker*, 6–14

### User-defined condition code

- signaling • *Programming Resources*, 9–10

User-defined local label • *MACRO*, 3–7 to 3–8  
range • *MACRO*, 3–7

User-defined logical name tables • *System Services Intro*, 6–6

### User-defined patch area

- accessing with SET PATCH\_AREA • *Patch*, PAT–80
- creating and accessing • *Patch*, PAT–19
- default size • *Patch*, PAT–81
- resetting • *Patch*, PAT–19, PAT–43
- terminating use of • *Patch*, PAT–19
- when to use • *Patch*, PAT–19

User-defined symbol • *Patch*, PAT–5; *MACRO*, 3–5 to 3–6, 3–6

User-entered reply  
 as used in example for selecting key path • *RMS*, 4–12

User-file open  
 See UFO

User identification code  
 See UIC

User identification code field  
 See XAB\$\_UIC field

User interface CSR space  
 enabling interrupts from • *Device Support*, 14–13

User library  
 creating • *Linker*, 1–5  
 /USERLIBRARY qualifier • *Linker*, 2–4, LINK–21

User-mode (PSL\$\_USER) constant  
 for FAB\$\_CHAN\_MODE • *RMS*, 5–5

User number • *File Def Language*, FDL–22

User-open routine • *Programming Resources*, 8–58

User privilege • *System Services Intro*, 2–2

User procedure • *RTL Intro*, 3–1

User process interlock option  
 See FAB\$\_UPI option

User prompt string  
 program example • *RMS*, 4–16  
 /USER qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–157

User record buffer address field  
 See RAB\$\_UBF field

User record buffer size field  
 See RAB\$\_USZ field

User stack  
 displaying contents • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–157

User stack pointer • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14

User-written system service • *System Services Intro*, A–1

User-written VAXTPU routines  
 See VAXTPU routines

USER\_FILE\_OPEN attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL–25

USER\_FILE\_OPEN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 7–4

USER\_INTERLOCK • *File Applications*, 7–4, 7–7;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–37

/USER\_VALUE qualifier  
 in message definition • *Message*, MSG–22

/USE\_CLAUSE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–196

Using entry and display modes • *Patch*, PAT–14

Using patch area • *Patch*, PAT–17

Using procedure libraries • *Modular Procedures*, 5–11

Using symbols • *Patch*, PAT–7

Using the Patch Utility • *Patch*, PAT–1

USP symbol • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–14

Utility  
 See also entries for each utility  
 invoking from a program • *Programming Resources*, 1–24

Utility routines • *Programming Resources*, 1–34;  
*Modular Procedures*, 1–10; *Utility Routines*, 1–1

See also ACL Editor routine

See also CLI routines

See also CONV routines

See also DCX routines

See also EDT routines

See also FDL routines

See also LBR routines

See also PSM routines

See also SMB routines

See also SOR routines

See also VAXTPU routines

---

## V

---

VALIDATE QUEUE command • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–164

Validity rules • *File Def Language*, FDL–39, FDL–40

Value  
 See also Built-in value type  
 how to define • *Command Def*, CDU–6 to CDU–8

Value (last) displayed symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9

VALUE clause  
 for defining parameters, qualifiers, keywords • *Command Def*, CDU–6

for PARAMETER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–24, CDU–32

for QUALIFIER clause • *Command Def*, CDU–25, CDU–34

/VALUE qualifier • *Debugger*, 7–6, CD–35

Variable  
 as override type • *Debugger*, 3–27

examining and depositing • *Debugger*, 3–14

initialized • *Debugger*, 3–1

nonstatic • *Debugger*, 2–19, 3–1

optimized code • *Debugger*, 8–1

# Index

- Variable (cont'd.)
  - register • *Debugger*, 2–19, 3–1
  - stack local • *Debugger*, 2–19, 3–1
  - static • *Debugger*, 2–19
  - uninitialized • *Debugger*, 2–23
- Variable bit base address access type • *MACRO*, 8–16
- Variable buffer descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- VARIABLE format • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
- Variable-length bit field
  - bytes referenced • *MACRO*, 8–6
  - data type • *MACRO*, 8–5 to 8–6
- Variable-length bit field instructions • *MACRO*, 9–36 to 9–41
- Variable-length bit field routine • *RTL Library*, 2–11
- Variable-length format option
  - See FAB\$C\_VAR option
- Variable-length record • *File Def Language*, FDL–35
  - guidelines for specifying • *RMS*, 5–21
  - with D format • *File Applications*, 2–9
  - with V format • *File Applications*, 2–9
- Variable name
  - address expression • *Debugger*, 3–7
  - DEPOSIT command • *Debugger*, 3–3
  - EXAMINE command • *Debugger*, 3–2
  - language expression • *Debugger*, 3–6
  - SET WATCH command • *Debugger*, 2–17
- Variable with fixed-length control field
  - See VFC
- Varying character string data type
  - See Data type
- Varying length string • *RTL String Manipulation*, 2–1, 2–2, 2–3, STR–9, STR–24, STR–68
- Varying string array descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- Varying string descriptor
  - See Descriptor
- VAX–11/725
  - See also VAX–11/730
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16–4
  - bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–31
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAX–11/730 • *Device Support*, 1–12
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16–4
- VAX–11/730 (cont'd.)
  - bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–31
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAX–11/750 • *Device Support*, 1–11
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–5; *Device Support*, 16–2
  - bootstrap procedure for XDELTA with TU58 console • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–31
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAX–11/780 • *Device Support*, 1–10
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–4; *Device Support*, 16–4
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–30
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6; *Device Support*, 16–8
- VAX–11/785
  - See also VAX–11/780
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–4; *Device Support*, 16–4
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–30
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–6; *Device Support*, 16–8
- VAX 6200 • *Device Support*, 1–12 to 1–14
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16–2
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–29
  - requesting interrupt • *Device Support*, 16–8
- VAX 8200 • *Device Support*, 1–12 to 1–14
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–4; *Device Support*, 16–3, 16–8
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–29
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAX 8230
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–29
- VAX 8250
  - See also VAX 8200
  - booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–4; *Device Support*, 16–3, 16–8
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–29
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAX 8300
  - See also VAX 8200



- VAX 8300 (cont'd.)  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-4; *Device Support*, 16-3, 16-8  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
- VAX 8350  
 See also VAX 8200  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-4; *Device Support*, 16-3, 16-8  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-7
- VAX 8530 • *Device Support*, 1-12 to 1-14  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-2; *Device Support*, 16-3  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8550  
 See also VAX 8530  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-2; *Device Support*, 16-3  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8600 • *Device Support*, 1-10  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-3; *Device Support*, 16-4  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-30  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8650  
 See also VAX 8600  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-3; *Device Support*, 16-4  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-30  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8670  
 See also VAX 8600  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-4  
 requesting interrupt • *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8700  
 See also VAX 8530  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-2; *Device Support*, 16-3
- VAX 8700 (cont'd.)  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8800 • *Device Support*, 1-12 to 1-14  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-2; *Device Support*, 16-3  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA-6; *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8830  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-3  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29  
 requesting interrupt • *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8840  
 booting with XDELTA from • *Device Support*, 16-3  
 requesting interrupt • *Device Support*, 16-8
- VAX 8850  
 inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-29
- VAX Ada • *Programming Resources*, 1-5  
 special considerations • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5-4
- VAX APL • *Programming Resources*, 1-6
- VAX BASIC • *Programming Resources*, 1-6  
 USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-10, 9-5
- VAXBI bus • *Device Support*, 1-12  
 address • *Device Support*, 14-2 to 14-5  
 arbitration mode of • *Device Support*, 14-23  
 errors • *Device Support*, 14-24  
 I/O address space • *Device Support*, 14-2, 14-14, 18-1  
 master of • *Device Support*, 14-8  
 memory space • *Device Support*, 14-2
- VAXBI node  
 See also Generic VAXBI device, Node ID  
 definition • *Device Support*, 14-1  
 determining self-test status of • *Device Support*, 14-11  
 enabling BIIC options on • *Device Support*, 14-13  
 enabling error interrupts from • *Device Support*, 14-13  
 mapping window space of • *Device Support*, 14-14 to 14-15, C-103  
 setting interrupt destination of • *Device Support*, 14-12

## Index

- VAXBI node (cont'd.)
  - setting interrupt vector for • *Device Support*, 14–13
- VAX BLISS
  - using JSB entry point • *RTL Intro*, 2–2
- VAX BLISS-32 • *Programming Resources*, 1–6;  
*System Services Intro*, 2–4; *File Def Language*, FDL–41
- VAX C • *Programming Resources*, 1–7
- VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3–28
  - base address of loadable code • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13
  - displaying SDA information • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–82
  - locking considerations • *File Applications*, 3–29
- VAX COBOL • *Programming Resources*, 1–7
- VAX common language environment • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
- VAX compilers
  - See *Compilers*
- VAX condition
  - See *Exception condition*
- VAX Condition Handling Standard • *Routines Intro*, 2–41
  - exception condition • *Routines Intro*, 2–41
- VAX data type
  - See *Data type*
- VAX DEC/CMS (Code Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1–12
- VAX DEC/MMS (Module Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1–12
- VAX DEC/Test Manager • *Modular Procedures*, 1–12
- VAX DIBOL • *Programming Resources*, 1–8
- VAX FORTRAN • *Programming Resources*, 1–8;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–33
  - example in • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 6–6
  - special considerations • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 5–4
- VAX instruction set
  - accessing through Run-Time Library • *RTL Library*, 2–9
- VAX language
  - use with control blocks • *RMS*, 2–1
- VAX language extension • *Routines Intro*, 2–6
- VAX language implementation table
  - See *Implementation table*
- VAX Language-Sensitive Editor • *Debugger*, CD–55
  - See also *Language-Sensitive Editor*
- VAX LISP • *Programming Resources*, 1–8
- VAX MACRO • *Programming Resources*, 1–9;  
*System Services Intro*, 2–1, 2–4, 2–5; *File Applications*, 3–12, 3–15, 3–27, 4–2
  - See also *Addressing mode*
  - See also *Directive*
  - See also *Macro*
  - and VMS RMS • *File Applications*, 9–5
  - using JSB entry point • *RTL Intro*, 2–2
- VAX MACRO instruction
  - as used in device driver • *Device Support*, 5–1 to 5–4
  - entering • *Patch*, PAT–21
  - formatting memory with SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–51
  - INSERT command • *Patch*, PAT–68
  - with same opcode • *Patch*, PAT–21
- VAX object language • *Linker*, 7–1 to 7–37
- VAX Pascal • *Programming Resources*, 1–9
- VAX PL/I • *Programming Resources*, 1–10
- VAX Procedure and Condition Handling Standard for calling services • *RMS*, 3–3
- VAX procedure calling conventions • *System Services Intro*, 2–1
- VAX Procedure Calling Standard • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
  - address • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - argument list • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - argument list format • *Routines Intro*, 2–4
  - calling sequence • *Routines Intro*, 2–4
    - argument list • *Routines Intro*, 2–4
  - condition value • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
    - severity code • *Routines Intro*, 2–8
  - data type • *Routines Intro*, 2–13
    - atomic • *Routines Intro*, 2–13
    - COBOL intermediate temporary • *Routines Intro*, 2–18
    - miscellaneous • *Routines Intro*, 2–16
    - string • *Routines Intro*, 2–15
  - descriptor • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - descriptor formats • *Routines Intro*, 2–19
  - exception condition • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - function • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - function value • *Routines Intro*, 2–7
  - goals • *Routines Intro*, 2–2
  - high-level languages
    - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–5
  - immediate value • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - introduction • *Routines Intro*, 2–1
  - language support procedures • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - library procedures • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - procedure • *Routines Intro*, 2–3

- VAX Procedure Calling Standard (cont'd.)
  - reference • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - registers • *Routines Intro*, 2–11
  - stacks
    - use of • *Routines Intro*, 2–12
  - subroutine • *Routines Intro*, 2–3
  - VAX language extensions • *Routines Intro*, 2–6
- VAX RMS Journaling
  - error caused by active recovery units • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–9
  - how to turn off • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–8
- VAX RMS Journaling errors
  - how to handle • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–8
- VAX RMS Journaling recovery units
  - how to turn off • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–9
- VAX RPG II • *Programming Resources*, 1–10
- VAX SCAN • *Programming Resources*, 1–11
- VAX standard data type
  - See Data type
- VAXstation
  - debugger commands for • *Debugger*, CD–5
  - debugging screen-oriented program • *Debugger*, 8–5
  - popping debugger window • *Debugger*, CD–128
  - screen size • *Debugger*, 6–20, CD–145
  - separate debugger window • *Debugger*, 8–5, CD–120
- VAXstation 2000
  - bootstrap procedure for XDELTA • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–5
  - requesting interrupt • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–7
- VAXstation II
  - inducing a crash • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–31
- VAX Text Processing Utility (VAXTPU) • *Programming Resources*, 1–4
  - EVE editor • *Programming Resources*, 1–5
- VAX Text Processing Utility routines
  - See VAXTPU routines
- VAXTPU
  - See VAX Text Processing Utility
- VAXTPU callable interface
  - See VAXTPU routines
- VAXTPU routines
  - callable VAXTPU • *Utility Routines*, TPU–1
  - error handling • *Utility Routines*, TPU–3
  - full interface • *Utility Routines*, TPU–2, TPU–5
  - overview • *Utility Routines*, TPU–1
  - simplified interface • *Utility Routines*, TPU–2, TPU–4
- VAXTPU routines (cont'd.)
  - condition handler
    - condition codes • *Utility Routines*, TPU–4
    - default • *Utility Routines*, TPU–4
    - return values • *Utility Routines*, TPU–4
    - universal symbols • *Utility Routines*, TPU–4
  - examples • *Utility Routines*, TPU–5, TPU–7 to TPU–22
  - introduction • *Utility Routines*, TPU–1
  - parameter
    - bound procedure value • *Utility Routines*, TPU–3
  - shareable image • *Utility Routines*, TPU–1, TPU–3
  - constants • *Utility Routines*, TPU–3
  - symbols • *Utility Routines*, TPU–3
  - user-written
    - FILEIO • *Utility Routines*, TPU–50
    - HANDLER • *Utility Routines*, TPU–52
    - INITIALIZE • *Utility Routines*, TPU–53
    - requirements • *Utility Routines*, TPU–7
    - USER • *Utility Routines*, TPU–54
- VBN (virtual block number) • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–6
- VCB (volume control block) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, A–52, A–56
- VEC\$B\_DATAPATH • *Device Support*, 12–17, 12–18, 12–21, 12–25
- VEC\$B\_NUMREG • *Device Support*, 12–20
- VEC\$L\_IDB • *Device Support*, 4–4, 13–12
- VEC\$L\_INITIAL • *Device Support*, 4–4, 15–4, D–7
- VEC\$L\_ISR • *Device Support*, 4–4, D–12, G–5
- VEC\$L\_RTINTD • *Device Support*, 12–35, 12–36
- VEC\$L\_UNITINIT • *Device Support*, 4–4, 15–4, D–21
- VEC\$Q\_DISPATCH • *Device Support*, A–23
- VEC\$V\_LWAE • *Device Support*, 12–14, 12–21, C–76
- VEC\$V\_MAPLOCK • *Device Support*, 12–20, C–87
- VEC\$V\_PATHLOCK • *Device Support*, 12–17, 12–18, C–84
- VEC\$W\_MAPALT • *Device Support*, 12–20, 12–23
- VEC\$W\_MAPREG • *Device Support*, 12–20, 12–22
- VEC\$W\_NUMALT • *Device Support*, 12–20
- VEC (interrupt transfer vector) • *Device Support*, 12–30, 12–31, 12–31 to 12–33, A–8, A–20 to A–25
- initializing • *Device Support*, 12–32

## Index

- VEC (interrupt transfer vector) (cont'd.)
  - multiple • *Device Support*, A-21
- \$VECEND macro • *Device Support*, 17-6, B-68
  - example • *Device Support*, B-69
- \$VECINI macro • *Device Support*, 17-6, B-67, B-69
- \$VEC macro • *Device Support*, 17-6, B-67
  - example • *Device Support*, B-69
- VECTAB
  - See Adapter dispatch table
- Vector
  - fixed-space • *Device Support*, 15-12
  - floating-space • *Device Support*, 15-12
- Vector jump table
  - See Adapter dispatch table
- Verb
  - See also DEFINE VERB statement
  - how to define • *Command Def*, CDU-8 to CDU-9
- Verification of NCS library operations
  - See /LOG qualifier
- Verify
  - SET OUTPUT VERIFY command • *Debugger*, CD-126
- VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-90
- Version number • *File Def Language*, FDL-20
- VFC (variable with fixed-length control) field • *File Applications*, 2-11, 3-9, 3-10
  - record • *File Def Language*, FDL-34, FDL-35
    - converting • *Convert*, CONV-15
    - format of • *File Def Language*, FDL-35
  - record format • *File Applications*, 1-2
- VFC record format option
  - See FAB\$\_VFC option
- Video attribute • *Programming Resources*, 7-10, 7-16, 7-20
  - current • *Programming Resources*, 7-16
  - default • *Programming Resources*, 7-16
- \_VIELD macro • *Device Support*, A-48, B-70 to B-71
- \$VIELD macro • *Device Support*, B-70 to B-71
- VIEW command • *File Def Language*, FDL-67
- Viewport • *Programming Resources*, 7-17; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-6, 2-12
  - changing characteristics • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-14
  - creating • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
  - deleting • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
  - moving • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
  - pasting • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
  - scrolling • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
  - unpasting • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-13
- VIRTCONS spin lock • *Device Support*, 3-13
- Virtual address • *MACRO*, 8-1
  - translating to physical address • *Device Support*, 12-26
- Virtual address operator (@) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-12
- Virtual address register
  - See MBA\$\_VAR
- Virtual address space • *System Services Intro*, 11-2, 11-3
  - adding page to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-102, SYS-163
  - creating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-102
  - deleting page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-134
  - increasing and decreasing • *System Services Intro*, 11-2
  - layout • *System Services Intro*, 11-2
  - mapping section of • *System Services Intro*, 11-13
  - specifying array • *System Services Intro*, 11-5
  - sufficient for system dump analysis • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-6
- Virtual block
  - dump • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-25
- Virtual block number
  - See VBN
- Virtual-block-position option • *File Applications*, 4-31
- Virtual display • *Programming Resources*, 7-10; *RTL Screen Management*, 1-5
  - See also Viewport
  - changing rendition of • *RTL Screen Management*, 2-9
  - checking occlusion of • *Programming Resources*, 7-12
  - creating • *Programming Resources*, 7-10
  - creating a subprocess from • *Programming Resources*, 7-16
  - cursor movement • *Programming Resources*, 7-20
  - deleting • *Programming Resources*, 7-14
  - deleting text • *Programming Resources*, 7-21
  - drawing lines • *Programming Resources*, 7-20
  - erasing • *Programming Resources*, 7-14
  - ID • *Programming Resources*, 7-10, 7-32
  - inserting text • *Programming Resources*, 7-18, 7-20
  - list pasting order of • *Programming Resources*, 7-14
  - logical cursor position • *Programming Resources*, 7-17

- Virtual display (cont'd.)
  - modifying • *Programming Resources*, 7–15
  - obtaining the pasting order • *Programming Resources*, 7–14
  - outputting through • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–5
  - overwriting text • *Programming Resources*, 7–18, 7–20
  - pasting • *Programming Resources*, 7–11
  - physical cursor position • *Programming Resources*, 7–18
  - popping • *Programming Resources*, 7–15
  - reading data from • *Programming Resources*, 7–23
  - reading from • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–12
  - rearranging • *Programming Resources*, 7–13
  - saving • *RTL Screen Management*, 2–15
  - scrolling • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
  - sharing • *Programming Resources*, 7–32
  - specifying double-width characters • *Programming Resources*, 7–20
  - specifying video attributes • *Programming Resources*, 7–10
  - viewport • *Programming Resources*, 7–17
  - writing double-width characters • *Programming Resources*, 7–19
  - writing text to • *Programming Resources*, 7–17
- Virtual I/O • *System Services Intro*, 7–8
  - canceling requests for • *System Services Ref*, SYS–39
- Virtual I/O function • *Device Support*, A–39, A–41
  - translation to logical function from • *Device Support*, 2–3
- Virtual keyboard • *RTL Screen Management*, 1–7
  - definition of • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1
  - inputting through • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1
  - obtaining data from • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1
  - reading data from • *Programming Resources*, 7–23, 7–24
- Virtual keyboard characteristics
  - setting and retrieving • *RTL Screen Management*, 3–1
- Virtual memory address
  - examining • *Debugger*, 3–13
  - obtaining • *Debugger*, 2–13, 3–12
  - specifying event point • *Debugger*, 2–13
  - symbolizing • *Debugger*, 3–13
- Virtual memory allocation
  - See Memory allocation
- Virtual memory zone
  - creating • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 3–3
- VIRTUAL option • *File Applications*, 4–31
- VIRTUALPAGECNT parameter • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–6
- /VISIBLE qualifier • *Debugger*, CD–143
- %VISIBLE\_TASK • *Debugger*, D–9
- VMB (primary bootstrap program) • *Device Support*, G–22
- VMS data type • *System Services Intro*, 1–6
  - See also Data type
- VMS Debugger
  - See Debugger
- VMS executive image
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–59
- VMS Linker (LINK)
  - DCL qualifiers • *Linker*, LINK–1 to LINK–28
  - examples • *Linker*, LINK–31
  - exiting • *Linker*, 1–1
  - image map • *Linker*, 1–12, 5–1
  - linker operations • *Linker*, 6–1
  - options files • *Linker*, 3–1
  - shareable image • *Linker*, 1–9
  - shareable images • *Linker*, 4–1
  - VAX object language • *Linker*, 7–1
- VMS operating system • *File Def Language*, FDL–38
  - See also VMS system
- VMS print symbiont
  - See Symbiont
- VMS RMS (Record Management Services) • *Programming Resources*, 1–35 to 1–38; *Modular Procedures*, 1–11; *System Services Intro*, 7–1; *File Applications*, 1–10; *File Def Language*, FDL–42
  - allocating buffers • *File Applications*, 3–12, 3–14
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–38
  - applicable macro programming rules • *RMS*, 3–6
  - argument delimiters • *RMS*, 3–10
  - block I/O processing services • *RMS*, 3–5
  - bucket splits • *File Applications*, 3–23
  - calculating extension size • *File Applications*, 3–10
  - calculating file extension size • *File Applications*, 3–5
  - calling sequence • *RMS*, 2–4
  - calling services • *RMS*, 1–1
  - connect-time options • *File Applications*, 4–2

## Index

### VMS RMS (Record Management Services) (cont'd.)

- control block • *File Applications*, 1–11, 4–15;  
*File Def Language*, FDL–2; *RMS*, 1–2
- FAB • *Programming Resources*, 1–36
- NAM • *Programming Resources*, 1–36
- XAB • *Programming Resources*, 1–36
- Convert/Reclaim Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–39
- Convert Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–39
- Create/FDL Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–39
- creation-time options • *File Applications*, 4–2, 4–17; *File Def Language*, FDL–41
- data structures • *File Applications*, 1–11
- data structures shown by SDA • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–76
- default • *Convert*, CONV–19; *File Def Language*, FDL–19
- deferred-write operation • *File Applications*, 3–15, 3–27
- device support • *Programming Resources*, 1–36
- displaying data structures • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–127, SDA–147
- Edit/FDL Utility • *Programming Resources*, 1–39
- error
  - recommended method for signaling • *RMS*, 2–6
- file organizations • *RMS*, 1–1
- global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–60, SDA–61
- how to use • *RMS*, 2–1
- Image activation • *File Applications*, 5–5
- in indexed files • *File Applications*, 3–15
- macro capabilities listed • *RMS*, 4–1
- MACRO parameter • *File Applications*, 3–12
- macros • *Programming Resources*, 1–37
- opening file for mapping • *System Services Intro*, 11–9
- option
  - selection • *File Applications*, 9–1
- overflow into PO • *File Applications*, 7–17
- passing arguments to • *RMS*, 1–2
- placing file information in prolog • *File Applications*, 3–15
- program interface description • *RMS*, 2–1
- Put service • *Convert*, CONV–11
- record access modes • *RMS*, 1–1
- record formats • *RMS*, 1–1
- role in reclaiming buckets • *Convert*, CONV–4
- security features • *RMS*, 1–1

### VMS RMS (Record Management Services) (cont'd.) service

- allowable program execution modes • *RMS*, 2–7
- calling example • *RMS*, 3–11
- naming conventions • *RMS*, 3–3
- optional arguments to • *RMS*, 3–11
- restrictions to calling • *RMS*, 2–7
- supporting file operations • *RMS*, 1–2
- supporting record operations • *RMS*, 1–2
- use of DEC Multinational Character Set • *RMS*, 2–7
- use of multiblocks • *File Applications*, 3–11
- use of reserved event flags • *RMS*, 2–7
- using with languages • *File Applications*, 1–10
- utilities
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *File Applications*, 1–12
  - CONVERT • *File Applications*, 1–14
  - CONVERT/RECLAIM • *File Applications*, 1–14
  - CREATE/FDL • *File Applications*, 1–14
  - EDIT/FDL • *File Applications*, 1–14
  - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 10–30
- VMS Symbolic Debugger
  - See Debugger
- VMS system image
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–59
- VMS Usage • *Modular Procedures*, B–1; *Routines Intro*, A–1; *System Services Intro*, 1–6; *RTL Intro*, 2–6
  - See also Data type
  - See also Implementation table
  - description of • *Routines Intro*, A–1, A–18
- VMS Usage entry
  - See Routine format
- VMS Usage implementation table
  - See Implementation table
- Voice characteristics • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–2
  - comma pause • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–2, DTK–31
  - period pause • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–2, DTK–31
  - speech rate • *RTL DECtalk*, 1–2, DTK–31
- Voice identifier
  - See DECtalk device
- Volume • *File Applications*, 1–4; *Device Support*, A–56
  - dismounting • *System Services Ref*, SYS–143
  - getting information about
    - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS–203

Volume  
 getting information about (cont'd.)  
     synchronously • *System Services Ref*,  
     SYS-221  
     mounting • *System Services Intro*, 7-24;  
     *System Services Ref*, SYS-350  
     multidisk • *File Applications*, 3-23  
     positioning • *File Applications*, 3-23  
 VOLUME attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-8  
 Volume control block  
     See VCB  
 Volume-number option • *File Applications*, 4-32  
 Volume protection • *System Services Intro*, 7-4  
 /VOLUME qualifier • *Patch*, PAT-36  
 VOLUME secondary attribute • *File Applications*,  
 4-32  
 Volume set • *File Applications*, 1-5  
     for improving performance • *File Applications*,  
     3-6  
     to minimize disk head competition • *File*  
     *Applications*, 3-23  
 Volume valid bit  
     See UCB\$\_VALID  
 Vote • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-82

---

## W

---

Wait for interrupt macro  
     See WFIKPCH macro, WFIRLCH macro  
 \$WAIT macro  
     format difference • *RMS*, 3-12  
 Wait option  
     See RAB\$\_WAT option  
 /WAIT qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-206  
 Wait service • *File Applications*, 8-5; *RMS*,  
 RMS-102  
     and asynchronous operations • *File Applications*,  
     8-18  
     condition values • *RMS*, RMS-103  
     control block input and output fields • *RMS*,  
     RMS-102  
 WAIT\_FOR\_RECORD attribute • *File Def Language*,  
 FDL-15  
 WAIT\_FOR\_RECORD secondary attribute • *File*  
*Applications*, 7-12  
 Wakeup  
     canceling request • *System Services Ref*,  
     SYS-44  
     scheduling with RUN command • *System*  
     *Services Intro*, 9-6

.WARN directive • *MACRO*, 6-97  
 Warning message • *Convert*, CONV-3  
 /WARNING qualifier  
     in message definition • *Message*, MSG-23  
 Watchpoint  
     aggregate • *Debugger*, 2-18  
     canceling • *Debugger*, CD-28  
     defined • *Debugger*, 2-17  
     displaying • *Debugger*, CD-204  
     nonstatic (stack or register) variable • *Debugger*,  
     2-19  
     setting • *Debugger*, 2-17, CD-156  
     source display at • *Debugger*, 5-7  
     static variable • *Debugger*, 2-19  
 WAT option • *File Def Language*, FDL-15  
 WBH option • *File Def Language*, FDL-15  
 WCB (window control block) • *System Dump*  
*Analyzer*, SDA-77; *Device Support*, 4-8,  
 A-11, A-38  
 WCK option • *File Def Language*, FDL-25  
 Weak definition • *Linker*, 2-9, 2-10  
 .WEAK directive • *MACRO*, 6-98  
 Weak reference • *Linker*, 2-9, 2-10  
 WFIKPCH macro • *Device Support*, 4-14, 8-5,  
 8-6, 10-7, 13-13, B-61, B-72 to B-73,  
 C-101, D-17, G-11  
 WFIRLCH macro • *Device Support*, 4-14, 8-5,  
 8-6, B-72 to B-73, C-101, D-17  
 WHEN clause  
     example • *Debugger*, 2-15  
     format • *Debugger*, CD-4  
 WHILE command • *Debugger*, 7-10, CD-216  
 White box testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4-3  
 %WIDTH • *Debugger*, C-6  
 /WIDTH qualifier • *Debugger*, 6-20, CD-145;  
*Librarian*, LIB-45  
 Wildcard character • *Librarian*, LIB-5; *Convert*,  
 CONV-5  
     See also File specification  
     and multiple file locations • *File Applications*,  
     5-8  
     program preprocessing • *File Applications*, 5-8  
     to 5-14  
     use of • *National Char Set*, NCS-27, NCS-28,  
     NCS-38  
     use restriction • *National Char Set*, NCS-34,  
     NCS-36  
     use with Remove service • *RMS*, RMS-82  
     use with Search service • *RMS*, 4-10  
     using with ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE •  
     *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS-10

# Index

- Wildcard character (cont'd.)
  - with CONV routines • *Utility Routines*, CONV-12
- Wildcard context field
  - See NAM\$\_WCC field
- Wildcard substitution
  - specifying NAM\$\_RSA field • *RMS*, 6-9
- Window • *File Applications*, 9-8 to 9-10
  - debugger, popping (VAXstation) • *Debugger*, CD-128
  - debugger, separate (VAXstation) • *Debugger*, 8-5, CD-120
  - screen mode, creating definition for • *Debugger*, 6-12, CD-161
  - screen mode, defined • *Debugger*, 6-2
  - screen mode, deleting definition of • *Debugger*, 6-12, CD-29
  - screen mode, identifying • *Debugger*, 6-12, CD-205
  - screen mode, predefined • *Debugger*, CD-205, C-7
  - screen mode, specifying • *Debugger*, 6-11
- Window control block
  - See WCB
- Window size • *File Applications*, 10-29
- Window space • *Device Support*, 14-5
  - mapping • *Device Support*, 14-14 to 14-15
  - starting address • *Device Support*, 14-14
- WINDOW\_SIZE attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-25
- Word count register • *Device Support*, 12-23
- Word data type • *MACRO*, 8-1
- .WORD directive • *MACRO*, 6-99
- WORD mode • *Patch*, PAT-16
- /WORD qualifier • *Debugger*, CD-46, CD-65
  - with ALIGN command • *Patch*, PAT-38
  - with DELETE command • *Patch*, PAT-52
  - with DEPOSIT command • *Patch*, PAT-55
  - with EVALUATE command • *Patch*, PAT-59
  - with EXAMINE command • *Patch*, PAT-62
  - with REPLACE command • *Patch*, PAT-71
  - with SET MODE command • *Patch*, PAT-76
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch*, PAT-90
- Word storage directive (.WORD) • *MACRO*, 6-99
- Working set • *File Applications*, 1-16
  - adjusting for optimal sort performance • *Convert*, CONV-22
  - adjusting limit • *System Services Ref*, SYS-10
  - adjusting size • *Programming Resources*, 10-3; *System Services Intro*, 11-6
- Working set (cont'd.)
  - locking page into • *Programming Resources*, 10-3; *System Services Intro*, 11-6; *System Services Ref*, SYS-337
  - paging • *System Services Intro*, 11-6
  - purging • *System Services Ref*, SYS-370
  - unlocking page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-528
- Working set limit • *Device Support*, C-35, C-41
  - insufficient • *Device Support*, C-32
- Working set list
  - displaying • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-128
- Working set quota
  - how to determine • *Convert*, CONV-22
- /WORKING\_SET qualifier • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-128
- WORKING\_SET\_MANAGEMENT.EXE
  - global symbols • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA-61
- Work queue processing software model • *RTL Parallel Processing*, 1-4 to 1-5
- Workstation
  - See VAXstation
- Workstation device • *Device Support*, A-54
  - /WORK\_FILES qualifier • *Convert*, CONV-12, CONV-27
- WORLD category • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- WRITE access • *File Def Language*, FDL-23
- Write access type • *MACRO*, 8-16
- Write attention AST function • *I/O User's I*, 7-9
- Write-back section • *System Services Intro*, 11-19
- Write-behind option
  - See RAB\$\_WBH option
- Write-breakthrough function • *I/O User's I*, 8-38
- Write check
  - enabling • *Device Support*, A-53
- Write check option
  - See FAB\$\_WCK option
- Write end-of-file function
  - magnetic tape • *I/O User's I*, 6-16
  - message • *I/O User's I*, 7-8
- Write function
  - FDT routine for • *Device Support*, 7-8
- Write service • *RMS*, RMS-104, RMS-105
  - condition values • *RMS*, RMS-106
  - control block input fields • *RMS*, RMS-105
  - control block output fields • *RMS*, RMS-105
- WRITE\_BEHIND attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-15
- WRITE\_CHECK attribute • *File Def Language*, FDL-25



/WRITE\_CHECK qualifier • *Convert*, CONV–28  
 Writing operations • *RTL Screen Management*,  
 2–8

---

## X

---

- X4 symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9  
 X5 symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9  
 XAB\$\_AID field • *File Applications*, 4–30; *File Def Language*, FDL–6; *RMS*, 8–2  
 XAB\$\_ALN field • *File Def Language*, FDL–8; *RMS*, 8–2  
   options • *File Applications*, 4–31  
 XAB\$\_AOP field • *File Def Language*, FDL–6, FDL–7; *RMS*, 8–3  
   options • *File Applications*, 4–30; *RMS*, 8–4  
 XAB\$\_ATR field • *RMS*, 10–2  
   options • *RMS*, 10–2  
 XAB\$\_BKZ field • *File Applications*, 3–24, 4–28, 7–19, 7–20  
   as output • *RMS*, 8–5  
   default logic • *RMS*, 8–5  
   determining bucket size • *RMS*, 8–5  
   in allocation XAB (XABALL) • *RMS*, 8–4  
   in file header characteristics allocation XAB (XABFHC) • *RMS*, 10–3  
   RMS–11 restriction • *RMS*, 8–5  
   size requirements for multiple index areas • *RMS*, 8–5  
 XAB\$\_BLN field  
   in allocation XAB (XABALL) • *RMS*, 8–5  
   in date and time XAB (XABDAT) • *RMS*, 9–2  
   in file header characteristics XAB (XABALL) • *RMS*, 10–3  
   in item list XAB (XABITM) • *RMS*, 11–2  
   in key XAB (XABKEY) • *RMS*, 13–2  
   in protection XAB (XABPRO) • *RMS*, 14–4  
   in revision date and time XAB (XABRDT) • *RMS*, 15–2  
   in summary XAB (XABSUM) • *RMS*, 17–1  
   in terminal XAB (XABTRM) • *RMS*, 18–2  
 XAB\$\_COD field  
   See also COD field  
   in allocation XAB (XABALL) • *RMS*, 8–5  
   in date and time XAB (XABDAT) • *RMS*, 9–3  
   in file header characteristics XAB (XABFHC) • *RMS*, 10–3  
   in item list XAB (XABITM) • *RMS*, 11–2  
   in key XAB (XABKEY) • *RMS*, 13–2  
   in protection XAB (XABPRO) • *RMS*, 14–4  
 XAB\$\_COD field (cont'd.)  
   in revision date and time XAB (XABRDT) • *RMS*, 15–2  
   in summary XAB (XABSUM) • *RMS*, 17–1  
   in terminal XAB (XABTRM) • *RMS*, 18–2  
 XAB\$\_DAN field • *File Def Language*, FDL–27; *RMS*, 13–4  
 XAB\$\_DBS field • *RMS*, 13–4  
 XAB\$\_DPT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–32  
 XAB\$\_DTP field • *RMS*, 13–5  
   data formats • *RMS*, 13–6  
   data type restrictions • *RMS*, 13–5  
   options • *RMS*, 13–5  
   use with search key • *RMS*, 7–13, 7–14  
   value prefixes for sorting • *RMS*, 13–5  
 XAB\$\_FLG field • *File Def Language*, FDL–26, FDL–27, FDL–28, FDL–29; *RMS*, 13–8, B–21  
   option allowable combinations listed • *RMS*, 13–9  
   options • *RMS*, 13–8  
 XAB\$\_HSZ field • *RMS*, 10–4  
   use restriction • *RMS*, 10–4  
 XAB\$\_IAN field • *File Def Language*, FDL–28; *RMS*, 13–10  
   conditional usage • *RMS*, 13–10  
   indicating index level • *RMS*, 8–5  
 XAB\$\_IBS field • *RMS*, 13–10  
 XAB\$\_LAN field • *File Def Language*, FDL–28; *RMS*, 13–11  
   indicating index level • *RMS*, 8–5  
   relationship to XAB\$\_AID field • *RMS*, 13–11  
   requirement for compatibility with XAB\$\_IAN field • *RMS*, 13–11  
   use restriction • *RMS*, 13–11  
 XAB\$\_LVL field • *RMS*, 13–12  
 XAB\$\_MTACC field • *File Def Language*, FDL–22; *RMS*, 14–5  
   default logic • *RMS*, 14–5  
   valid character codes • *RMS*, 14–5  
 XAB\$\_NOA field • *RMS*, 17–2  
 XAB\$\_NOK field • *RMS*, 17–2  
 XAB\$\_NSG field • *RMS*, 13–12  
 XAB\$\_NUL field • *File Def Language*, FDL–29; *RMS*, 13–12  
   use restrictions • *RMS*, 13–12  
 XAB\$\_PROLOG field • *File Def Language*, FDL–30; *RMS*, 13–13  
   default logic • *RMS*, 13–13  
   service usage • *RMS*, 13–13  
   use restriction • *RMS*, 13–13  
 XAB\$\_PROT\_OPT field • *RMS*, 14–7

## Index

- XAB\$\_REF field • *File Def Language*, FDL–26
- XAB\$\_RFO field • *RMS*, 10–5
  - values listed • *RMS*, 10–6
- XAB\$\_SIZ0 field • *File Def Language*, FDL–28, FDL–30
- XAB\$\_SIZ0 through XAB\$\_SIZ7 field • *RMS*, 13–14
  - default logic • *RMS*, 13–15
  - requirement for compatibility with XAB\$\_W\_POS0 through XAB\$\_W\_POS7 field • *RMS*, 13–14
  - with segmented key • *RMS*, 13–14
  - with simple key • *RMS*, 13–14
- XAB\$\_TKS field • *RMS*, 13–15
- XAB\$\_ALLEN value • *RMS*, 8–5
- XAB\$\_ALL value • *RMS*, 8–6
- XAB\$\_DATLEN value • *RMS*, 9–2
- XAB\$\_DAT value • *RMS*, 9–3
- XAB\$\_FHCLLEN value • *RMS*, 10–3
- XAB\$\_FHC value • *RMS*, 10–3
- XAB\$\_ITMLEN value • *RMS*, 11–2
- XAB\$\_ITM value • *RMS*, 11–2
- XAB\$\_KEYLEN value • *RMS*, 13–2
- XAB\$\_KEY value • *RMS*, 13–2
- XAB\$\_PROLEN value • *RMS*, 14–4
- XAB\$\_PRO value • *RMS*, 14–4
- XAB\$\_RDTLEN value • *RMS*, 15–2
- XAB\$\_RDT value • *RMS*, 15–2
- XAB\$\_SUMLEN value • *RMS*, 17–1
- XAB\$\_SUM value • *RMS*, 17–2
- XAB\$\_TRMLEN value • *RMS*, 18–2
- XAB\$\_TRM value • *RMS*, 18–2
- XAB\$\_\_ACLBUF field • *RMS*, 14–2
  - determining value for Create service • *RMS*, 14–2
  - determining value for Open and Display service • *RMS*, 14–2
  - handling ACE • *RMS*, 14–2
- XAB\$\_\_ACLCTX field • *RMS*, 14–2, 14–3
- XAB\$\_\_ACLSTS field • *RMS*, 14–3
  - error-handling guidelines • *RMS*, 14–3
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 14–4
- XAB\$\_\_ALQ field • *File Applications*, 4–30; *File Def Language*, FDL–6; *RMS*, 8–3
- XAB\$\_\_COLNAM field • *RMS*, 13–2
- XAB\$\_\_COLSIZ field • *RMS*, 13–3
- XAB\$\_\_COLTBL field • *RMS*, 13–3
- XAB\$\_\_DVB field • *RMS*, 13–7
- XAB\$\_\_EBK field • *RMS*, 10–3
- XAB\$\_\_HBK field • *RMS*, 10–4
  - comparing with FAB\$\_\_ALQ field • *RMS*, 10–4
- XAB\$\_\_ITEMLIST field • *RMS*, 11–2
- XAB\$\_\_ITMLST field • *RMS*, 18–2
  - requirement for valid terminal driver • *RMS*, 18–1
- XAB\$\_\_KNM field • *File Def Language*, FDL–29; *RMS*, 13–11
- XAB\$\_\_LOC field • *File Applications*, 4–31; *File Def Language*, FDL–8; *RMS*, 8–6
  - determining value • *RMS*, 8–6
  - requirement for alignment option • *RMS*, 8–6
- XAB\$\_\_MODE field • *RMS*, 11–2
- XAB\$\_\_NXT field
  - in XABALL • *RMS*, 8–6
  - in XABDAT • *RMS*, 9–3
  - in XABFHC • *RMS*, 10–5
  - in XABKEY • *RMS*, 13–12
  - in XABPRO • *RMS*, 14–5
  - in XABRDT • *RMS*, 15–2
  - in XABSUM • *RMS*, 17–2
  - in XABTRM • *RMS*, 18–3
- XAB\$\_\_RVB field • *RMS*, 13–14
- XAB\$\_\_SBN field • *RMS*, 10–6
- XAB\$\_\_UIC field • *RMS*, 14–4, 14–8
  - combining the XAB\$\_\_GRP and XAB\$\_\_MBM fields • *RMS*, 14–8
  - order of determining value • *RMS*, 14–8
  - setting XAB\$\_\_GRP field • *RMS*, 14–4
  - setting XAB\$\_\_MBM field • *RMS*, 14–5
- XAB\$\_NXT field
  - in XABITM • *RMS*, 11–2
- XAB\$\_\_BDT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–15; *RMS*, 9–2
- XAB\$\_\_CDT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–16; *RMS*, 9–2
- XAB\$\_\_EDT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–16; *RMS*, 9–3
- XAB\$\_\_RDT field • *File Def Language*, FDL–16; *RMS*, 9–3, 15–2
- XAB\$\_V\_BLK option • *RMS*, 10–2
- XAB\$\_V\_CBT option • *RMS*, 8–4
- XAB\$\_V\_CHG option • *RMS*, 13–8
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 13–8
- XAB\$\_V\_CR option • *RMS*, 10–2
- XAB\$\_V\_CTG option • *RMS*, 8–4
- XAB\$\_V\_DAT\_NCMPR option • *RMS*, 13–8
- XAB\$\_V\_DUP option • *RMS*, 13–8
- XAB\$\_V\_FTN option • *RMS*, 10–2
- XAB\$\_V\_HRD option • *RMS*, 8–4
  - use restrictions • *RMS*, 8–4
- XAB\$\_V\_IDX\_NCMPR option • *RMS*, 13–8
  - use in defining string keys • *RMS*, 13–8
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 13–8
- XAB\$\_V\_KEY\_NCMPR option • *RMS*, 13–8

- XAB\$V\_KEY\_NCMR option (cont'd.)
  - use in defining string keys • *RMS*, 13–8
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 13–9
- XAB\$V\_NUL option • *RMS*, 13–9
  - setting for various data types • *RMS*, 13–6
  - use in defining string keys • *RMS*, 13–8
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 13–9
  - with XAB\$B\_NUL field • *RMS*, 13–9
- XAB\$V\_ONC option • *RMS*, 8–4
- XAB\$V\_PRN option • *RMS*, 10–2
- XAB\$V\_PROPAGATE option • *RMS*, 14–7
- XAB\$W\_ACLEN field • *RMS*, 14–3
  - determining value • *RMS*, 14–3
  - limitation • *RMS*, 14–3
- XAB\$W\_ACLSIZ field • *RMS*, 14–3
  - limitations imposed by MAXBUF • *RMS*, 14–3
  - limitations imposed by user's BYTLM quota • *RMS*, 14–3
- XAB\$W\_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 4–31; *File Def Language*, FDL–7; *RMS*, 8–6
- XAB\$W\_DFL field • *File Def Language*, FDL–27; *RMS*, 13–4
  - advantages of using • *RMS*, 13–4
  - comparing for primary and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13–4
  - determining value • *RMS*, 13–4
  - use with RAB\$V\_LOA option • *RMS*, 7–13
- XAB\$W\_DXQ field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS*, 10–3
- XAB\$W\_FFB field • *RMS*, 10–4
- XAB\$W\_GBC field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS*, 10–4
- XAB\$W\_GRP field • *File Def Language*, FDL–23; *RMS*, 14–4
- XAB\$W\_IFL field • *File Def Language*, FDL–28; *RMS*, 13–10
  - advantages of using • *RMS*, 13–11
- XAB\$W\_ITMLST\_LEN field • *RMS*, 18–2
  - requirement for valid terminal driver • *RMS*, 18–1
- XAB\$W\_LRL field • *RMS*, 10–4
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 10–5
- XAB\$W\_MBM field • *File Def Language*, FDL–23; *RMS*, 14–5
- XAB\$W\_MRL field • *RMS*, 13–12
  - comparing primary key and alternate keys • *RMS*, 13–12
- XAB\$W\_MRZ field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS*, 10–5
- XAB\$W\_MRZ field in XABFHC
  - determining value • *RMS*, 10–5
- XAB\$W\_POS0 field • *File Def Language*, FDL–29, FDL–30
- XAB\$W\_POS0 through XAB\$W\_POS7 field • *RMS*, 13–12
  - requirement to be compatible with XAB\$B\_SIZ0 through XAB\$B\_SIZ7 field • *RMS*, 13–13
- XAB\$W\_PRO field • *File Def Language*, FDL–23; *RMS*, 14–6
  - default logic • *RMS*, 14–7
  - organization • *RMS*, 14–6
  - required ordering of arguments • *RMS*, 14–6
  - subfield offsets • *RMS*, 14–6
  - user classes • *RMS*, 14–7
- XAB\$W\_PVN field • *RMS*, 17–2
- XAB\$W\_RFI field • *File Def Language*, FDL–8; *RMS*, 8–7
  - as argument to \$XABALL\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–14
  - requirement for XAB\$C\_RFI • *RMS*, 8–7
  - specifying • *RMS*, 8–7
- XAB\$W\_RVN field • *File Def Language*, FDL–24; *RMS*, 9–3, 15–3
- XAB\$W\_VERLIMIT field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS*, 10–6
- XAB\$W\_VOL field • *File Applications*, 4–32; *File Def Language*, FDL–8; *RMS*, 8–7
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 8–7
- XAB\$\_REF field • *RMS*, 13–14
- XAB (extended attribute block) • *Programming Resources*, 1–36; *File Applications*, 1–11, 4–2; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–77
  - See also XAB block
  - date and time fields • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - key definition fields • *File Applications*, 4–29
  - naming conventions for FAB • *RMS*, 1–3
  - program example • *RMS*, 4–8
  - protection fields • *File Applications*, 4–28
  - types • *RMS*, 1–3
  - types for VMS RMS file operations • *RMS*, 1–3
- XABALL block • *RMS*, 1–3, 8–1
  - relationship to FAB fields • *RMS*, 8–1
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 8–1
- \$XABALL macro • *RMS*, B–13
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–13
- \$XABALL\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–14
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–14
  - comparing with \$XABALL macro • *RMS*, B–14
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–14
- XAB block
  - naming conventions for RAB • *RMS*, 1–4

## Index

- XABDAT block • *RMS*, 9–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 9–1
  - value selection logic • *RMS*, 9–2
- \$XABDAT macro • *RMS*, B–15
- \$XABDAT\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–16
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–16
  - argument variations • *RMS*, B–16
  - example of use • *RMS*, 3–9
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–16
- XABFHC block • *RMS*, 10–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 10–1
  - use exception • *RMS*, 10–1
  - values for shared sequential files • *RMS*, 10–1
- \$XABFHC macro • *RMS*, B–17
- \$XABFHC\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–18
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–18
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–18
- XABITM block • *RMS*, 11–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 11–1
- \$XABITM macro • *RMS*, B–19
- XABJNL block • *RMS*, 12–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
- XABKEY block • *RMS*, 13–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - data type options • *RMS*, 13–5
  - default logic • *RMS*, 13–9
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 13–1
  - XAB\$W\_MRL field • *RMS*, 13–12
- \$XABKEY macro • *RMS*, B–20, B–21
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–21
  - position and size options • *RMS*, B–21
- \$XABKEY\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–22
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–23
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–23
- XABPRO block • *RMS*, 14–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 14–1
  - XAB\$B\_BLN field • *RMS*, 14–4
  - XAB\$W\_GRP field • *RMS*, 14–4
- \$XABPRO macro • *RMS*, B–24
  - ASCII radix indicator requirement in MTACC argument • *RMS*, B–24
  - describing UIC argument • *RMS*, B–25
  - example of MTACC argument • *RMS*, B–24
  - listing user classes • *RMS*, B–25
  - XAB\$W\_PRO field requirements • *RMS*, B–24
- \$XABPRO\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–26
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–26
- \$XABPRO\_STORE macro (cont'd.)
  - argument exceptions to general rules • *RMS*, B–26
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–26
- XABRDT block • *RMS*, 15–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - comparing with XABDAT • *RMS*, 15–1
  - default logic • *RMS*, 15–1
  - service use of XAB\$Q\_RDT and XAB\$W\_RVN fields • *RMS*, 15–1
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 15–1
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 15–1
- \$XABRDT macro • *RMS*, B–27
- \$XABRDT\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–28
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–28
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–28
- XABRU block • *RMS*, 16–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
- XABSUM block • *RMS*, 17–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–3
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 17–1
  - use restriction • *RMS*, 17–1
- \$XABSUM macro • *RMS*, B–29
- \$XABSUM\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–30
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–30
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–30
- XABTRM block • *RMS*, 18–1
  - brief description • *RMS*, 1–4
  - requirements to use • *RMS*, 18–1
  - summary of fields • *RMS*, 18–1
- \$XABTRM macro • *RMS*, B–31
- \$XABTRM\_STORE macro • *RMS*, B–32
  - argument categories • *RMS*, B–32
  - requirements • *RMS*, B–32
- XADRIVER.MAR • *Device Support*, F–1 to F–25
- ;X command • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–40
- XDELTA
  - See *Delta/XDelta Utility*
- XDELTA entry IPL • *Device Support*, 3–8
- XE base register • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9, DELTA–38
- XF base register • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9, DELTA–38
- XFC (Extended Function Call) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–81
- XFMAXRATE parameter • *I/O User's II*, 4–22
- %X format • *Analyze/RMS\_File*, ARMS–25
- Xn symbol • *Delta/XDelta*, DELTA–9
- XORB2 (Exclusive OR Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32
- XORB3 (Exclusive OR Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32

XORL2 (Exclusive OR Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32

XORL3 (Exclusive OR Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32

XOR operator (\) • *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–13

XORW2 (Exclusive OR Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32

XORW3 (Exclusive OR Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO*, 9–32

XQP (extended QIO processor) • *I/O User's I*, 1–1; *System Dump Analyzer*, SDA–99; *Device Support*, A–11, A–52  
 default • *Device Support*, A–27

---

## Y

---

YES logical value • *File Def Language*, FDL–2

---

## Z

---

Zero condition code (Z) • *MACRO*, 8–14

Zone • *RTL Library*, 5–6  
 allocation algorithm • *RTL Library*, 5–15  
 attribute • *RTL Library*, 5–8  
 creating • *RTL Library*, 5–6  
 default • *RTL Library*, 5–12  
 deleting • *RTL Library*, 5–6  
 identifier • *RTL Library*, 5–12  
 resetting • *RTL Library*, 5–14  
 user-created • *RTL Library*, 5–6



# Reader's Comments

VMS Programming  
Master Index  
AA-LA56A-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

I rate this manual's:	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

What I like best about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

What I like least about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page	Description
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I am using **Version** \_\_\_\_\_ of the software this manual describes.

Name/Title \_\_\_\_\_ Dept. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_

--- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape ---

**digital**™

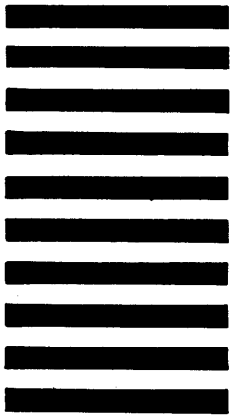


No Postage  
Necessary  
if Mailed  
in the  
United States

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION  
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook  
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD  
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



--- Do Not Tear - Fold Here ---



# Reader's Comments

VMS Programming  
Master Index  
AA-LA56A-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

I rate this manual's:	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

What I like best about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

What I like least about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page	Description
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I am using **Version** \_\_\_\_\_ of the software this manual describes.

Name/Title \_\_\_\_\_ Dept. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

**digital**<sup>TM</sup>



No Postage  
Necessary  
if Mailed  
in the  
United States



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION  
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook  
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD  
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



Do Not Tear - Fold Here